

BLACK & WHITE SUPPLEMENT
OR (D 28)
ENLARGEMENT.

To Mr.

Rich. Culpeppers English Physitian.

Containing a Description of the Form, Names, Place, Time, Cœlestial Government, and Virtues, of all such Medicinal Plants as grow in England, and are omitted in his Book, called *The English-Physitian*. And supplying the Additional Virtues of such Plants wherein he is defective.

ALSO

The Description, Kinds, Names, Place, Time, Nature, Planetary Regiment, Temperatire, and Physical-Virtues of all such Trees, Herbs, Roots, Flowers, Fruits, Excrescencies of Plants, Gums, Ceres, and condensate juices as are found in any part of the World, and brought to be sold in our Druggist and Apothecaries Shops, with their Dangers and Corrections.

By Joseph Blagrove of Reading, Student in Physick and Astrology.

To which is annexed, a new Tract for the Cure of Wounds made by Gun-shot or otherways, and Remedies for the help of Seamen troubled with the Scurvy and other distempers usually accompanying them; exceeding useful in times of War and Peace, fitted for the meanest capacity.

London, Printed for Obadiah Blagrove, at the Sign of the Printing-Press in Little-Brittain, 1674.

1377:16



To the Reader.

R Eader, I here present thee with a Supplement by way of enlargement to Mr. Nich. Culpeppers Book, called, *The English Physitian*; having taken pains and care to add such English Plants with their Virtues and use in Physick, which were wholly omitted by him in the aforesaid Book called *The English Physitian*. And likewise for further use and benefit of my Countreymen, I have inserted in this Supplement, the virtues and uses of such eminent and useful Trees, Herbs, Roots, Flowers, Fruits, Excrescencies of Plants, Drugs, &c. as are brought from any part of the world, and sold in our Druggists and Apothecaries Shops. I have likewise shewed their use in Physick, and where there is any danger I have given sufficient caution. The same Method that Mr. Culpepper used, I have also followed; and have all along in this following Supplement not only shewed their Physical uses, but Astrological also. I have also caused the Stationer to Print this Book within the circumference of the Volume, called Octavo; so that this Supplement may be Bound with Mr. Nich. Culpeppers *English Physitian* in one compleat Book; and by which means you will have a compleat Pocket-Herbal ready upon any emergent occasion, to look out the Virtues of any Plants whatever which are general-

To the Reader

ly used in Physick; And further Reader, for thy use and benefit, I have caused to be annexed a Tract for the Cure of Wounds made by Gun-shot, or otherwayes; expressed in as plain Terms as could possibly be rendered, principally intended at this exigence of time, for a light to young Practisers in Chirurgery, and for such as should be at a distance from any help upon any suddain accidents. I doubt not but you will find it useful in times of peace as well as times of War. Reader, for thy further Information in this most noble Practice of Physick, View my Book called *Astrological Practice of Physick*, more at large. Thus Reader commending thee to Gods protection, I subscribe my self,

Yours to serve you to my power,
Jof. Blagrave.

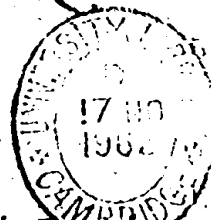
From my House called
Coft-hall, upon the se-
ven Bridges in Reading,
June 1673.

A



A SUPPLEMENT TO Mr. CULPEPPER'S English Physitian.

Acatia,



Of this, there are two kinds, one growing in Egypt, the other about Pontus.

Descript.] The first kind is a thorny tree, set full of sharp prickles amongst which do arise the leaves set full of other small leaves, the flowers are white, the seed is broad like Lupines, inclosed in long Cods, out of which they draw a juice or black liquor; which is called Acatia.

The second kind is also a thorny plant, set with long sharp prickles, and the leaves be almost like the leaves of Common Rue; the fruit is likewise inclosed in Cods like that of the first kind, there is a gum issueth out of this tree which is called Gum-Arabick, very well known here, but the liquor or Juice, is hardly known; for instead of this true Acatia, they use in shops the Juice of Sloes.

Place.] The place I have told you already.

Nature and Vertues.] Acatia, especially the Juice, is dry in the third degree and cold in the first, and under the planet Saturn.

The Juice stoppeth the Lask, and the superfluous course of womens flowers, and reduceth the Matrix to its proper place, being fallen down, and stayeth and keepeth it in its natural place, the Juice being drunk with red wine, It is good outwardly to be applied to hot Tumors or inflammations, Serpigo or wildfire; and also good to be laid to wheals or hot blisters of the mouth; it is excellent to heal inflammations of the eyes, being applied thereunto.

Lask
Mother
Tumors
wildfire
Eyes

A

Aconitum

A Supplement to Aconitum.

OF this are two sorts: the one bearing blew flowers the other yellow, it is also called Wolfs-bane, and the blew, is generally known by the name of Monks-hood.

Descript.] The Wolfs-bane which beareth the blew flower is small but groweth up a cubit high, the leaves be split and jagged, the flowers in long rows towards the tops of the stalks, gaping like hoods, on the hoary root groweth as it were a little knop, wherewith it spreadeth it self abroad, and multiplyeth.

Place.] The Monks-hood or blew Wolfs-bane is very common in many Gardens, the other rarely found but in the Gardens of some curious herbarists; but groweth in Forrests and dark low woods and Valleys in some parts of Germany and France.

Time.] They flower in April, May, and June.

Government and danger.] These plants are hot and dry in the fourth degree of a Martial venemous quality, if it be inwardly taken, it inflameth the heart bueneth the inward parts and killeth the body;

Dalensis reporteth of some men at Antwerp, who unawares did eat some of the Monks-hood in a salad, instead of some herb, and dyed forthwith; this I write that people who have it in their Gardens might beware of it.

Agnus Castus, the chast-tree.

Names.] It is called of some *Piper Agreste*, or wild pepper, in shops and of Herbarists, *Agnus Castus*; it is also called hemp-tree, or Chast-tree.

Descript.] *Agnus Castus* is a shrubby bush or tree, with many pleasant branches; the leaves are much like the leaves of hemp; the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, in clustering spikes of a purple colour; and sometimes light purple mixed with white; the seed much like pepper cornes (I mean the common black pepper;) but softer and of a very strong (and to me unfavoury) sent.

Place.] This chastity-procuring plant, groweth not of its own nature in our *Horizon*; our cold climate not so much standing in need thereof as the hotter countries of Italy, Spain, and the Southern parts of France, where it groweth plentifully, in rough untilld grounds, and by the banks of lakes, Rivers and water-courses; It is not to be found growing in our Country, unless by chance procured and nourished, with care, as a great rarity, in the Gardens of curious Herbarists.

Time.] It naturally flowers about July and August.

Government and Vertues.] There is a great antipathy between this plant and the benevolent and sociable *Venus*; *Mars*, rules him; and makes

An English Physitian.

makes use of him to check the too much salacious entertainments of *Venus*.

Of temperature it is hot and dry, in the third degree; and of a very astringent quality.

Agnus Castus, is a singular remedy, for those whose nature prompts their desires to Venereal sports; a procurer of chastity, and singular for such who desire to live and preserve themselves in that condition; it takes away and abates so much lecherous desires, as it extinguisheth the thoughts thereof; the reason is, it dryeth and consumeth the seed of generation in what sort soever it be taken, whether in powder or in decoction, or (as some write) the leaves alone laid upon the bed to sleep upon, putteth away all unchast thoughts and desires.

A decoction of the seed being drunk, driveth away and dissolveth all windiness in the bowels, stomach, mother, or any part of the body.

A dram of the seed in powder drunk in wine, cureth hardness and stoppings in the Liver and spleen, and is good in the beginnings of *Dropsies*.

It provoketh the *Termes*, being taken by it self or with Penny-royal, or used in manner of a Pessary.

It is profitable to be mixed amongst Oyles or cyntments, to heat and mollifie stiff and benumbed members; and cures clift or rifts of the great Gut, being applied with water.

Agnus Castus is good against Venemous creatures, it driveth away Serpents, and all other Venemous beasts from the place where it is strewed or burned, and healeth bitings and stings of the same, if it be laid upon the greived place, and the seed therof being drunk with wine.

A decoction therof is good for women to sit in to help hardness, stoppings, apostumations, and Ulcers of the matrix.

A Cataplasin made with the leaves thereof and fresh butter and applied, doth dissolve and assuage swellings of the Cods and Stones.

The Almond-tree.

Names.] There are two kinds, the bitter and the sweet; the fruit of both is called Almonds, distinguished by the Epithets sweet or bitter.

Descript.] The Almond-tree is in growth and leaves much like unto the peach tree; but it groweth to bee much bigger and stronger, and is of a longer lasting or continuance.

Time.] The Almond-tree flourisheth betimes in the Spring, and the fruit is ripe in June and July.

Government and Vertues.] The sweet Almonds are under the domination of *Venus*; and are temperately hot, the bitter are claimed by *Mars*: and are not only hot, but also dry, and of a cleansing and cutting faculty.

Almonds eaten before meat, stop fluxes of the belly, and nourish, especially being blanched; the sweet oyle new pressed out of them, is of a gentle healing quality for any inward soreness, fretting of the Guts, or soreness of the Reines, or sharpness of Urine; and is good for them that spit blood, so is the fruit.

Bitter Almonds do open obstructions of the Liver, Lungs, Spleen, Kidneys, and other inward parts, and are good against the Cough, and shortness of Breath; inflammation, and exulceration of the Lungs, being made into a lochoch with Turpentine and licked in; as writeth *Dioscorides*.

The bitter Almonds taken with sweet wine, provoke Urine, and cure difficulty and pain in making water; and are good for them that are troubled with Gravel and Stone.

Five or six bitter Almonds eaten in the morning fasting preserve from Drunkenness all that day, and being applied to the forehead with oyle of Roses and Vinegar, they take away Head-ach, they are with great profit applied with hony upon corrupt and foul spreading sores, and the bitings of mad dogs; they cleanse the skin and face from spots and pimples.

Ammoniacum.

Name.] *Ammoniacum* is the only name it hath in shops and is generally known by.

Description.] This is a Gum or liquor of a tree called by *Dioscorides*, *Agathic*, and of some *Verula* growing in *Cyrene*, and nigh unto the place where was the cradle *Ammon* in *Lybia*; whereof it is supposed to be called *Ammoniacum*; the best sort is that which is close firm and pure, free from Gravel or drosse, of a bitter tast, smelling somewhat neer unto the sent of *Castoreum*, and is almost like the true *Frankincense*.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the planetary influence of *Mars* hot and dry in the second degree, the quantity of a dram thereof taken inwardly looseth the Belly, and purgeth away cold

slimy flegm, drawing the same unto it self from remote parts of the body: it is also good against *Asthma*, shortness of breath, & Stoppings of the breast, falling sickness, Gout, pain of the haunch or huckle-bone, called the *Sciatica*, against the old head-ach, and diseases of the brain, sinews

and

Mr. Culpepper's English Physician.

and extream parts: it may be taken in a lochech with hony or in the decoction of French barley to mundifie and cleanse the breast, and ripen flegm, causing the same easily to be spit out.

It is also good against hardness and stoppings of the Spleen, it provokes Urine, expells the dead child, but then must be but little of it taken at once, for if it be taken in too great a quantity or too often, it will cause one to pisse blood, it cures swellings, and hardness, and abates pain of the Liver and Spleen, if it be steeped in Vinegar and layd upon the place, being mingled with hony and pitch and applied, it dissolveth hard swellings and Tumors, in the joynts and extream parts; and consumes all cold Tumors, and Scirrhus matter, being layd thereon; and is good to be put into all ointments and plaisters that are made to warm, mollifie, and to assuage pain.

Being mixed with the oyl of *Cyprus* and *Nitre*, it is good to be applied to the hip for the *Sciatica* or hip-gout, and to be laid upon any part to assuage pain, and weariness.

It is excellent to be put into Collyries and all medecins that are made to cleer the sight, and to take away dimness and the web of the eyes.

Head-ach
Brain

Sinewes

Breast

Flegm

Spleen

Dead

Child

Swelling

Liver

Spleen

Tumors

Sciatica

Hip-gout

Eyes

Amber.

Names.] It is called *Yellow Amber*, *Ambera Citrina*; but in Latin more generally *Succinum*.

Description.] It is of sundry colours, some peeces whitish, some yellow, paler, or deeper, and some of a very deep red colour and dark, all the other being cleer, and transparent, but much more, being polished. It is by some taken to be a vegetable, as *Corall* is; but more generally to be a kind of liquid Bitumen, issuing from springs and fountains, in the German Seas; and running into peeces, greater or lesser, is taken up by Iron hooks, being soft under water, but by the Air is hardened as *Corall* is: the white which is the lighter and sweeter is best for Medicine, the yellow serveth more to Mechanick uses; and being rubbed it will draw straws and other small things unto it, as the Loadstone doth Iron; and it will burn like *Rozin* or *Bitumen*, with a strong heady sent: the powder thereof cast into the flame of a Candle, or other light, will make a sudden flash like *Nitre*: by being distilled in a retort it will yeeld an oyle which at the first is very red, and smelleth very strong and almost odious, but being several times Rectified, both colour and sent will be amended, and the oyle fit for medicinal use.

Government and Vertues.] Amber is of a moderate hot and dry temperature, and under the particular influence of *Mars*; if it be burned

Head,
Eyes
Teeth
Nose
Stomack
Falling-
sickness
Cours
Mother

on Coals, and the fumes therof received into the head, it doth much help the moyst distillations thereof on the Eyes, Teeth, Nose, or Stomack, and is good for those that have the falling sickness; It provokes womens courses and is very good for to help the fits of the Mother, it prevents miscarriage, and procures easie delivery; to take half a dram of the powder, in a reare Egg, or in Wine, three or four mornings together, which also helpeth the whites, and men that have the running of the Reins, it stayeth fluxes, and strengthneth the parts, it provokes Urine plentifully being taken in saxifrage-water; It is very good for those that are troubled with old Coughs, or are fallen into Consumptions, to take the powder therof mixed with conserve of red Roses, and taken in the mornings fasting; and is also profitable for Joynt-Aches, and the Running Gout: the chymical oyl of Amber being taken inwardly three or four drops, in a little Muscadine doth wonderfully help the Stone, and the stopping of Urine, Strangury, or pissing by drops; Two or three drops used outwardly to the Temples, and the nape of the Neck, or behind the Eares, doth warm and dry a cold moist brain, dissueth wind in the Eares, and head, strengthneth the memory, and is good in all diseases of the head or brain.

Ambergrease.

Names.] It is called *Ambra Grisea* in Latin, and *Ambergrise* in English; But what it is or from what it cometh, there are various opinions, yet none certain; some suppose it be the spawn of a Whale; others affirm it to be the excrement which hath long continued in the belly of the whale; which being cast forth is by the motion of the Seas cast on shore; some others think it to be the excrement of certain great fishes, and some take it to be the Foam of the Sea, but all these opinions are vulgar Errors, and Erroneous; The most certain received opinion of the most Judicious is; That it is a kind of Bitumen whose springs are in the Rocks of the Sea, or as some (and with good reason) affirm that it groweth on the Rocks as Mushrooms do on Trees, condensate into that form and substance we observe it in; oily and unctuous originally, and being light is carried by the waves of the Sea, unto the shores of sundry Countries and climates; There is much variety in the colour thereof and some in the substance; as white more or lesse, or gray, lighter or darker, or inclining to redness or darkness: that which is not very white, as being usually very dry and inclining to a grayish colour more or lesse, and either with spots, and veines or without, so as it be fat, that is upon a knives point heated will skew oyle, is accounted the best, and the black sort is the worst.

Government and Vertues.] It is governed by the Sun, and is hot and dry of temperature in the second degree; it warmeth, resolveth, and strength-

strengthneth; what way soever it be taken, it easeth the paines in the head, being dissolved in a warm mortar, and mixed with a little ointment of Orange flowers; the Temples and forehead being anointed therewith. It likewise comforteth the brain warmerh and resolveth the cold defluxions of humors thereon, and on the Nerves and Sinews, it doth also comfort and strengthen the memory, and vital spirits: it is good for women troubled with the mother to be applied to the place, it helpeth barrenness proceeding from a cold cause, and is good for those to smell unto who are subject to the falling sickness: it doth well agree with aged persons, to warm comfort and strengthen their cold decayed spirits; adding vigour unto them; and is likewise accounted to have a property to stir and excite Venereous exercises.

Amomum.

Description.] It is a bunch or cluster of whitish round berries, somewhat like unto grapes for the outward form and bigness but else very like unto Cardamomes within, yet bigger and rounder, having within the outer whitish thin shell or skin many blackish brown seeds, close thrust together; very like to the inner seeds of Cardamoms, but larger and of somewhat a hot peircing sent, smelling like unto oyle of spike, and of a sharpe, hot, and quick tast, as most Indian spices are.

Government and Vertues.] Sol hath the peculiar Government hereof, it is of an heating, binding and drying quality, procuring rest, and sleep, and easing paines in the head; being applied to the forehead; it digesteth and dissueth inflammations and Imposthumes, and helpeth those that are stung by Scorpions being used with Basil, it is good against the Gout, and Gripping in the Guts, to swallow three or four of the seeds, and for the fits of the mother, taken in the same manner; or made into a pessary and so used, or else in a Bath; It is convenient for the Liver and Reines, and is an ingredient of cheif account, in great Antidotes that are preservatives.

Sleep, Rest
Head-ach,
Imposthumes,
Scorpions.
Gout, Gripings.

Annise.

Name.] It hath no other name, but Annise, and Anniseeds.
Description.] This plant hath leaves much like young parssly newly sprung up; his stalks be round and hollow; the leaves at first coming up, somewhat round but afterwards spring forth other leaves cut, and jagged, like those of Parssly; but a great deal smaller and whiter; at the top of the stalkes, grow divers fair tufts, or spikey Rundells, with white flowers, which being past cometh the seed, whitish, and sweet in smell and tast.

Place.] Annise grows naturally in *Syria* and *Candy*, but may now be found in some gardens in *England*.

Time.] It flowers in *June* and *July*.

Nature and Vertues.] It is under the dominion of *Jupiter*, of temperature hot and dry in the third degree; the seeds are only used in

Physick which do much dissolve *Wind*, help belchings and *Wind*, *Stomack*, *Blasings* in the *Stomack* and *bowels*, *Gripings* and pains *in the belly*; it stoppeth the *Lask*, and provokes *Urine*, and *Belly*, *lask* is good against the *Stone*, taken with wine and water. *Urine*, *stone* It removeth the *hiccop*, not only when it is taken inward-*Hiccop*, *Flux* ly but being smelled unto.

Whites, *drop-sie*, *Liver* Women, and is very profitable to be given to such as have *Thirst*, *Lust*, the dropsie, it opens the *Liver*, and stancheth *thirst*.

milk, *Mouth* Anniseeds plentifully eaten stirre up *lust*, and causeth *breath*, *flegm* women to have plenty of *milk*, the seed chewed in the *Cough*, *poysen* mouth amendeth the stench thereof and maketh the *Venemous* breath sweat.

Beasts, *Fall* The same beaten to powder, and taken with honey, *ing-sicknes* cleaseth the brest from *flegm*, and cureth the old *cough*, *Squinancy* having bitter *Almonds* mixed therewith, the same drunk *Throat* with *Wine* is good against *poysen*, and bitings of *Venemous* beasts.

Dreams It is singular to be given to *Children* to eat that be in *Sleep*, *Head-d* danger of the falling-sicknes, being mixed with *hony*, *vine-ach*, *bearing* gar, and *hyfop*, and the throat gargled therewith, it cureth the *Squinancy* and swellings of the *Throat*.

Anniseeds bound in a little bag, and kept at the nose to smell unto, keepeth men from dreaming and starting in their sleep; and causeth them to rest quietly, the perfume of it taken up into the nose cureth the *headach*, and being pounded with oyle of *roses* and laid to the *Ears* it cures inward hurts and wounds of the same which impedieth the *hearing*.

Anagyris or Arbor Inda.

Name.] It hath no other names in our shops.

Descript.] There are three kinds hereof, the first *Anagyris* is a little low shrub, or bush, upon which grow small leaves alwayes three together, the flowers be yellow almost like broom flowers which being past, there succeed long husks or *Cods*, which contain in it a flat seed hard and firm almost like a *kidney* leafe, but somewhat smaller: the whole plant is of a strong ill-favored stinking savor, as it were the smell of *Gladwyn*, or *Spurge-wort*.

2. Another shrub, somewhat resembling the former in leaves, and growing, but hath flowers very thick together, hanging by a fine slender stem, like

like to a *spiky* *Ears*, but yellow, almost like broom flowers: the *Cods* are rounder and smaller then those of the former, with a smaller fruit.

3. There is another kind producing long *Cods* also, which, well ordered in the growing up, waxeth to be a tall tree; the branches are set with broad round leaves, the flowers be purple and red, like the flowers of garden *pease*, which grow about the lowest part of the great branches, producing afterwards long flat *Cods*; of a wan blew colour, having therein a flat seed, hard like to a *Lemil*.

Place.] These plants grow wild in several places of *Italy*, and *Province*, in woods, and upon the *Mountains*.

Time.] *Anagyris* flowereth in *April*, and *May*; the second in *May* and *June*: the *Arbor Inda* in *March*, the fruit is ripe in *September*.

Government and Vertues.] Both leaves and seed are hot and dry, yet partake of a *Saturnine* influence, a dram of the leaves boyled in wine, drive down womens flowers and the afterbirth: the young leaves bruised and laid to, pultis wise, do allay, and dissolve swellings, the seeds eaten provoke violent vomiting.

Terms
Swellings
Vomiting

Aloe, or Aloes.

Names.] BY the same name of *Aloe* or *Aloes* is the condensed juice of this plant called in all parts of *Europe*; the plant is also called *Sea-houfeleek* and *Sea-Ay-green*.

Descript.] This plant hath very long leaves, thick and set round about with short points or crests, standing wide one from another, the root is thick and long, all the herb is of a strong savor, and bitter tast, out of this herb is drawn a Juice, which is dried, and called *Aloes* in parts of the world.

Place.] *Aloe*, groweth very plentifully in *India*, and from thence cometh the best juice; it groweth also in many places of *Asia* and *Arabia* neer the sea side, but the juice thereof is not so good as that of *India*.

Government and Vertues.] It is a martial plant, hot in the second degree, & dry in the third, of a very bitter tast, the juice being refined & clarified from its drosse, is of a cleer & blackish clean brown colour, it openeth the belly, and purgeth cold *flegmatick* *Flegm* and *cholerick* humors, which over-burden and hurt the *stomack*, it is the basis in almost all pills, it comforteth cleaseth and dryeth up superfluous humors. *Choler*

It may be taken with *Cinnamon*, *Ginger*, *Mace*, *Galligal*, or *Anniseed*, to assuage and drive away pain of the *stomack*; and to comfort and warm the *stomack* and expell *flegm*; the same is also good against the *Jaundies* and *spitting of blood*. *Stomack*
Jaundies *spitting*
Blond.

Aloe

wounds Aloes made into powder and strewn upon new bloody wounds stoppeth the blood, and healeth the wound; likewise being applied upon old ulcers it closeth them up, and it is a sovereign medicine for Ulcers about the secret parts and fundament.

Hemroids The same boyled with wine and honey, healeth rifts and outgrowings of the fundament, and stoppeth the flux of the
Spots Hemorrhoides, and being applied with honey it taketh away black spots, that come by stripes or bruises, it is also
bruises good against inflammations hurts and scabs of the Eyes, and
Eyes against running and dimness of the same.

Aloes mixed with oyl of roses and vinegar and laid to the forehead and temples assuageth head-ach, the head being often rubbed with Aloes mixed with wine keepeth the hair from falling off. The same applied with wine cureth sores of the mouth and gums, the throat and kernels under the tongue; and outwardly applied it is a good consolidative medicine; stoppeth bleeding, and doth mundifie and cleanse all corruption.

Assa foetida.

Names.] This is a juice or liquor, got out of the stalkes and roots of a certain plant called *Lasar* and *Laserpitium*, growing in *Media* and *Persia* and is of a very loathsome and stinking savor, so that it is called the Devil's T——

There is another sort which groweth in *Cyrene*, which is of a pleasant savor and not very bad in tast.

Descript.] *Lasar* is a plant that dyeth yearly; it hath great thick stalks, having leaves like Parsly, of a pleasant sent, the seed is broad as it were a little leaf; It hath a great many roots growing out of one head, which is thick and covered with a black skin: from out of these roots, and stalk, being cut, floweth a strong liquor or Juice, which is dried and usefull in Physick.

Place.] The best groweth on the mountains of *Cyrene*, and yeeldeth a liquor of a pleasant smell; the other kind groweth in *Syria*, *Media*, *Armenia* and *Lybia*, the Juice whereof is of a very loathsome smell; which is our *Assafoetida* or devil's dart.

Government and Vertues.] It is hot and dry in the third degree; under the dominion of Saturn is the Juice, but the roots under the influence of Mars: the roots, as say *Dioscorides* and *Galen* are good against poyson; and a little of the same eaten with meat or taken with salt causeth a sweet breath.

The Roots stamped with oyle and applied, taketh away black and blew

blew marks that come of bruises or stripes, cureth and dissolveth the Kings Evil and all hard swellings and botches, the parts being anointed or plastered therewith.

The same root made into powder, and made into a plaiter with the oyle of *Trees* and wax, doth assuage and cure the Sciatica or hip-Gout. the same boyled with pomgranat-pills and vinegar, doth cure the hemorrhoids, and taketh away warts and superfluities about the fundament or elsewhere.

They also mundifie and cleanse the breast, dissolve and ripen tough slegm, and are profitable against an old cough coming of cold, being taken with honey in manner of an Electuary or Lohoch.

They provoke Urine, cleanse the Kidneys and bladder, break and drive forth the stone, provoke womens flowers, and expulse the secundine and dead child.

Being chewed in the mouth they abate the tooth-ach, and draw superfluous humors from the brain.

The liquor or Gum of *Laserpitium*, especially of *Cyrene*, which is called in our shops *Gummi Benzni* or *Benzoin* dissolved in water, & drunk, driveth away hoarseness, that cometh suddenly & being sup't up with a rear egg, it cureth the Cough, & taken in some broth is good against the Pleurisie.

It is good against Cramps and shrinking of the sinewes, to be taken the quantity of a scruple; and taken with Pepper and mirrhe, it provoketh the Terms, and driveth forth the afterbirth and dead fruit, to be taken with hony & vinegar or furrup of vinegar, it is good against the falling sicknes, it is good against the flux of the belly, coming from weakness of the stomach being taken with raisins.

It driveth away the shaking fits of Agues being drunken with wine pepper and Frankincense: ther is an electuary made thereof, with pepper, Ginger, and the leaves of Rue, pounded together with hony, which is called *Antidotum ex succo Cyreniaco*, which is a singular medecine against Quartain Agues.

It is good against the bitings of Venemous beasts, poisonous stots of darts or Arrows, bitings of mad dogs, being taken inwardly and applied outwardly upon the wounds. It quickneth the sight, and taketh away the haw or web in the Eyes, at the first coming, if it be applied upon them with hony, being wrapped with Frankincense in a fine linnen cloth, and holden upon the Teeth; it cureth the Ach of the same, the decoction thereof with figs and hyssop boyled together in water, and holden or kept in the mouth worketh the same effect.

Being applied with hony it stayeth the *Uvula* falling down, and with hydromel or mede it cureth the Squinancy,

Bruises
Kings-
Evill
Botches
Sciatica
Warts

Plegm
Cough

Urine
Stone
Flowers
Secundine
Toothach
Hoarsness
Cough
Pleurisie
Cramp
Sinews
Terms
afterbirth
Falling-
Sickness
Flux

Agues

Venemous
bitings
Shots
web in the
Eyes
Toothach

with

Carbuncle being gargled with it. It breaketh pestilential Impostums,
Corns and Carbuncles, being laid thereto, with Rue, Nitre, and
Polypus honey; after the same manner it takes away *Corns*; being ap-
Manginess plied with Coperafs and Verdigrease, it cureth the disease
Kibed in the Nostrills called *Polypus*, and all scurvy manginess. A-
heelles gainst kybed heelles, first bath the heelles with wine, and
 then anoint the kibes with this gum boyled in oyle.

The stinking gum call *Assafetida*, is good for all the purposes a-
 foresaid, but it is not so good as the *Laser of Cyrene*, but it is very good
 to smell unto, or to be laid upon the Navel against the choking or
 rising up of the Mother. *Benzoin* is used for all the purposes aforesaid,
 instead of the sweet *Laser*; but it is supposed not to be the true *Laser*
Cyreniacum, but the gum of a certain tree to us unknown.

B.

Balsom-tree, or the true Balsome.

Names. The *Arabians* call it *Balefsan*; The *Greeks* *Βάλσαμον*, and
 the *Latines* *Balsamum*; the liquor they call *Opobalsamum*,
 the berries or fruit of the tree *Carpobalsamum*, and the sprigs or
 young branches thereof *Xylobalsamum*;

Descript. The balsome or balm tree, in the most natural places where
 it groweth, is never very great, seldome about eight or nine foot high, and in
 some places much lower, with divers small and straight slender branches
 issuing from thence, of a brownish red colour, especially the younger twigs,
 covered with a double bark, the red outermost, and a green one under it,
 which are of a very fragrant smell, and of an Aromatical quick taste,
 somewhat Astringent, and gummy, cleaving to the fingers; the wood under
 the bark is white, and as insipid as any other wood; on these branches come
 forth sparsedly, & without order, many stalks of winged leaves, somewhat
 like unto those of the *Mastick-tree*; the lowest and those that first come forth
 consisting but of three leaves, others of five or seven leaves, and seldome
 above; which are set by couples, the lowest smallest, & the next bigger, & the
 end-one largest of all; of a pale green colour, smelling and tasting somewhat
 like the bark of the branches; somewhat clammy also, and abide on the
 bushes all the year, the flowers are many and small standing by three toge-
 ther on small stalks, at the ends of the branches, made of six small white
 leaves a peece; after which follow small brownish hard berries, little big-
 ger than *Juniper-berries*, small at both ends, crested on the sides, and very
 like unto the berries of the *Turpentine tree*, of a very sharp sent, having a
 yellow honey-like substance in them somewhat bitter but Aromatical in taste,
 and biting on the tongue like the *Opobalsamum*; from the body hereof be-
 ing cut there issueth forth a liquor (which sometimes floweth without sca-
 rifying) of a thick whitish colour at the first, which afterwards groweth
 cleer, and is somewhat thicker than oyle in Summer, of so sharp a peircing
 sent, that it will pierce the Nostrills of those that smell thereunto; almost

like unto oyle of spike; but as it groweth older, so it groweth thicker, and
 not so quick in the smell; and in the colour becoming yellow like honey or
 brown thick *Turpentine* as it groweth old.

Place and Time. The most reputed natural places, where this tree
 hath been known to grow, both in these and former dayes are *Arabia*,
Felix, about *Mecha*, and *Medina*, and a small village neer them called
Bedrumia, & the hills, valleys, and sandy grounds about them; and the
 Country of the *Sabeans* adjoyning next thereunto; and from thence
 transplanted into *India* and *Egypt*; It likewise grew on the hills of
Gilead. And it is reported that the Queen of *Sheba*, brought of the
 Balsome-trees to *Solomon* (as the richest of her Presents) who caused
 them to be planted in Orchards in the Valley of *Jericho*; where they
 flourished, and were tended and yearly pruned, untill they together
 with the Vineyards in that Country were destroyed by that monster
 of mankind, the savage *Bestial Turk*. It flowereth in the spring, and
 the fruit is ripe in Autumn.

Government and Virtues. This Balsome-tree is a Solar plant, of tem-
 perature hot and dry in the second degree, and is sweet in smell, be-
 ing of thin parts; but the liquor, or *Opobalsamum*, is of more thin parts
 than the plant it self; the fruit or berries is very like it in quality, but
 far inferior thereunto in the subtilty. The Liquor or *Opobalsamum* is of
 great good use against all poisons or infections, both
 Vipers, Serpents and Scorpions, the Pestilence and
 spotted Fever; and other putride, and intermiltive
 Agues that arise from obstructions, and crude cold
 humors, to take a scruple or two in some drink, for
 some dayes together, and to sweat thereon: for this
 openeth the obstructions of the Liver, and Spleen, and
 digesteth those raw humors in them, cherishing the
 vital spirits, radical moisture, and natural heat in them
 and is very effectual in all cold griefs and diseases of
 the head or stomack, helping the swimings and
 turnings of the brain, weak memories and falling-sick-
 ness, it cleareth the eyes of films or skins, and ea-
 seth paines in the Eares: It helpeth the cough, short-
 ness of breath, and consumption of the Lungs, warm-
 ing and drying up, the distillations of Rheums upon
 them, and all other diseases of the stomack proceed-
 ing of cold or wind, the cold or windy distempers of
 the bowels womb or mother, which cause torments or
 paines, or the cold moistures procuring barrenness. It
 provoketh the courses, expelleth the dead birth and
 afterbirth, the flux of the Whites and stopping of Urine; it cleanseth
 the Reins, and kidneys and expelleth the stone and gravel: it is singu-
 lar good against the Palsy, Cramp, tremblings, convulsions, shrinking
 of sinews, and for green wounds.

Poysus, Vipers,
 Scorpions, Pe-
 stilence, Spotted
 Fever, Liver,
 Spleen, Head,
 Stomack, brain
 Memory, Fal-
 ling-sickness
 Eyes, Eares,
 Coughs, Con-
 sumption, Cold,
 Wind, Bowells
 Mother, Bar-
 renness, Dead-
 birth, Whites
 Urine, Stone,
 Gravel, Palsy,
 Cramp, Sinews
 Green, Worms,

The women in *Agypt* preserve their beauty and youth herewith for a long time.

The berries are especially good against poysons and infections, the falling sickness, swimnings and pains in the head, the cough and diseases of the Lungs, windy pains, and Stitches in the sides, stopping of Urine rising of the mother, and other diseases thereof to use in a bath made of them. The wood is also (though in a farre weaker manner) effectual for the same purposes.

Bdellium.

Name.] Both the tree and Gum are called by one name that is *Bdellium*, and gum-*Bdellium*.

Describe.] *Dioscorides* giveth no description of this tree, but *Pliny Lib. 12. cap. 9.* setteth it down to be of a sad form, and of the bigness of the white olive tree, having leaves like an oak, and fruit like the wild fig tree, the best Gum, is clear like glasse, fat on the inside, easily melting or dissolving, pure, or clean from drosse, sweet in the burning like unto *Unguis Odoratus*, and bitter in tast, but there is hardly any such brought unto us, for we find little bitterness in any, and lesse sweetness, in the burning of it, but strong and unpleasant rather; neither is it soft, or easie to be dissolved, but hard and not to be dissolved Equally, but into graines or knots without warmth, yet it is of a sad brown colour somewhat like glasse, and much like unto *Myrrhe*; so that they are often mistaken one for another, but that *Bdellium* is harder dry and browner; but there are sundry sorts thereof as saith *Mathiolus*, and *Bauhine* in his Comment upon him; for the Indians and Arabians, who were the chief merchants for drugs, had learned the art of adulterating them, of whom the Jews learned that art, and have since exceeded them therein, as the Vintners, and Coopers study who shall out-doe others in the mysterious Mystery and mischief of sophisticating and adulterating wines.

Place.] *Arabia* is said to be the chief place where they naturally grow; yet in *Genesis 2.* it is said, it groweth in the land of *Havilah*, which is compassed by the River *Pishon*, one of the heads of the River which went out of the Garden of *Eden*; which land of *Havilah*, joyneth to *Persia* Eastward, and doth incline towards the West, where it is said is Gold *Bdellium* and *Onyx* stone.

Government and Virtues.] Both tree and Gum-*Bdellium* are peculiar to the Jurisdiction of *Mars*; the tree is very sharply armed with cruel Thorns, the Properties of the Gum, are to heat, and mollifie hard Tumors, and the Nodes or knots in the throat, neck, Tumors, Nodes, or Sinews, or of any other parts, any way applied, it knots, Urine, provokes Urine and womens courses, and breaketh Terms, Stone, the Stone, it is good for the Cough; and for those, cough, serpents, that are bitten or stung by any Venemous creatures:

It

It helpeth to disperse the windiness of the Spleen, and the pains of the sides, it is good for those that are bursten, or have the falling of the guts into their Cods; as also for the swellings of the Cods through wind. It expelleth the dead birth, softneth the hardness of the mother, and dryeth up the moysture thereof.

Spleen, Sides,
Burstness, Cods,
Dead-birth,
Mother,

Buckwheat.

Names.] In most Countries of *England* this grain goeth by the general name of French Wheat especially in *Hampshire*, *Surry*, *Berkshire*, *Wiltshire* and *Buckinghamshire*. especially in those barren parts of those countries where it is most usually sown and delighteth to grow, it is also in many parts of *England* called *Buckwheat*, some take it to be the *Erysimum* of *Theophrastus*, and the *Treo* of *Pliny*, and it is called by *Mathiolus*, *Frumentum Sarafenicum*, the Dutch names are *Buckweydt*, and *Buckenweydt*.

Describe.] It riseth up with divers round hollow reddish stalks, set with divers leaves each by it self on a stalk, which is broad and round, and lyeforked at the bottom, small and pointed at the end, somewhat it doth resemble an Ivy leaf, but is siffer in handling, at the top of the stalks come forth divers clusters of small white flowers, which turn into small three-cornered blackish seed, with a white pulpe within; the root is small and threddy.

Place and Time.] It is said to have its original birth-place in *Arabia*, whereby it had the Latine name of *Frumentum Sarafenicum*; and was transplanted from thence into *Italy*, but now it is very commonly sown in most of our Northern countries, where for the use and profit made of it many fields are sown therewith, it is not usually sown before *April*, and sometimes in *May*, for at its first springing up, a frosty night kills it all, and so it will do the flowers when it blossomes, it is ripe at the latter end of *August*, or beginning of *September*, and will grow in a dry hungry ground, for which it is held as good as a dunging.

Government and Virtues.] This grain is attributed to *Venus*, it doth nourish lesse then wheat, Rye, or barley, but more then millet, or *Paspalum*, and the bread or cakes made of the meal thereof, doth easily digest and soon passe out of the stomack (yet some hold the contrary): it giveth small nourishment though not bad, and is withal a little flatulent or windy, yet Country-people in divers places of *Germany*, and *Italy*, do feed hereon as almost their onely bread-corn, and are strong and lusty Persons, following hard Labor, for the bread or cakes made thereof are pleasant, but do somewhat presse or lye heavy on the stomack. I never knew any bread or cakes made of it for people to eat in this Country; but it is generally used to fatten Hogs, and Poultry of all sorts, which it doth very exceedingly, and quickly; The physical uses.

*Urine, Milk,
Belly, Melan-
choly, Sight.*

uses of it are these, It provoketh Urine, increaseth milke, loosneth the belly, and being taken in wine is good for melancholy persons; the juce of the leaves dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight.

Bane-wort.

Names. It is also called in some places of England, Sperewort.

Descript. This plant hath reddish stalks full of knees or joynts, upon which grow long narrow leaves, almost like the leaves of Withy but longer, and a little snipt or toothed round about, especially those that grow lowest: the flowers are yellow as Gold, somewhat rough in the middle, in Fashion and Colour like those of Golden Crowfoot. After the flowers be past, there succeed knops or heads like those of Crowfoot, the reed is threddy.

Place. It groweth in moist meadows, watry places, and standing puddles.

Time. It flowereth in May, and yeeldeth his seed soon after.

Government and Vertues. This is an herb of fiery Mars, hot and dry in the fourth degree, it blistereth the body as *Ranunculus doth*, and is like it in complexion, and operation.

This herb is no way to be given inwardly; for it is hurtful both to man and beast: the sheep which happen to eat thereof are troubled with a greivous inflammation, which burneth up and consumeth their Livers whereof they dye; the Dutchmen call it *Egelcoelen*; because sheep that have eaten of it, have a disease which they call *Egel*; that is, the blistering and inflammation of the Liver.

Spanish-Broom,

Names. It is also called, *Italian-Broom*.

Descript. The Spanish-Broom hath woodish stems from which grow up long slender and pliant twiggs, which be bare and naked without leaves, or at least having very few small leaves set here and there, far apart from one another, the flowers are yellow not much unlike the flowers of our English Broom, after which it hath Cods wherein are contained brown and flat seed.

Place. This Broom groweth in dry places in Spain and Languedoc, and is not found in this Countrey but in the Gardens of Herbarists: It is plentiful in the Physick Garden at Westminster.

Time. It flowers in this Countrey in June, and somewhat after; the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues. It is under the planetary influence of Mars hot and dry of temperature, the flowers and seed of Spanish Broom, the

the quantity of a dram, being drunk in mede, or honyed-water cause strong Vomiting, but without danger, the seed taken alone looseth the belly, and bringeth forth great plenty of watry and tough humors, out of the twigs, or little branches being steeped in water, is pressed forth a juce, which taken in quantity of a little glafs full fasting, is good against the Squinancy, and also is good against the *Sciatica*.

Base-broom.

Name. It is called also in English Woodwoseen.

Descript. This is not much unlike the common broom, saving that it is not so high nor so straight, but lieth along almost upon the ground, with many small branches, proceeding from a woody stem, and set with little long small leaves, and at the top with small fair yellow flowers not much unlike those of the Common Broom, but smaller, after them come narrow husks or Cods, wherein is a flat seed; the root is hard and of a woodish substance.

Place. It groweth in untilled places that lye low, and is very frequent in moist clay pasture grounds.

Time. It flowers in July and August and sometimes after, and shortly after the seed is ripe.

Government and Vertues. It is hot and dry of temperature, and under the same planetary influence as the other Brooms; and is in nature and operation like unto the common Broom but not so powerful; It is seldom suffered to grow while the seed is ripe in the Country, they gather it while it is in flower for the dyers, who dye clothes yellow with it.

Behen.

Names. It is also called Eeen-album, and Polemonium.

Descript. Behen hath tender stalks, with joynts; the leaves are meetly broad, set two at every Joynt one against another, at the highest of the stalks grow white flowers hanging down, and joyning one to another like a little nose-gay, after the flowers there cometh black seed inclosed in round husks, the root is white plain and long.

Place. Behen groweth upon mountains, and rough stony places, but is planted here in Gardens.

Time. It flowers in June and July.

Government and Vertues. It is dry in the second degree, a Saturnine plant, the root being drunk in wine, is good against the bloody Flux, and the bitings and stings of flux Venemous, Venemous beasts, the same drunk in water Provokes bitings, Urine, Urine, and helps the strangury, and pains in the huckle Strangury.

Spleen bone. It is good to be taken with Vinegar, against the hard-
Tooth-ach nesse and stoppings of the Spleen, and all pains thereof, be-
 ing chewed in the mouth, it helpeth the Tooth-ach; the
 same being pounded and applied, cureth the stings of Scorpions;
 and is reported to have so great *Anæstheticall* power against Scorpions,
 that whosoever doth but hold the same in his hand, cannot be
 stung by any Scorpion.

Black-bind-weed.

Name.] It is also called With-wind.

Descript.] Black-bind-weed, hath smooth red branches very small, like great threds, wherewithal it wrappeth and windeth it self about trees, hedges, staks, and all things it can lay hold upon; the leaves are like to Ivy, but smaller and tenderer, the flowers be white and very small, the seed is black tryangled or three square, small and black, growing thick together, every seed is encl sed and covered with a little skin, the root is also small and tender as a thred.

Place.] It groweth in borders of Fields and Gardens; and about hedges and ditches, and amongst herbs.

Time.] It delivereth its seed in August and September, and afterwards perissheth.

Government and Vertues.] Bind-weed is a plant of Mercury of a hot nature, and of subtil parts, having power to dissolve, the juice of the leaves being drunk do loosen and open the belly, and being pounded, and laid to the grieved place, dissolveth, wasteth and consumeth hard swellings.

Rough bind-weed.

Names.] It is also called prickly Bind-weed, and commonly known in shops by the name of *Sarsaparilla*;

Descript.] Rough or prickly Bind-weed groweth with tender stalks, and branches, garnished or set round about, with many sharp prickles or thorns, winding it self about trees, hedges and bushes, like our English Bind-weed; taking hold with its clasping branches upon every thing stands near it; the leaves be something like those of our Ivy but longer, and sharper at the point, the flowers are white; and the fruit are red berries, when they be ripe clustering like Grapes, the root is of a thick hard substance.

Place.] It groweth in the West-Indies, as in Peru and Virginia, delighting in places that incline to moisture, and in low and shadowy Valleys, and is sometimes found in the Gardens of curious herbarists.

Time.]

Time.] In its natural Country, it flowers in Spring and Autumn.

Government and Vertues.] It is hot and dry of temperature but of subtile and thin parts; under the influence of Mars; to which plant he flies for cure; after he hath been too much inflamed in his fiery assaults with Venus, the decoction of this plant is excellent for the Fench-pox; and is good in Rhumes, Gouts, and cold diseases of the head, and stomach, and expelleth Wind, from the Stomach and Mother: it helpeth also Catharrs, and salt distillations from the Head, it is good in Tumors and the Kings-Evill. A dram of the powder, with the like quantity of Tamarisk, being taken in Ale, or Wine, mollifies Tumors, and hardness of the Spleen.

It is so great an Antidote against Poyson, that it doth not serve only for Venome, received before hand, but also against all poyson, after that one hath taken hereof; so that whosoever taketh thereof daily, no Venome can hurt him; it is also reported of this plant, that if the juice thereof be given to a child newly born, no Poyson shall ever after hurt him.

Bombace-tree.

Name.] It is also called the Cotton-Tree.

Descript.] This plant is but a shrub, or low-tree, which groweth not very high; the leaves be broad with deep cuts, or slits somewhat like Vine leaves, but smaller; the flowers be yellow, and somewhat purple in the middle, jagged about the edges, the fruit is almost like unto Filberds, broad and flat, and full of fair white Cotton or Bombace; in which the seed lyeth hidden.

Place.] The Bombace, or Cotton-tree groweth in Egypt, Candy, Maltha, and the Indies, it is now very plentifully planted in the Island of Barbadoes.

Government and Vertues.] This plant is under the dominion of Venus; the seed whereof is of temperature moderately hot and moist; and is very good against a Cough, and all cold diseases of the breast. It augmenteth natural strength, increasing the seed of Generation; and exciteth and stirreth up the desire to Venus sports.

Box-tree

Names.] It hath been also called Palm-tree, because on Palm-sunday people use to dresse up Churches, and their houses therewith.

Descript.] It is so well known a description is needlesse.

B 2

Place.]

Place.] It delighteth in hilly Grounds, as *Boxwood* in *Surry* can testify, they usually plant it to make knots in Gardens.

Time.] It is planted in the beginning of *November*, it flourisheth in *February* and *March*, and the seed is ripe in *September* or thereabouts.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Saturnine plant; the leaves are hot and dry, and astringent; It is not useful in any medicine, but rather hurtful, for box taken into the body doth not only hurt the head and brain; but the very smell thereof is hurtfull unto the brain, and causeth Head-ach.

Some writers do affirm, that the lye wherein boxen leaves have been steeped, make the hair yellow if the head be often washed therewith.

Prickly-Box.

Names.] It is called also *Box-thorn*, *Asses-box*, and *Thorn-box*.

Descript.] It is a tree not much unlike the other *Box*; the leaves be thick, and somewhat round like boxen leaves, and amongst them grow sharp prickles, the flowers grow amongst the leaves, and after them, there cometh a black round seed, as big as a pepper corn, the roots are woody and spread much abroad.

Of the small branches and roots of this tree steeped in water and boyled, or of the pressing forth of the juice of the seed they make *Licium*, which formerly was in much use with Physicians.

Place.] The prickly Box-tree, groweth in *Capadocia*, *Lybia*, and in some parts of *Italy*, and *Slavonia*.

Government and Vertues.] *Mercury* governs it, the dried *Licium*, is of subtil parts and astringent, it helpeth those who have the *Lark* and *Bloudy-flux*; as also those that spit *Bloud* or have a *Cough*.

It stoppeth the inordinat course of the flowers either taken inwardly, or applyed outwardly, it is good against corrupt *Ulcers*, and running *Scabs*, running of the *Eares*, inflammation of the *Gums*, and against chaps of the lips and fundament, being applyed thereto.

It cleareth the sight and cureth scurvy festred sores of the eye lids, and corners of the Eyes.

Comin.

Name.] It hath no other names, there are two kinds hereof *Garden Comin* and *wild Comin*.

Descript.] The *Garden Comin*, hath a straight stem, with divers branches, the

the leaves be jagged not much unlike *Fennel*, the flowers grow in rundells or spiky tops, like *Anise*, *Fennel* or *Dill*, the seed is brown and long.

The wild *Comin* hath a brittle stalk of a span long, upon which grow four, or five leaves all jagged or snipt, or dented round about.

Place.] The *Garden Comin* groweth in *Ethiopia*, *Agypt*, *Galatia*, lesser *Asia*, and *Cicily*: from whence the seed is brought to us.

Government and Vertues.] The seed is hot and dry in the third degree, and solar.

Comin scattereth and breaketh windiness of the Stomack, Bowels and Matrix; it is singular against Gripings, and frettings of the Bowels, either to be received at the Mouth; administred in Clusters, or outwardly applied pulvis-wise with barley-meal.

The same eaten or drunken is very good for the Cough, Colds, stoppings in the Breast; and if it be drunk in Wine, it is good for those that are hurt with any Venemous beast, it asswageth swellings of the Cods and Stones, being applied pulvis wise.

The same mingled with *Turay* meal and pulpe of raisins, and applied to the Belly, stops the inordinate flux of Womens courses.

Comin-seed pounded and given to smell to, with *Vincgar* stops bleeding at Nose.

Capers.

Names.] Names, it hath none but *Capers*, or *Cappers*.

Descript.] It is a prickly plant or bush almost like the bramble, with many branches spread abroad and stretched along the ground, upon which do grow hard, sharp, and crooked prickles, with blackish round leaves standing one against another, not much unlike the leaves of *Assarabacca*, or the leaves of a *Quince-tree* but much rounder, amongst the leaves spring up small knops or buds, which do open into fair starlike flowers of a pleasant smell, after which, cometh the fruit, which is long and round, and hath in it small corns or kernells, the root is long and woody covered with a thick bark or rind, very useful in Physick.

Place.] *Capers* grow in rough untilld places in stony sandy ground, and by hedges sides in *Spain* and *Italy*, and other hot Countries, the fruit and flowers, are brought unto us from *Spain*, preserved in pickle.

Government and Virtues.] *Capers* are plants of *Mars*, hot and dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent, the bark of the root, is most used in Physick; the flowers and leaves are not so strong in operation, and are an excellent sawce.

The bark of the *Caper* roots is good against the hardness and stop-
ping

ping of the Spleen to be taken with *Oxymel*, or mingled with oyles or oyntments for that purpose, and outwardly applied upon the region of the Spleen, the root hereof is good in decoction, to be given in drink to such as are troubled with the *Sciatica* and Palsy, and to such as are hurt or bruised by falls or otherwise; it mightily provokes Urine and stirs up womens courses, the fruit and leaves have the like virtue as the roots, but not so strong, the seed of Capers boyled in Vinegar and kept warm in the Mouth asswageth the Tooth-ach, the juice of the leaves, flowers and young fruit of Capers killeth Worms in the Eares, being dropped therein; the Capers which are brought into this Country preserved in pickle, being eaten are meat and medicine, for it stirreth up appetite, fortifies the Stomack, openeth obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and consumeth and wasteth cold flegm that is gathered about the Stomack.

Soldonella.

Names.] It is called also in some places *Sea-cawle*; and in Dutch *Zee-wind*; but in shops, it is known by the name of *Soldonella* or *Brassica-marina*.

Descript.] *Soldonella* hath many small branches somewhat red, by which it spreadeth and creepeth along the ground, covered here and there with little round green leaves, rounder and smaller then leaves of *Asarababna*, the flowers are red, or carnation colour, the seed is black and groweth in husks or round Cods, the root is small and long; the leaves have a saltish tast.

Place.] This herb groweth abundantly in *Zealand*, upon the Seabanks, and in most salt grounds and Marshes, which the Sea flowes over.

Time.] It floureth in *June*, after which time it is fit to be gathered, and kept to serve in medicine.

Government and Vertues.] It is hot and dry in the third degree a martial plant; it purgeth very forceably down all watry humors; and opens obstructions of the Liver, and is given with good successe to hydropicall people; the best way to give it, is boyled with the broth of fat flesh, or else it may be dried and taken in powder, but if it be taken in powder alone, it hurteth and troubleth the Stomack, the correcters of it are *Anniseeds*, *Ginger* and *Cynnamon*, and a good quantity of *Sugar*, and so taken altogether,

The

The Carob-tree.

Names.] It is called in shops *Xylocaracta*, *Carob* and *Carobs*.

Descript.] This fruit groweth upon a great tree whose branches are small and covered with a red bark, the leaves be long and spread abroad after the manner of *Ashen* leaves, consisting of six or seven small leaves growing by a rib, one against another, of a sad dark green colour above, and of a light green underneath, the fruit is certain crooked cods or husks, sometimes of a foot and an half long, and as broad as ones thumb; sweet, in the husk is contained seed, which is great, plain, and of a Chestnut colour.

Place.] This plant grows in *Spain*, *Italy*, and other hot Countries.

Government and Vertues.] The fruit of the *Carob-tree*, is somewhat hot and dry, and astringent, especially when it is fresh and green, somewhat subject to the influence of *Saturn*, the fresh and green *Carobs* do gently loose the belly, but are somewhat hard of digestion; & if eaten in great quantity hurtful to the Stomack; but being dried they stop fluxes of the belly, provoke Urine, and are not prejudicial to the Stomack, being much fitter to be eaten, then the *Carobs* which are fresh gathered or green.

Cassia-fistula.

Names.] It is called *Cassia* in the cane, but is usual known by the general name of *Cassia-fistula* in most Countries.

Descript.] The tree which beareth the canes hath leaves not much unlike those of the *Ash-tree*, they be great, long, and spread abroad, made of many leaves, growing one against another, along by one stem, the fruit is round, long, black, and with woodish husks or Cods; most commonly two foot long, and as thick as ones thumb; severed or parted in the inside, into divers small cells or Chambers, wherein lyeth flat, and brownish seed laid together with the pulpe, which is black, soft, and sweet, and is called the flower, marrow, or cream of *Cassia*, and is very useful and profitable in medicine.

Place.] It groweth in *Syria*, *Arabia*, and the *East-Indies*, and in the West, as *Jaimaca*.

Government, Nature, and Vertues.] The black pulpe or moist substance of *Cassia*, is of a gentle temperature, moderately hot and moist in the first degree, under the Government of *Venus*; the inner pulpe of *Cassia* is a sweet and pleasant medicine, and may safely be given to all weak people as women with Child, and young Children.

It looseth the belly gently, and moderately purgeth choleric humors, and slimy flegm, gathered about the Guts; to

Choler
Flegm
be

be taken the quantity of an ounce, at a time.

Cassia is excellent good for those who are troubled with
Agues hot Agues, the Pleurisie, Jaundies, or any inflammation of
Pleurisie the Liver especially being mixed with waters, drinks or
Jaundise herbs that be of a cooling nature. It is good to cleanse the
Liver Reines and Kidneys, it driveth forth Gravel and the Stone,
Reines & Kidneys and is a preservative against the Stone, to be drunk in the
 decoction of Liquorish, and Parsly roots, or Ciches. It
 is good to gargle with *Cassia* to aswage and mitigate swell-
 ings of the Throat, and to dissolve, ripen and break imposthumes and
 Tumors.

Avicen writeth that *Cassia* being applied to the part greived with
 the Gout, asswageth the pain.

Wild-Carrot.

Names.] There is one kind that groweth not in England, which is
 called *Daucus Cretensis*, because it groweth in Crete or
Candy, or *Daucus of Candy*, the wild Carrot which groweth here, is also
Daucus, and often passeth in shops for the true *Daucus* of Crete, it is also
 called birds-nest, from the great tufts of the flowers resembling a
 birds-nest.

Descript.] The *Daucus Cretensis* is a tender herb havin; a stalk of a
 span long, set with leaves a great deal smaller, and more tender than the
 leaves of Fennel; at the top of the stalk grow little spiky tufts, with
 white flowers like unto the tops of Coriander, yeelding a little long, rough
 white seed of a good savor and sharp tast, the root is of the thickness of ones
 finger, and about a span long.

The Wild-Carrot or birds-nest, hath leaves like Coriander but greater,
 and not much unlike the leaves of the yellow garden Carrot, the flowers be
 white, growing upon tufts or rundells, like to the tufts of the yellow Carrots,
 in the middle whereof there is found a little small flower or twaine, of a
 brown red colour turning towards black, the seed is long, and hairy; the root
 is small and hard.

Place.] The true *Daucus* groweth in Candy, in stony places that
 stand in the Sun, the other groweth in this Country, about the borders
 of Fields, in stony places and by the way sides.

Time.] This last kind floureth in July and August.

Government and Vertues.] The seeds of *Daucus* are hot and dry al-
 most unto the third degree under the influence of Mercury, the seed
Urine beaten and drunk in Wine, is good against the Strangury,
Strangury and painful making of Water, Gravel and Stone, it pro-
voke vokes Urine, and Womens Courfes and expells the dead
Secondine child and Secondine.

It asswageth the tormenting pains of Gripings in the
 Guts, dissolveth Wind, cureth the Cholick and is good to
 ripen an old Cough.

The same drunk in Wine is good against bitings of Vene-
 mous beasts; and being pounded and applied, it scatter-
 eth cold swellings and dissolveth Tumors.

The root of *Daucus of Candy*, drunk in Wine stoppeth
 the Lask, and is a soveraign remedy against Venom and
 Poyson.

Gripings-
 Guts
 Wind
 Cholick
 Cough
 Lask
 Poyson

Cedar-tree.

Names.] There be two kinds hereof, the great Cedar-tree, and the
 small Cedar; out of the great tree issueth a white Rozen,
 called in Latine *Cedria*, and *Liquor Cedrinus*, or Liquor of Cedar.

Descript.] The great Cedar, groweth very tall, high, great and thick,
 the bark from the foot of the stem, unto the first branches is rough, and
 from thence up to the top, it is smooth and plain, of a dark blew colour,
 out of which there droppeth white Rozen of his own kind, which is
 moist, odoriferous, or of a sweet smell, and by the heat of the Sun it be-
 comes dry and hard; the Limbs and branches of this tree be long,
 and parted into many other small branches, standing directly or right,
 one against another, like those of the Firre-tree, the said branches be
 garnished with many small little leaves, thick, short, and having a
 sweet savor the fruit is like that of the Firre-tree, but that it is greater,
 thicker & harder, the whole tree groweth strait up like the Firre-tree.

Of their smaller Cedar there be two kinds, the first kind of small
 Cedar is much like to Juniper, but somewhat smaller, the stem is crook-
 ed or writhed, and covered with a rough bark, the fruit is round
 berries like Juniper berries, but somewhat greater of colour; at the first
 green, then yellow, and at last reddish, of an indifferent good tast.

The second kind of small Cedar groweth not high; but remaineth
 small and low, like the other, the leaves of this are not prickly but
 somewhat round and mossey at the ends, almost like the leaves of
 Tamarisk, and Savin, the fruit of this kind, beareth also round berries,
 which at first are green afterwards yellow, and when they are ripe,
 they become reddish, and are bitter in tast.

Place.] The great Cedar groweth in *Africa* and *Syria*, and upon the
 Mountains of *Libanus*, *Amanus* and *Taurus*.

The second kind groweth in *Phœnicia*, and in certain places of *Italy*,
 in *Calabria*, and also in *Languedoc*.

The third kind groweth in *Lycia*, and is found in certain parts of
 France, as in *Provence* and *Languedoc*.

Time.] The great Cedar perfecteth his fruit in two years, and it is
 never

ever without fruit, which is ripe at the beginning of Winter, the small Cedar-trees be alwayes green and Loaden with fruit, having at all times upon them fruit both ripe and unripe, as hath Juniper.

Government and Vertues.] The great Cedar is under the dominion of the Sun, the smaller of Mars; the Cedar is hot and dry in the third degree, the Rozen or Liquor Cedria which runneth forth of the great Cedar tree, is hot and dry almost in the fourth degree, and of subtil parts.

The fruit of the small Cedar is also hot and dry, but more moderately;

Cedria that is, the liquor or Gum of Cedar, swageth the
Toothach Tooth-ach, being put into the hollownes of the same, also
Eyes it cleareth the sight, and taketh away spots and scars of the
Spots Eyes, being laid thereon, the same dropped into the Ears,
Scars with Vinegar killeth the Worms of the same; and with the
Worms Wine of the decoction of hysop, it cureth the noise and
Eares ringing in the Eares, and makes the Hearing good.
Hearing

The old Egyptians did use in times past, to preserve their dead bodies with this *Cedria*, for it keepeth the same whole, and preserveth them from corruption, but it consumeth and corrupteth living flesh, it killeth Lice, Mothes, Worms and all such Vermine, so that they will not come near it.

The Fruit of the Cedar, is good to be eaten against the Strangury, it provokes Urine, and brings down Womens Courses.

Cistus.

Kinds and Names.] **O**F this there be two sorts, the first called *Cistus* non Ladanifera, because it beareth no Ladanum, the other is a plant of a woody substance, upon which is found that fat liquor or gum called Ladanum.

The first kind which yeeldeth no Ladanum, is also of two sorts, viz. the Male and Female.

The Male beareth red flowers, the Female white in all things else, the one is like the other; out of the root of the Female *Cistus* is drawn forth a sap or liquor called *Hypocistis*.

The second kind of *Cistus* is called also *Ledum* and *Ladum*, the fat Liquor which is gathered from it, is called *Ladanum*, and in shops *Lapdanum*.

Descript.] The first kind of *Cistus*, which beareth no Ladanum, hath round hairy stalks, and stems with knobbed joints, and full of branches, the leaves be roundish, and covered with a cotton or soft hair, not much unlike the leaves of Sage, but shorter and rounder, the flowers grow at the tops of the stalks, of the fashion of a single Rose, whereof the Male kind is of colour red, and the Female white, at the last they change into knops, or
 huskes

huskes wherein the seed is contained.

There is found a certain excrescence or out-growing, about the root of this plant, which is of colour, sometimes yellow, sometimes white, and sometimes green, out of which is artificially drawn a certain juice, which in shops is called *Hypocistis*, and is used in medicine.

The second kind of *Cistus*, which is also called *Ledon*, is a plant of a woody substance, growing like a little tree or shrub, with soft leaves, in figure not much unlike the others, but longer and browner, upon the leaves of this plant is found that fat substance called Ladanum, which is found growing upon the leaves about Midsommer, and the hottest daies.

Place.] The first kind of *Cistus* groweth in Italy, Sicily, Candy, Cyprus, Languedoc, and other hot Countries in rough and untilled places.

The second kind groweth also in Crete, Cyprus, and Languedoc.

Time.] The first kind of *Cistus* floureth in June and sometimes sooner.

The second kind of *Cistus*, floureth and bringeth forth seed in the spring time, and immediately after the leaves fall off, and about Midsommer there cometh new leaves again, upon which leaves in the hottest daies, is found a certain fatness which is, diligently gathered and dried, and makes that Gum which is called *Lapdanum*.

Government and Vertues.] These plants are governed by Jupiter, the flowers and leaves of *Cistus* are dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent; that which groweth about the roots is of like temperature but more astringent; *Lapdanum* is hot in the second degree almost, and is somewhat dry and astringent.

The flowers of *Cistus*, boyled in Wine and drunk, stoppeth the Lask, and all issues of bloud and dryes up superfluous moisture, as well of the Stomack, as other parts of the belly, the leaves do cure and heal green wounds being laid thereupon.

Hypocistis stoppeth all Fluxes of the belly, and is of a stronger operation then the flowers and leaves of *Cistus*, wherefore it cureth the bloody Flux and the immoderate overflowing of Womens Courses.

Ladanum drunk with old Wine, stoppeth the Lask, and provoketh Urine; It is very good against the hardness of the Matrix or Mother, laid to in manner of a pessary, it draweth down the secondine or afterbirth, when it is laid upon quick-coales, and the fumigation, or smoak thereof be received up into the Matrix: the same applied to the head with Myrrhe or oyl of Myrrhe, cureth the scurff thereof, and keepeth the hair from falling off, if it be dropped into the Eares with honied Water or Oyle of Roses, it healeth pains in the Eares. It taketh away the Scars of wounds being applied thereunto with Wine, it is also very profitably mixed with-

Lask
 Bloody
 issues
 Green-
 Wounds
 Fluxes
 Womens
 Courses
 Lask
 Matrix
 afterbirth
 Scurffe
 Head

Eares
 Scars

all unguents and plaisters that serve to heat, moisten and assuage pains; and for such as be laid to the breast against the Cough.

Cockle.

Names.] It is called also *Nigell-weed*, *Field-Nigella* and *Cockle*:

Descript.] It hath straight slender hairy stems, the leaves be also long, narrow, hairy and grayish, the flowers are of a brown purple colour, changing towards red, divided into five small leaves, not much differing from the proportion of *Wild Campions*; after which, there groweth round caps, wherein is contained plenty of seed of a black, brown colour.

Place.] It is two frequent amongst Corn, Wheat, Rye and Barly.

Time.] It flowers in May, June and July.

Government and Vertues.] This unprofitable guest amongst Corn, is of a Saturnine quality, causeth giddiness of the Head, and stupifies, if it get amongst the Corn to be made with it into bread, and howsoever taken it is dangerous and hurtful, although some ignorant persons have mistaken it for the right *Nigella*, or used it instead *Turay* or *Darnell*, to the great danger of the patient.

Corn-flour.

Names.] It is also called *Blew-bottle*, *Hurt-Sicle* and *Blew-blow*, great *Corn-flour*, and *Wild-corn-flour*.

Descript.] *Corn-flour* hath a crested stalk, upon the which grow narrow, sharp-pointed and grayish leaves notched or cut, about the edges, and sharp corners like teeth, about the top of the stalks, it beareth small round buttont which be rough and scaly, out of which grow pleasant flowers of five or six jagged leaves, most commonly blew, especially the wild kind, which being varnished, there groweth in the scaly huskes or heads certain long seeds, which are inclosed in a hairy down or Cotton.

Place.] It groweth in the fields amongst Corn, but especially amongst Rye, there are other kinds which have white and purple flowers which are planted in Gardens of Herbarists, and of them called *Cyanus*.

Time.] These flowers do flourish from May, untill August.

Government and Vertues.] *Corn-flour* is cold and dry, a plant of the Lunar influence, and is appropriate to the Eyes, *Corn-*

flour bruised or pceded and laid to the Eyes, cureth any redness, running or inflammation thereof, or any kind of Tumor or hot inflammation or Tumor about the Eyes.

Distilled water of Corn-flour or Cyanus, cureth redness and pain of the Eyes, either being dropped into the Eyes, or the Eyes washed therewith.

Coryander.

Coryander.

Names.] It is called in shops *Coryandrum*, in English *Coryander*, and of some *Colyander*.

Description.] This is a stinking plant, it beareth a round stalk, full of branches of a foot and an half long, the leaves are whitish, all jagged and cut, the under leaves that spring up first are almost like the leaves of *Chervil* or *Parfly*, and the upper leaves are not much unlike the same, or rather like to *Fumitory* leaves, but a great deal tenderer and more jagged, the flowers be white, and grow in round tufts, the seed is all round, and hollow within and of a very pleasant sent when it is dry, the root is hard and of a woody substance.

Place.] It is sown in Gardens and loveth a good Soyle.

Time.] It flowereth in July and August, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] The green plant is cold and dry of a Saturnine quality, hurtful to the body; but the sweet-savoring seed, is of a warm temperature, and useful for many purposes, the seed of *Coryander*, being prepared, and taken alone or covered with Sugar, after meales, closeth up the mouth of the Stomack, stayeth Vomiting and helpeth digestion, the same roasted or parched, and drunk in Wine killeth and bringeth forth Worms out of the body, and stoppeth the Lask and bloody Flux and all other extraordinary issues of blood.

Coryander, ought not to be covered with Sugar or to be put into any meat or medecine nor used any way unprepared, the way of preparing it, is after this manner, viz. Take of the seed of *Coryander* well dried, and pour thereupon good strong Wine and Vinegar mixed together, and so leave them to steep by the space of four and twenty hours; then take the seeds out of the Liquor and dry them, & so keep them to be used in medicine, the green herb *Coryander* being boyled with crums of whitebread, or barley meal, consumeth and driveth away hot Tumors; swellings and inflammations; and with bean-meal, it dissolveth the Kings-evil, hard knobs, and Worms, the juice applied with Ceruse, Litharge of Silver, Vinegar and oyl of Roses, cureth St. *Antonies-fire*, and asswageth, and easeeth the pains of all inflammations.

Coloquintida.

Names.] It is also called, *Wild-bitter-gourd*, and the fruit *Coloquint-Apple*.

Descript.]

Descript.] *Coloquintida* creepeth with his branches along by the ground, with rough hairy leaves of a grayish colour, much cloven or cut, the flowers are bleak or pale, the fruit round of a green colour at the beginning, and after yellow, the bark thereof is neither thick nor hard, the inner part or pulpe is open and spongy, full of gray seed in tast very bitter; the which is dried and kept for medicinal use.

Place.] *Coloquintida*, groweth in Italy and Spain, from which places the dried fruit is brought unto us.

Time.] *Coloquintida* bringeth forth his fruit in September.

Nature and Vertues.] It is under the planetary influence of Mars, of temperature hot and dry in the third degree; the white or inward pith or pulpe of the Apple, taken about the waight of a scruple, openeth the belly mightily, and purgeth grosse Flegm and Cholerick humors, and cleanseth the Guts of slimy filthiness, and stinking corruption, which oftentimes sticketh amongst them, and causeth those greivous pains, Gripings, and wamblings of the belly, and if taken in too great quantity, it causeth blood to come forth; like vertue it hath if it be boyled, or laid to soke in honied water; or any other liquor and after given to be drunken; it profiteth much against all cold dangerous sicknesses, Giddiness of the head, pain to fetch breath, the Cholick, looseness of the Sinews, and places out of joynt; for all the same purposes, it may be put into clisters, and suppositories; that are put into the fundament, the oyl wherein *Coloquintida*, hath been boyled being dropped into the Eares causeth the pain and ringing thereof.

Coloquintida, if administr'd by an unskilful hand, is very dangerous, and hurtful to the Stomack and Liver, and troubleth the Bowells and entrails; for remedy, yee must put to the pulpe or pith of *Coloquintida*, Gum-fragrant and Mastick, and after make it into trochis or balls with hony.

The Cornel-tree.

Names.] It is called of some long Cherry, or long Cherry-tree.

Descript.] The Cornel-tree, sometimes groweth up to a reasonable bignesse like other trees, and sometimes it is but low, and groweth like to a shrub, or hedge-bush, as divers other small trees do, the wood or timber of this tree is very hard, the flowers are of a faint yellowish colour, the fruit is very red and somewhat long, almost like an Olive but smaller with a long little stone or kernel inclosed therein, like the stone of an Olive-berry.

Place.] The Cornel-tree, is in this Country to be found no where but in Gardens and Orchards where it is planted.

Time.]

Time.] The Cornel-tree floureth betimes in March; and afterward bringeth forth his leaves, the fruit is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues.] The fruit of the Cornel-tree are cold, dry, and astringent, under the dominion of Saturn; the fruit eaten is good against the Lask and bloody Flux, and do strengthen weak and hot Stomachs.

Lask, Bloody
Flux, Stomack

Wild-Cucumber.

Names.] It is called also spirting Cucumber, and the dried juice of the root *Elaterium*.

Descript.] *Wild Cucumber* hath leaves somewhat round and rough, but lesser and rougher then those of the Garden Cucumber, the stalks be round and rough, creeping along the ground without any claspers or holders, upon which, out of the hollownes of the branches or wings, among the leaves, grow short stems, bearing a flower of a faint yellow colour, after the flowers there come little rough Cucumbers, of the bigness and length of ones thumb, full of sap, with a brown kernel, which being ripe skippeth forth as soon, as one touch the Cucumbers, the root is white, thick, and great, with many other small roots hanging to it, the whole plant is of a very bitter tast, but especially the fruit, whereof the juice is dried, to be used in medicine, and is called *Elaterium*.

Place.] It is in this Country found in Gardens only, where it is planted, but where it is once sown it cometh easily again every year.

Time.] These Cucumbers do flower in August, and their fruit is ripe in September.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the dominion of Mars, the juice thereof is hot and dry in the second degree, and of a resolving and cleansing nature, the root is of the same nature, but not so strong as the juice. *Elaterium* taken in quantity of half a scruple, driveth forth grosse Flegm, Cholerick and especially all waterish humors; so that it is singular good against the Dropsie, and for them that are troubled with shortness of Breath, the same allayed with sweet milk, and snuffed up into the nose cleanseth the Eyes, from the evil colour which remaineth after the Jaundise, asswageth head-ach, and cleanseth the brain, the same boyled in honied Wine, and applied to the Matrix, driveth down the Courses and Dead-birth. *Elaterium* being outwardly applied, with oyle or hony, or the Gaul of an Ox, helpeth the Squinancy, and the swellings of the Throat, the juice of the bark, and root of wild Cucumber, doth also purge Flegm and cholerick and waterish humors, and

Flegm, Choler,
Waterish hu-
mors, Dropsie,
Breath, Eyes
Brain, Head-
ach, Courses
Squinancy

Dropsie

and is good for such as have or are inclinable to the Dropsie, but is not so strong in operation as the *Elaterium*, the root of Wild Cucumber made soft or soaked in Vinegar, and laid to the place greived, asswageth the pain, and taketh away the swelling of the Gout, the Vinegar, wherein it hath been boyled holden in the mouth easeth the pain in the Teeth, the same laid to, with parched Barly-meal, dissolveth cold Tumors, and applied with Turpentine it doth ripen, break and open imposthumes, the same made into powder and laid to with honey, cleanseth, scoureth, and taketh away, foul Scurviness, spreading Tettors, Manginess, Pustles or Wheals, red spots, and all blemishes and Scars of the body, the juice of the leaves dropped into the Eares, takes away the pain of the same.

Danger. If *Elaterium* be taken into the body, in too great quantity, unadvisedly, or crude, and uncorrected, it much hurteth the inward parts, and Gripes much the Belly in the time of its operation.

Remedy. To correct it and take away it's griping quality that it may do no hurt, let it be given with Medec, or sweet milk, a little Salt and Anniseed, or give it in powder with a little Anniseed, Gum-tragacanth and Salt.

Cypress-tree.

Names. It hath no other name in English, but this tree is called *Cupressus* in Latine; and the Nuts or fruit thereof, *Nuces Cupressi*, in English Cypres-nuts.

Descript. The Cypresse-tree, hath a thick, straight, long stem; upon which grow many slender branches; the which do not spread abroad, but grow up in length towards the top, so that the Cypress tree is not broad but narrow, growing to a great height, the bark of the Cypress-tree is brown, the timber yellowish, hard, thick, and close, and when it is dry of a pleasant smell, especially if it be set near the fire, the Cypress-tree hath no particular leaves but the branches instead of leaves, bring forth short twigs, green and small divided again into other small twigs, the which be cut and snipt in many places, as if they were set about with many small leaves; the fruit is round almost as big as a prune, or plum, which being ripe doth open in divers places, and hath in it a flat grayish seed.

Place. The Cypress-tree delights in dry Hilly and mountainous places in hot Countries.

Time. The Cypress-tree is alwayes green, the fruit is ripe in September, at the beginning of winter.

Government and Virtues. Saturn rules this plant, the leaves and fruit are dry in the third degree, without any manifest heat and very astringent

gent, the fruit of Cypress taken into the body, stoppeth looseness and the Bloody flux, and is good against spitting of blood, and all other issues of blood; the decoction of the same, made with water, hath the same vertue.

The oyle in which the fruit or leaves of Cypress have been boyled, doth strengthen the Stomack, stayeth Vomiting, stoppeth the belly, and all fluxes of the same, and cureth the excoriation or going off, of the skin, from the secret members.

Cypress-nuts cure them that are bursten, and that have their Guts fallen into their Cods, being outwardly applied in Cataplasms thereunto; the leaves have the same vertue, but not so strong; the fruit of Cypress is also good to cure *Polypus*, which is corrupt flesh growing in the nose.

The same bruised with dry fat figs, doth cure the blasting and swellings of the Yard and Stones; and if leaven be added thereunto, it dissolveth and wasteth botches, and boyls, being laid upon the grieved place.

The leaves of Cypress, boyled in sweet Wine or Medec, doth help the Strangury, and issue of the Bladder; the same beaten very small and applied, doth close up green Wounds, and stop the bleeding thereof; and being applied with parched Barly-meal, they are profitable against St. Antonies-fire, Carbuncles, and other hot Ulcers, and fretting sores: the leaves and fruit of Cypress, being infused in Vinegar, and the hair washed therewith maketh it black.

Bloody Flux
Issues of blood

Stomack, Vomiting

Broken
Belly
Polypus
Yard
Stones
Strangury
Green-
Wounds
St. Antonies-fire
Carbuncle
Ulcers
Sores
Hair

Coral.

Kind and Names. There be several kinds of Coral, but the red and the white, especially the red, is most in use: there be also several sorts of black Coral called *Antipathes*, and ther is a kind of Coral, which is black, rough, and bristly, and is called *Sambegia*.

Descript. These plants, although their hard substance, make them seem rather to be Stones, yet they are vegetables. The greater red Coral, which is the best, groweth upon rocks in the Sea, like unto a shrub, with arms and branches, which shoot forth into sprigs, some greater and some lesser, of a pale red colour, for the most part when it is taken out of the water but when it is polished it is very fair, and of a lovely red colour: whilst it is in the water it is soft and pliable, but being taken out and kept dry a while, it becomes of an hard stony substance.

Place. The Corals are found in the Isles of *Sardinia*, and divers other

ther places of the *Mediterranean Sea*.

Time.] Coral is found growing at all times in the year.

Government and Virtues.] Coral is under the dominion of the Sun, yet reputed to be of a cooling and astringent quality: the red is the

Running of the
Reins, Whites
Bleeding, Sp' en
Strangury
Spleen, Stone
Heart, Stomack
Liver, Feavers

hottest, the white the coldest, it is good to stop the Running of the Reins in Men, and the Whites in Women; the red Coral stops bleeding, and is good for them that spit bloud; or any flux of bloud; being taken in Wine, or other drink: It abates the Spleen, helps the stoppage of Urine, and such as pisse by drops, the powder of it being burnt, and taken in drink easeth the pain of the Stone: It strengthens the Heart, Stomack and Liver, and is good in all pestilential

Feavers, and malignant diseases: it is good against Venome, cheers the Heart and is good against Melancholy; there is an excellent Cordial made of it called *Tinctura Coralli*, singular good for all the purposes aforesaid, the powder taken in Wine or distilled Water, gives rest to such as have Agues, helps the Cramp, it is good against the Falling-

Cramp
Falling-
Sickness
Easie
Delivery
Teeth
Gums
Ulcers

Sickness: some write that if two grains of the powder of red Coral be given to a Child newly born, in some black cherry water, or the Mothers milk; that Child shall never be troubled with the Falling-Sickness; it is likewise good to cause easie Delivery, to rub Childrens Gums, to help their teeth to break forth more easily, it helps sore Gums and Ulcers in the Mouth; and healeth up foul hollow Ulcers in other parts: it is also profitable to be used in medecines for the Eyes, to stay the Flux of Rhume: It cools and dries up the moisture, and takes away the heat and redness of the

Eyes: the aforementioned *Tincture* and likewise the Chymical oyl, may be used for any of the aforesaid purposes.

Cardamoms.

Names.] They are called *Cardamom*, and *Grana Paradisi* by some, Grains of Paradise.

Descript.] *Cardamoms* grow upon a small tree, in the East-Indies and Arabia, which beareth the seeds in husks, in which they are brought hither and sold in our shops, for medicinal use.

Government and Vertues.] These seeds called Cardamoms are hot and dry in the third degree, under the dominion of *Jupiter*; It breaketh the Stone, and provoketh Urine, and giveth ease to such as make water with pain; it resisteth Poison, and helpeth stings or bitings of Scorpions or other Venemous creatures. It is good against the Falling-

Stone, Urine
Poison, Scorpions

Falling-Sickness, Gripings in the Guts or Bowells; expelleth Wind from the Stomack, and intrails; helpeth such as are bruised or broken by falls or bruises, those that have loose or weak Sinews, and pains of the Sciatica or Hip-gout; and used with Vinegar it is good against Scabs, and is an ingredient in many of our compositions and cordial Antidotes.

Falling-sickness
Guts, Wind
Bruises, Sinews
Sciatica

Cloves.

Names.] They are called in Latine *Caryophylli*.

Descript.] The tree wherein the Cloves do grow is great & tall, covered with an Ash-coloured bark, the younger branches being more white, the leaves grow by couples one against another, somewhat long and narrow, like to bay leaves, with a middle rib, and sundry veins running through them, each of them standing on a long footstalk, the ends of the branches are divided into many small brown sprigs, whereon grow the flowers, on the tops of the Cloves themselves, which are white at the first with their sprigs, green afterwards, and at last reddish before they be beaten off from the tree; and as they dry before they be put up, grow blackish as they are brought to us, having four small tops at the heads of them, and a small round head in the middle of them; the flower it self, standing between those, consisteth of four small leaves like unto a Cherry blossom, but of an excellent blew colour with three white Veines in every leaf, and divers purple-threads in the middle; of a more fine scent then the dried Clove.

Place.] The Clove-trees grow in the *Molucca*-Islands, where they gather them twice every year, viz. in June and December: they grow plentifully also in *Amboyna*, and in divers other places of the *Indies*, the Indians generally call them *Calefar*, and in some place *Chanque*.

Government and Virtues.] The Cloves are under the solar influence, of temperature hot & dry in the third degree, they comfort the Head and Heart, strengthen the Liver, and Stomack, and all inward parts that want heat, they help digestion, break Wind, and provoke Urine, the *Portugal* Women use to distill the Cloves while they are fresh, which make a sweet and delicate water, profitable for all passions of the Heart, and weakness of the Stomack.

Head, Heart,
Liver, Stomack,
Wind, Urine

China-root.

Descript.] The root called China-root is like to the root of a great Reed, some flattish, others round, not smooth, but bunched and knotty; reddish for the most part, on the outside, and whitish and sometimes a little reddish in the inside: the best is solid and firm and somewhat waighy, fresh, and not worm-eaten, and without any tast but as it were drying; the plant of the root groweth up with many prickly branches, like unto Sarsaparilla or the prickly Bind-weed, winding it self about trees, and hath many leavs growing on them like broad Plantain leavs, the roots grow sometimes many together, and while they are fresh, the Indians eat them as we do Turneps, or Carrots.

Place.] This plant groweth not only in China, but also in Mallabar, Cochin, and divers other places there.

Government and Vertues.] It is a plant of Jupiter, and the properties therof are many, and of great use with us in divers cases; in diet drinks for the French-Pox; it is profitable in all Agues, Quotidian, Intermittent, or pestilential, Heckticks and Consumptions, it helps the evil disposition of the Liver, pains of Head and Stomack, and strengthneth it: It dryes up the defluxions of Rheums, helps the Jaundies, and burstings in Children or others by drying up the humor which is the cause thereof. It also helps the Palsie, and all other diseases of the joints and bladder, the Gout, Sciatica, Pocky-nods and Ulcers of the Yard, and is good in all cold and Melancholy diseases; It stirreth up Venery; it may

be taken several wayes, as being boyled, first slic'd thin and steeped a good while in water onely, or with Wine and water; some boyl it in the broth of a chicken, tyed up in Linnen cloth; and to take from a quarter to half an ounce or more at a time; as the quantity of drink or broth is, or as the party can bear.

Cinnamon and Cassia Lignea.

Descript.] The Cinnamon-tree is described to be a great Tree, about the bigness of the Olive-tree, with many straight branches without knots, covered with a double bark, like the Cork whose inner rind is the Cinnamon, and is so barked every third year, and being cut in long peeces as if it were the bark of the whole tree, is cast on the ground, wherein drying it is rolled together as we see it; and is better or worse, blacker or better coloured, by the greater or lesser heat of the Sun: the leaves are of a fresh

green colour like those of the Citron-tree, the flowers are white and the fruit black and round like hasel-nuts or small Olives; the best groweth in Zeland, having leaves like Willows, and fruit like unto bay-berries, whereof there is made an oyl.

As concerning the Cassia, several Authors do write that Cinnamon and Cassia, is one and the same tree, and that the variety and difference of the Soyl where they grow, makes the difference onely; but we daily see that the Cassia which cometh to us, is the bark of a tree, and either rould together like Cinnamon or not rould, but in small or great smooth peeces, and therefore may be conceived to be a sort of Cinnamon, yet the tast being Glutinous, lesse sharp and quick, and more stiptick then Cinnamon, argueth it to be the bark of another sort of tree, although of the same kind and nature. Pliny lib. 12 cap. 29. saith, that Cassia which groweth where Cinnamon doth is a shrub of three cubits high, but on the hills; whose thick branches have their bark unto leather, which must be emptied or hollowed in a contrary manner, unto that of Cinnamon: for being cut into sticks of two cubits long, they are sewed into fresh beasts skins, that the worms may eat out the wood, and leave the bark whole by reason of the sharpness and bitterness; the three sorts of colour therein sheweth their goodness. That which is white for a foot high next the ground is the worst; the next thereunto for half a foot is reddish, which is next in goodness from thence upward, which is blackish, and the best, and is to be chosen fresh, of a mild scent and of a very sharp tast, rather than biting; of a purplish colour, light in waight, and with a short pipe, not easily broken, so that we may see plainly, that Cassia differeth not much from Cinnamon, and yet that it is differing from it.

Government and Vertues.] Cinnamon is under the dominion of Jupiter; it is of temperature hot and dry in the second degree, of very subtile parts and very Aromatical; it is very Cordial, it comforteth the Heart, and strengthneth a weak Stomack, it easeth the pains of the Cholick, especially the distilled water of it, the stopping of Urine, and it stayes the superabounding flux of Womens Courses; it causeth a good colour in the Face, makes a sweet breath, and good against the poison of venomous beasts, it is much used to stay looseness and binde the body: the distilled water thereof is most effectual; but the Chymical oyle thereof is much more hot and piercing.

Cocculus Indus.

Names, Description, and Vertues.] The Italians call these berries or round seed Cocco di Levante, and the French call them so likewise; they are of a blackish Ash-colour on the outside, having a thick white kernel within them, of a hot tast, drawing water into the mouth, and grow many together like Ivy-berries, yet each by

it self on a stalk, some thinking them to grow upon a kind of night shade, others on a kind of Tithymal or Spurge, they are used either to make bates to catch fish, with things for that purpose, or the powder thereof used to kill Lice, and Vermine in in Childrens Heads.

Costus.

There are to be had in our Druggists and Apothecaries Shops, two sorts of *Costus*, far differing the one from the other both in form and substance: the vertues of the true *Costus* are these. It provokes Urine and Womens Courses, and helps diseases of the Mother, aswel by bathing, as fuming; two ounces thereof being drunk, helpeth the biting of Vipers, and is good against pains of the Breast, Convulsions. or the windy Stitches, swellings in the Stomack, Sides, or Body, being taken in Wormwood-Wine, and being taken with sweet Wine, it provokes the desire to Venerie: It killeth Worms in the Belly; it is used with oyle to anoint the Body before the cold fits of Agues to warm it, and expell it, as also against weaknes of the Sinews, and the Hip-gout; it helps discolouring of the skin, using it with honey and water.

Cubebs.

Cubebs are small berries, somewhat sweet; about the bigness of Pepper-Corns, but not so black nor solid, but more rugged or crested, being either hellow or with a kernel within it, of a hot tast, but not so fiery as Pepper, and having each a short stalk on them like a tail: these grow on trees less than Apple-trees, with leaves narrower than those of Pepper; the flower is sweet, and the fruit groweth clustring together: The *Arabians* call them *Quabebe*, and *Quabebe Chini*; they grow plentifully in *Java*; they are used to stir up Venerie and to warm and strengthen the Stomack, being overcome with flegm or Wind, they cleanse the breast of thick tough humors, help the Spleen, and are very profitable for the cold griefs of the Womb: being chewed in the mouth with Mastick, they draw Rhume from the Head, and strengthen the brain and memory.

Venerie, Stomack
Flegm, Spleen
Wind, Womb
Head, Brain
Memory

Red, White, and Black-Currans.

Names.] The Latine names for Currans is *Ribes* and *Ribes fructu rubro*, the red Curran, *albo* white, and *nigro* black.

Descript.] The red curran bush hath a stalk covered with a thin brownish bark outwards, and greenish underneath, the leaves are of a blackish green, cut in the edges into five parts, much like a Vine-leaf, but smaller, the flowers come forth at the joints of the leaves, many together on a long stalk, hanging down about a fingers length; of an herby colour, after which come round berries green at the first but red when they are ripe, of a pleasant tart tast; wherein is small seed, the root is woody and spreading.

There is another sort hereof, whose berries are twice as big as the former and of a better relish.

The white Curran-tree hath a taller and more straight stem than the red, a whiter bark, smaller leaves, but hath such like berries upon long stalks, of the same bigness as the first, but of a shining transparent whiteness; of a more pleasant tast then the former.

The black Curran, riseth higher than the last, and is more set with branches round about and more pliant, the younger covered with a paler, and the elder with a browner bark; the leaves are smaller then those of the former, and often with fewer cuts therein: the flowers are alike, but of a greenish purple colour; which produce small black berries; the leaves and fruit have an unpleasant smell, but yet are wholesome though not pleasant.

Place.] All these sorts of Currans grow plentifully in England, in Gardens where they are planted; they have been found growing naturally wild in Savoy and Switzerland, as Gesner saith; and some in Austria saith *Chusum*: they grow in great abundance in Candia; and other places in the Streights, from whence in great quantities they are brought dried unto us.

Time.] They flower and bear fruit, in June, July and August.

Government and Vertues.] Currans are under the influence of the benevolent planet *Venus*: they are of a moist temperate refreshing nature; the red and white Currans are good to cool and refresh faintings of the Stomack, to quench Thirst, and stir up an appetite, and therefore are profitable in hot and sharp Agues, it tempereth the heat of the Liver and Blood, and the sharpness of Cholera and resisteth putrefaction; it also taketh away the loathing of meat, and weaknes of the Stomack by much Vomiting, and is good for those that have any Looseness of the belly: Gesner saith; that the *Switzers* use them for the Cough, and so well they may; For, Take dry Currans a quarter of a pound; Brandy Wine half a pint: set the Brandy on fire; and bruise the Currans and put them into the

Stomack, thirst
Appetite, agues
Liver, Bloud
Cholera, Stomack, looseness

Brandy

Brandy as it is burning stirring them untill the Brandy is almost consumed, that it becomes like unto an Electuary; it is an excellent remedy to be taken hot for any violent Cough, cold or Rhume; the black Currans and the leaves are used in sawces by those who like the tast and scent of them; which I believe very few do of either.

Caranha.

Caranha, or Carogna, is a gumme, which is brought from the West-Indies, but of the tree that it issues from, we have no Description: it is a soft kind of Gum, wrapped up in leaves, to keep one peece from sticking unto another for it is very cleaving, and of a dark or muddy greenish colour; it is an especial and speedy help for all cold Aches, and pains in the Joints, and Nerves, and swellings therein, the defluxions of cold humors on them, or on the Eyes, or on any other part, to be laid on the temples or behind the Eares, and it is also used for the Tooth-ach to be laid on the temples like Mastick.

Like to turne - Ceterach.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Asplenum* and *Splenium*, and in English Spleenwort and Milt-wast, and Scalefern.

Descript.] Spleenwort or Ceterach, springeth up from a small black ebredy, bushy root, with many long single leaves cut on both sides into round dents, even almost to the middle-rib, which is not so hard as that of Polypody, each division being not alwaies set opposite unto the other but between each, smooth and of a light green on the upper part, and with a dark yellowish roughness underneath, folding or rousing it self inward at the first springing up.

Place.] Ceterach groweth in moist shadowy places, and very frequently upon old stone-walls, of Churches, decayed Castles, and the ruinous Walls of ancient Religious houses. It groweth on Beconsfield Church in Buckinghamshire and upon Wooburn Church in the same County, and Horn-church in Essex, and many other places.

Time.] Ceterach is to be found green all the year.

Government and Vertues.] Mars rules this plant; It is generally used against all the infirmities of the Spleen; it also helps the Strangury, pissing by drops, and wasteth the Stone in the Bladder, and is good against the yellow-Jaundies, and the Hicket: a dram of the dust that is on the back of the leaves, being mixed with half a dram of Amber in powder, and taken with the juice of purslain or plantain,

is a speedy remedy for the running of the Reins, as *Mathiolus* saith, and that the herb and root being boiled and taken helpeth all Melancholy diseases and especially those which rise from the French-Pox. The distilled water thereof being drunk is profitable against the Stone in the Reins and Bladder; a lye made of the Ashes thereof or the decoction drunk for some time together, helpeth such as are troubled with the Spleen, and it may outwardly be applied for the same purpose, it hindreth conception in Women if they make much use of it.

The Cokar Nut-tree.

Description and Names.] This groweth to be a great large Timber-tree, the body cover'd with a smooth bark; bare or naked without any branch, to a great height, (for which cause the Indians, do either bore holes therein, at certain distances, and knock strong pegs into them, which stick out so much as may serve for footing to get up into the tree to gather the juice or liquor and the fruit, or fasten ropes with nailes round about the tree, with spaces which serve as steps to go up into it) and towards the top, it spreadeth out into sundry great Arms, which bow themselves almost round, with large leaves on them like the Date tree but greater, whose middle-rib is very great, and abiding alwaies green, and with fruit also, continually one succeeding another; from between the lower boughs come forth smaller stalks, hanging down bearing sundry flowers on them, like those of the chestnut-tree, after which come large great three-square fruit or Nuts, ten or twelve and sometimes twenty thereon together, as big as ones head, or as a smaller Pompion almost round, but a little smaller at the end, covered with a hard tough Ash-coloured thick bark, an inch thick in some places, and within it a hard woody brownish shell, but black being polished having at the Head or top thereof three holes somewhat resembling the nose and eyes of a Monkey, between which outer bark and this shell, grow many gross threds or hairs: within the woody shell there is a white kernel cleaving close to the side thereof as sweet as an Almond, with a fine sweet water in the middle thereof, as pleasant as Milk, which will grow lesse pleasant or consume, either by over ripeness or long keeping: this tree is called by the Indians, *Maro*; in Malaca, *Trican*; and in other places by several other appellations: the timber of this tree is solid and firm, black and shining, like the walnut-tree, and fit for any building; and *Garcias* saith, it is of two sorts (I suppose he meaneth, for two uses), the one to bear fruit, the other to extract the liquor which issues therefrom, when the branches are cut, or when it is bored and received into some things tyed thereunto for that purpose, which liquor they call in their

their Language *Sura*; and it sheweth like unto troubled Wine, but in tast like new sweet Wine, which being boyled they call *Orraque*, and being distilled, it yeildeth a spirit like unto our *Aquavita*, and it is used for the same purposes as we do ours, and will burn like it; they call it *Fula*; And being set in the Sun it will become good Vinegar, and that which runneth last being set in the Sun to grow hard, or boyled to hardness, will become Sugar, which they call *Jagra*; of the inner kernel while it is fresh they make bread; the fresher the Nuts are, the sweeter is the meat thereof.

Government and Vertues.] This is a Solar plant; the fruit or kernel of the Coker-nut doth nourish very much, and is good for lean bodie; they increase the natural seed, and stir up the appetite to Venery, and are good to mollifie the hoarsenesse of the Throat, and hoarseness of the voice.

Chocholate.

HAVING before set down the particular Vertues of the *Cacao* or Coker-Nut; I shall add somewhat of a Confection or Composition made thereof, called Chocholate. It is brought over unto us made into Rowls, & is used for a Cordial being macerated in milk, and made potable, adding what other ingredients pleases the preparer thereof; which may be done divers waies, according to the constitution of the party, and medicinal use, it is prepared for.

There is very much variety of the ingredients, whereof this confection is compounded; some do put into it black Pepper, and Tanasco, which is a red Indian root like Madder: which is proper onely for those who are of cold and moist constitutions, and are troubled with a very cold Stomack, and Liver.

Another Receipt of the Indian Spaniards is this. Take of *Cacao's* 700. of white Sugar one pound and an half, Cinnamon two ounces, of long red Pepper 14 in Number, of Cloves half an ounce, three cods of the Logwood or Campeche tree, or instead of that, the weight of two Rialls, or a shilling of Anniseeds; some put in Almonds, kernels of Nuts, and Orange-flower-water.

This Receipt is fit for those that have chronick diseases, macilent bodie, or are inclinable to be infirm; you may either add or take away, according to the necessity, or temperature of every one; and it is very proper and convenient that Sugar be put into it, when it is drunk: sometimes they make Tabulats of the Sugar, and the Chocholate together; which they do, onely to please the palate as the Dames of Mexico do use it, and they are there sold in shops, and are confectioned, and eaten like other sweet-meats.

Another Receipt, or way of compounding it, shall follow, but take this for a Rule that one Receipt cannot be proper for all Persons; therefore such as

drink

drink it as common drink in publick houses, may receive more hurt than good by it: therefore every one may make choice of the ingredients, that they may be usefull for the complexion of the Body.

The Receipt is this.

To every 100 of *Cacao's*, put two cods of long red Pepper, one handful of Anniseeds; one cod of Campeche or Logwood, two drams of Cinnamon; Almonds and Hasel-nuts of each a dozen, white Sugar half a pound; and if you cannot have those things which come from the Indies, you may make it with the rest.

The way of compounding the Chocholate.

The *Cacao*, and other ingredients must be beaten in a stone mortar, or grownd upon a broad stone, which the Indians call *Metate*, and is made onely for that use; such stones as our Painters grind their colours upon will serve for that use, the first thing that is to be done is to dry the ingredients, with care that, in stirring, they be not burnt nor become black; and if they be over dried, then they will be bitter and lose their vertue: the Cinnamon and the long red Pepper, are to be first beaten, with the Anniseed; and then beat the *Cacao*, by little and little till it be all powdered, and sometimes turn it round in the beating that it may mix the better; and every one of these ingredients must be beaten by it self; and then put them all into the vessel where the *Cacao* is, which you must stir together, & then take out that paste, & put it into the mortar, under which you must lay a little fire, after the confection is made: But you must be very careful, not to put more fire than will warm it, that the unctuous parts do not fly away, you must searfe all the ingredients, but onely the *Cacao*, and when you find it to be wel beaten and incorporated (which you shall know by the shortness of it) then with a spoon take up some of the paste which will be almost liquid, and so either make it into tablets, or rowles, or put it into boxes, and when it is cold it will be hard. To make the Tablets you must put a spoonful of the paste, upon a sheet of Paper; the Indians put it upon a leaf, where being put in the shade it grows hard, and then howing the Paper the Tablets fall off, by reason of the fatness of the paste: but if it be put into any thing of earth or wood, it will stick fast, and will not come off, without scraping or breaking.

In the Indies they take it two several waies: the one being the common way is, to take it hot, with *Atole*, which was the drink of ancient Indians, (they call *Atole* pap, made of the flower of Maiz, and so they mingle it with the Chocholate,): the other modern way which the Spaniards use, is of two sorts; the one is, that the Chocholate being dissolved with cold water, and the scum taken off, and put into another Vessel,

Vessel, they put the remainder upon the Fire with Sugar; and when it is warm, then they pour it upon the scum they tooke off before, and so drink it: the other way is to warm the water; and then when you have put into a pot or dish, as much Chocholate as you think fit, put in a little of the warm water, and then grind it well with the Molinet, and when it is well ground put the rest of the warm water to it, and so drink it with Sugar, to your tast.

Besides these former wayes there are others: one is, put the Chocholate into a pipkin, with a little water and let it boyl well until it be dissolved, and then put in sufficient water and Sugar, according to the quality of the Chocholate, and then boyl it again until there comes an oyley scum upon it; and then drink it.

There is another way to drink Chocholate, which is cold; and takes its name from the principal ingredient and is called *Cacao*, which they use at Feasts to refresh themselves, and it is made after this manner.

The Chocholate being dissolved in water with the Molinet, take off the scum or crassy part which riseth in great quantity, when the *Cacao* is older and more putrified, the scum is laid aside by it self in a little dish, and then put Sugar into that pan from whence you took the scum, and pour it from on high upon the scum, and so drink it cold, but this drink doth not agree with all Stomacks, by reason of its coldness.

There is another way to drink it cold, which is called *Cacao penali*; and it is done by adding to the same Chocholate (having made the confection, as is before set down) so much *Muiz*, dried and well grownd, and taken from the husk, and then well-mingled in the mortar, with the Chocholat, it falls all into flower or dust, and so these things being mingled as is said before there riseth the scum; and so take it, and drink it, as before.

There is another way, which is a short and quicker way to make it, which is more wholsom; that is, first to set some water to warm, and while it warms, throw a Tablet, or some Chocholate scraped and mingled with Sugar, into a little cup, and when the water is hot pour the water to the Chocholate, and then dissolve it with the Molinet, and then without taking off the scum drink it.

But in our colder Country most usually it is thus made with milk, instead of water, and some add yolks of Eggs, and a sop of white Bread.

Such as desire to take it in milk, three ounces of Chocolate will be sufficient to a quart of milk; scrape the Chocolate very fine, and put it into the milk when it boyles; work it very well with the Spanish instrument called *Molenillo*, between your hands; which instrument must be of wood, with a round knob, made very round, and cut ragged, that as you turn it in your hands, the milk may froth, and dissolve the Chocolate the better; then set the milk on the fire again, untill it be ready to boyl, having the yolk of two eggs, well beaten with some of the hot milk, then put your eggs into the milk, and Chocolate and Sugar, as much

much as you like for your tast, & work it altogether with the Molinet, and thus drink it: or, if you please, you may slice a little manchet into a dish, and so eat it for a breakfast: you may if you please make it also with water instead of milk, after this manner:

Set a pot of conduit-water over the fire untill it boyles; then to every person that is to drink, put an ounce of Chocolate, with as much Sugar into every pot, whereunto pour a pint of the said water so boyling and therein work together the Chocolate and the Sugar, with the Instrument called *El-Molenillo*, until it be thoroughly incorporated; which done pour in as many half pints of the said water, as there be ounces of the Chocolate; and if you please you may put in the yolks of one or two new-laid eggs, which must be beaten untill they froth very much; the hotter it is drunk, the better it is; you may likewise put in a slice of white-bread or bisket, and eat that with the Chocolate, which will be a very substantial and Cordial breakfast.

Coffee.

This is reported to be the berries of certain shrubs or bushes growing in Arabia, and from them into Turkey, and other parts: it is said of it self to be insipid, having neither scent nor tast; but being pounded and baked, as they do prepare it to make the Coffee-liquor with, it then stinks most loathsomely, which is an argument of some Saturnine quality in it: the propugners for this filthy drink affirm, it causeth watchfulness: (so do both the stinking Hemlock and Henbane in their first operation if unhappily taken into the body, but their worse effects soon follow): They also say it makes them sober when they are drunk, yet they would be alwaies accounted sober persons, or at least thinke themselves so, when they can but once sit down in a Coffee-house; certainly if there had been any worth in it, some of the antient Arabian Physicians or others neer those parts, would have recorded it: But there is no mention made of any medicinal use thereof, by any Author either Antient or Modern, neither can it be indued with any such properties as the indulgers of it, feed their fancies with; but this I may truly say of it: Quod Anglorum Corpora, quæ huic liquori tantopere indulgent, in Barbarorum naturam degenerasse videntur.

But if any one desire to make Coffee, after the manner as it is prepared and sold here in Engl. in the publick Coffee-houses, it is thus: Take a gallon of water and set it in a pot of Tyn, or any other Vessel close cover'd; set it upon the fire and let it boyl: when it thoroughly boyles, put into it a quarter of a pound of the powder of the Coffee-berry, stirring it well together, so let it boyl a quarter of an hour, and your Coffee is ready to drink, then pour some of it into a smaller pot covered, and keep it alwaies ready before the fire.

Those that delight to have it in their houses for their private use, may add or diminish the quantity of the Coffee-powder making it stronger or smaller as they please.

Camphire

Camphire.

Names.] It is called in Latin *Camphora*, and *Camphura*, from the Arabians *Casar*.

Descript.] Camphire is a gum, or liquor of a great vast-tree, like unto a Walnut-tree, and of an ash-colour like unto a Beech: the leaves are whitish like unto willow leaves; this liquor or gum, partly distilleth forth of its own accord, but chiefly by incision: it is cleer and white, and transparent, and although when it is dry it be somewhat brittle, and will break into many small peeces, yet it will not be made into powder by it self alone, but must have the help of a blanched Almond, or some other such like unctuous thing, which will reduce it into fine powder: neither will it be easily dissolved in cold water, but by warmth will be resolved like unto fat, being easily set on fire, and will burn in the water: It is of a very strong scent and subtil parts.

Govern. Nature & Vert.] Divers have been the opinions of Authors about the temperature of Camphire: some take it to be hot, because it is of such tenuity of parts. *Rhasis* saith, it is cold and moist, and *Avicenna* saith, that it is cold and dry, and that it causeth watchings and wakefulness, and quieteth the senses of those that are hot. It is governed by

Heat, Liver
Back, Reins
Inflamations
Fluxes, Head-
ach, Operate
Venery, Poysons
Plague Ulcers

Mercury; and by experience is found to cool the heat of the Liver and Back, and all hot inflamations and distempers of heat in any part of the body; it easeth pains of the Head, and restrainth fluxes, either of blood out of the Head or nostrills, being applied to the nostrills and to the forehead with juice of houseleek and plantain-water, or with either of them, and some Nettle-seed. It stayeth the flux of the natural seed either in Man or Woman, using it to the Reins and privy parts; and extinguisheth the heat of Lust, and desire to venereal actions.

It doth preserve from putrefaction, and for that purpose is put into divers compositions and antidotes, to resist Venome, poisons, and infection of the Plague or other diseases: it is good in wounds and Ulcers, to restrain the heat of them, and is of much use with Women, to preserve their beauty.

Cambugio.

Names.] It hath obtained a great many names partly from the sundry dry nations, & languages; and partly, from the mistakes of people, as *Gutta Gamba*, *Gutta Gamandra*, *Gutta Gemon*, and many others; in english, it may be called the Golden yellow Indian purger.

Descript.] Cambugio is yet scarce well known unto us whereof it is made,

but

but only what we see of it, being a solid peece of substance, made up into wreathes or rouls, yellow both within and without, and giving a yellow colour upon the moistning of it: we cannot learn certainly whether it be a gum, or hardened juice, but it is most likely to be a juice, because it will easily dissolve in water, and it is most likely to be the juice of some peculiar herb of that Country from whence it is brought, that gives a yellow juice: it is brought unto us out of the East-Indies, and some say from China.

Government and Vertues.] It is particularly under the influence of Mars, and hath a property to purge both by stool and vomit: and may be given from three or four grains, unto ten or twelve, or to a scruple or half a dram, according to the age and strength of the patients Body; it worketh gently with some, purging forth crude flegmatick humors from the Stomack, and wheyish from the Bowells, without any trouble, but contrarily with others it worketh very churlishly; and much troubles the Stomack, some use to make small pills of it and give it in that form, especially if the humors be stubborn, and not easie to be avoided; and for that cause some add a little Scammony unto it to help the slow working in some bodies; also some correct it, by giving it in the pulp of Currans, extracted in white Wine; and some in the infusion of Roses.

White Daffodyl.

Names and Kinds.] Called also *Narcissus*, and primrose-Pearls. There are several kinds hereof, one with a crimson, or red purple circle in the middle of the flower, and another having a yellow Circle as it were a Crownet or cup, in the middle of the flower: there is another kind that is yellow in the middle; and another sort which beareth double flowers.

The cause of the name *Narcissus* given to these flowers.

These flowers took their name, in commemoration of a Noble and Beautiful youth, whose name was *Narcissus*, who was so exceeding Beautiful that he was desired of many great Ladies, who were vehemently enamoured of him; but he regarded them not because of his surpassing beauty: wherefore being desirous to free himself from their most importunate suits and requests; he went a hunting, and being thirsty, he came to a Fountain, where when he would have drunken, he saw in the water his own feature and surpassing beauty, the which before that time, he had never seen; (for there were no looking-glasses in those daies): and thus as he stood amazed, gazing in his own shadow, he supposed it had been one of the Amorous Ladies that loved him; and was so ravished with the love of his shadow, that he desired and endeavored to kisse and embrace himself, and when he could

not

not take hold of his own shadow or figure, he still endeavored the same, until at last he died by extreame force of love. In whose honour, and perpetuall Memory, the poets say, that the earth brought forth this delectable flower.

Descript.] The first kind of Daffodill or Narcissus hath small narrow leaves like Leek blades, with a crested bare naked stalk without leaves of a foot, or nine inches long, with a flower at the top growing out of a certain film, as it were a skin, most commonly growing singly or alone, and sometimes two together, consisting of six little white leaves growing together; in the middle whereof is a little round wrinkled hoop or cup, edged about the brinks with a certain round edg, wherein are contained certain small threds or stems with yellowish tips hanging upon them; after the flowers, appear angled husks, wherein grow black seeds: the root is round and Bulbus, like an Onion.

The other Narcissus with the yellow cup or Circle in the middle, his blades are longer and broader, and not so green as those of the first; the stalks are longer and thicker, and upon every one of them standeth three or four flowers like unto the first but that they are all yellow in the middle.

There is another kind that is yellow in the middle, and bears many more flowers, which are smaller than those before described.

Place.] The first two kinds grow plentifully in divers places of France, as Burgundy, and Languedoc, in Meadows and pastures; but in this Country, they grow only in Gardens where they are planted.

Time.] They flower most of them in March and April, and some kinds flower not untill the beginning of May.

Temperature and Vertues.] Venus challengeth the dominion over these plants for her own, and gave them their name from her darling Narcissus: the root hereof is hot and dry in the third degree, the which root being boyled or roasted, or taken

Vomiting, burn-
ings, Scaldings
Sinews strains
Joints Pains
Spots, Face
Ulcers.

in meat & drink, provoketh the stomach to Vomiting, the same pounded with a little honey is good to be applied to burnings and scaldings, and cureth Sinews that are hurt or sprain'd, and is good to help dislocations, or Members out of joint being applied thereunto, it also giveth ease in all old griefs and pains of the joints; the roots of Narcissus, taketh away all spots of the Face, being mingled with Nettle-seed and Vinegar, and applied, it mundifieth and cleanseth corrupt and rotten Ulcers, and ripeneth and breaketh hard Impostumes, if it be mixed with the meal of Vetches, & honey & applied pultis-wise to the part greived; and being mixed with the meal of Turay and honey, it draweth forth thorns and splinters, being applied thereunto.

Yellow Daffodil.

Names.] This kind of Daffodill is also called Lide-lilly, because it flowereth in March, which Moneth in some Countries is called

called Lide, and they are also called Daffa-down-dillies.

Descript.] It hath long narrow green leaves, the stalks be round upon which grow pleasant yellow-flowers, to see to; but somewhat unpleasant to the smell: after which come round knops, or husks, like little heads, wherein the seed is contained, it hath abundance of roots, which grow thick together, and increase by new sprigs and blades, whereby it spreadeth and increaseth it self under ground, so that of one plant you may soon have a great increase.

Place.] It groweth not naturally in this Country, but in Gardens where it is planted.

Time.] Daffodills flower in March and April.

Government and Vertues.] Yellow-Daffodil is under the dominion of Mars, the roots hereof are hot and dry almost in the third degree.

The root boyled in posset drink, and drunk, causeth Vomiting, and is used with good successe in the beginnings of Agues, especially Tertians which frequently rage in the spring-time: a plaister made of the roots with parched Barley-meal, and applied to swellings and Imposthumes do dissolve them; the juice mingled with hony, Frankincense, Wine and Myrrhe, and dropped into the Eares, is good against the corrupt filth and running matter of the Eares; the roots made hollow and boyled in oyl doth help raw Kib'd heels: the juice of the root is good for the Morpew, and discolourings of the skin.

Vomiting
Agues, Impost-
humes, Eares
Kibed-heels.
Morpew.

Date-tree.

Names.] This is also called Palm-tree: and the fruit, Dates, or fruit of the Palm-sree.

Descript.] This plant groweth to be a great tree, with a straight thick trunk, cover'd with a scaly bark: at the top thereof grow many long branches with great plenty and store of long, straight, narrow leaves, or twigs like reeds, so that the branches seem to be no other thing, but a bundle or sort of reed leaves, growing thick together upon one branch: amongst those branches groweth the fruit, clustering together at the first, and wrapped in a certain long and broad covering, like to a pillow, which afterwards openeth and sheweth the fruit, standing along by certain small sprigs growing out of a flat yellow branch, the fruit is round and long, containing within it a long and hard stone; there is the Male Palm-tree and the Female; the Male tree bringeth forth flowers onely, which vanish away, and the Female beareth the fruit, and bringeth it unto perfection and ripeness.

Place.] The Date-tree groweth in Africa, Arabia, India, Syria, Judea, and other of those Eastern-countries.

Time.] The Date or Palm-tree, continueth alwaies green, and

and floureth in the Spring-time. and the fruit in hot Countries is ripe in Autumn.

Government and Vertues.] The branches and leaves, are cold and astringent, the fruit is hot and dry, almost in the second degree, but somewhat astringent, especially before it is throughly ripe. Mars governs them. Dates are hard of digestion, and cause oppilations in the Liver and Spleen, they ingender Windiness, Headach and gross blood; being eaten green and fresh; but being through-ripe, they are not so hurtful, but nourish indifferently, being well digested in a good Stomack.

Dry Dates stop Looseness, and stay Vomiting, and Looseness, Vomiting, Wambling in the Stomack: (especially of Women with Child) if they be eaten; or mingled with other proper medicines and applied plaister-wise to the Stomack; and being administred inwardly or applied outwardly with medicines convenient, they strengthen the weakness of the Liver and Spleen.

The leaves and branches of the Date-tree do heal Green-Wounds Green-Wounds, and soder and close them up; and refresh and cool hot inflammations: There is a direction in the plaister *Diacalcitheos*, that it be stirred with a stick of the Palm-tree, that it might be of the more vertue and efficacy, from whence also the same plaister is called *Diapalma*: you may see the composition of the plaister, in *Galens* first book *de medicamentis secundum genera*.

Dictamnium of Candy.

Kinds and Names.] *Dioscorides* maketh mention of three kinds hereof; the first whereof is the right *Dictamnium* onely, the second is the bastard *Dictamnium*, the third is another kind bearing both flowers and seed: it is called also *Dittany of Crete*, and in shops *Diptamum*.

Descript.] The first kind which is the right *Dictamnium*, (as saith *Dioscorides*) is a hot and sharp plant, much like unto *Penny-royal*, but having greater leaves, somewhat hoary or mossy, with a certain fine down or woolly, white Cotton: at the top of the stalks or branches grow certain small spikey tufts, hanging by little small stems, greater and thicker than the eares or spikey tufts of wild *Marjoram*, and are somewhat of a red colour, in which there grow little flowers.

2. The second kind, called *Bastard Dictamnium*, is much like unto the first, saving, that it doth not hurt nor bite the tongue, neither is it hot: It hath round soft woolly stalks, with knots and joints; at every of which joints there stand two leaves, somewhat round, soft, and woolly, not much unlike the leaves of *Penny-royal*; but that they are greater, all hoary, and white, soft.

Mr. Culpeppers English Physitian.

soft and woolly, like to the first leaves of white Mullein or *Tapsus Barbatus*, without any scent but bitter in tast: the flowers be of a light blew, compassing the stalk, by certain spaces like to garlands, and like the flowers of *Penny-royal* and *Hore-hound*: the root is of a woody substance.

3. The third kind is like to the second in figure saving that his leaves are greener and more hoary; covered with a fine, white, soft hair, almost like the leaves of *Watermint*, the whole plant hath a good and pleasant smell, as it were a mean betwixt the scent of *Watermint* and *Sage*, as saith *Dioscorides*.

Place.] The first kind, or the right *Dictamnium*, cometh from *Crete*, now called *Candia*, which is an Island in the *Mediterranean* Sea, formerly belonging to the *Venerians*, but two or three years since, taken by the Turks.

The other two kinds grow, not onely in *Candia*, but in divers other hot Countries.

Government and Vertues.] The right *Dictamnium* is hot and dry and of subtil parts, the other two kinds are also hot and dry, but not so hot as the first, they are all under *Venus*. The right *Dictamnium* is of the same vertue as is *Penny-royal*, but it is better and stronger, it bringeth down the Flowers, After-birth and dead Child, whether it be drunk or eat, or used as a pessary or mother suppository: the like vertue hath the root which is hot and sharp upon the tongue; the juice is very good to be drunk against all Venome, and bitings of Venemous beasts, and Serpents. *Dictamnium* is of such force against Poison that the onely favor and smell thereof driveth away all Venemous Beasts and Serpents, the juice of the same is of singular force against all kinds of Wounds, to be dropped or poured in; it both mundifieth, cleaseth, and healeth the same, it qualifieth and assuageth the pain of the Milt or Spleen, and wasteth and diminisheth the same, being either taken inwardly or applied outwardly to the place: it draweth forth Splinters and thorns if it be bruised, and laid upon the place.

It is written by the Antients that the Goats of *Candy*, and likewise Deer; if they be shot with any Shaft, Javelin, or Arrow, that hangeth or sticketh fast in their flesh; they forthwith seek out the plant *Dictamnium*, and eat thereof; by vertue whereof, the Arrows fall out and their Wounds are cured.

The bastard *Dictamnium* hath the same vertues as the first, but not so strong.

The third kind is very profitable to be put into medecines, drinks, and Emplaisters that are made against the bitings or stings of Venemous beasts.

Flowers
After-
birth
deadchild
Venome
Serpents
Poison
Wounds
Milt
Splinters
Thorns

and floureth in the spring-time. and the fruit in hot Countries is ripe in Autumm.

Government and Vertues.] The branches and leaves, are cold and astringent, the fruit is hot and dry, almost in the second degree, but somewhat astringent, especially before it is throughly ripe. Mars governs them. Dates are hard of digestion, and cause oppilations in the Liver and Spleen, they ingender Windiness, Headach and gross blood; being eaten green and fresh; but being through-ripe, they are not so hurtful, but nourish indifferently, being well digested in a good Stomack.

Dry Dates stop Looseness, and stay Vomiting, and Looseness, Vomiting, Wambling in the Stomack: (especially of Women with Child) if they be eaten; or mingled with other proper medicines and applied plaister-wise to the Stomack; and being administred inwardly or applied outwardly with medicines convenient, they strengthen the weakness of the Liver and Spleen:

The leaves and branches of the Date-tree do heal Green-Wounds Green-Wounds, and soder and close them up; and refresh and cool hot inflammations: There is a direction in the plaister *Diacalcitheos*, that it be stirred with a stick of the Palm-tree, that it might be of the more vertue and efficacy, from whence also the same plaister is called *Diapalma*: you may see the composition of the plaister, in *Galens* first book *de medicamentis secundum genera*.

Dictamnium of Candy.

Kinds and Names.] *Dioscorides* maketh mention of three kinds hereof; the first whereof is the right Dictamnium onely, the second is the bastard Dictamnium, the third is another kind bearing both flowers and seed: it is called also Dittany of Crete, and in shops *Diptamum*.

Descript.] The first kind which is the right Dictamnium, (as saith *Dioscorides*) is a hot and sharp plant, much like unto Penny-royal, but having greater leaves, somewhat hoary or mossy, with a certain fine down or woolly, white Cotton: at the top of the stalks or branches grow certain small spikey tufts, hanging by little small stems, greater and thicker than the eares or spikey tufts of wild Marjoram, and are somewhat of a red colour, in which there grow little flowers.

2. The second kind, called Bastard Dictamnium, is much like unto the first, saving, that it doth not hurt nor bite the tongue, neither is it hot: It hath round soft woolly stalks, with knots and joints; at every of which joints there stand two leaves, somewhat round, soft, and woolly, not much unlike the leaves of Penny-royal; but that they are greater, all hoary, and white, soft.

soft and woolly, like to the first leaves of white Mullein or *Tapsus Barbatus*, without any scent but bitter in tast: the flowers be of a light blew, compassing the stalk, by certain spaces like to garlands, and like the flowers of Penny-royal and Hore-bound: the root is of a woody substance.

3. The third kind is like to the second in figure saving that his leaves are greener and more hoary; covered with a fine, white, soft hair, almost like the leaves of Watermint, the whole plant hath a good and pleasant smell, as it were a mean betwixt the scent of Watermint and Sage, as saith *Dioscorides*.

Place.] The first kind, or the right Dictamnium, cometh from Crete, now called *Candia*, which is an Island in the Mediterranean Sea, formerly belonging to the Venetians, but two or three years since, taken by the Turks.

The other two kinds grow, not onely in *Candia*, but in divers other hot Countries.

Government and Vertues.] The right Dictamnium is hot and dry and of subtil parts, the other two kinds are also hot and dry, but not so hot as the first, they are all under *Venus*. The right Dictamnium is of the same vertue as is Penny-royal, but it is better and stronger, it bringeth down the Flowers, After-birth and dead Child, whether it be drunk or eat, or used as a pessary or mother suppository: the like vertue hath the root which is hot and sharp upon the tongue; the juice is very good to be drunk against all Venome, and bitings of Venemous beasts, and Serpents. Dictamnium is of such force against Poison that the onely savor and smell thereof driveth away all Venemous Beasts and Serpents, the juice of the same is of singular force against all kinds of Wounds, to be dropped or poured in; it both mundifieth, cleanseth, and healeth the same, it qualifieth and asswageth the pain of the Milt or Spleen, and wasteth and diminisheth the same, being either taken inwardly or applied outwardly to the place: it draweth forth Splinters and thorns if it be bruised, and laid upon the place.

It is written by the Antients that the Goats of Candy, and likewise Deer; if they be shot with any Shaft, Javelin, or Arrow, that hangeth or sticketh fast in their flesh; they forthwith seek out the plant Dictamnium, and eat thereof; by vertue whereof, the Arrows fall out and their Wounds are cured.

The bastard Dictamnium hath the same vertues as the first, but not so strong.

The third kind is very profitable to be put into medecines, drinks, and Emplaisters that are made against the bitings or stings of Venemous beasts.

False-Diſtammum.

Names.] This herb is called in Latine *Tragium*, and by some *Fraxinella*; some Apothecaries do use the root hereof instead of the right *Diſtammum*, from whence it hath gotten the name of Bastard and false Dittany.

Descrip.] This plant is like unto *Lentiscus* or *Licoras*, in leaves and branches; it hath round blackish rough stalks, and leaves displayed and spread like those of *Licoris*: at the top of the stalks grow fair flowers; of a blewish colour, which on the upper part, hath four or five leaves, and in the lower part of the same flower it hath small long threds crooking or hanging down almost like a Beard; after the flowers are gone, in the place of each flower there come four or five Cods, somewhat rough without, slimy to be handled, and of a strong smell almost like a Goat; in the which is contained a black plain shining Seed: the roots be long, and white, sometimes as thick as a finger and do grow one against another.

Place.] It groweth in the Isle of *Candy* as well as the true *Diſtammum*; and is found in the Gardens of some curious Herbarists.

Time.] It flourisheth in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] This plant is also under the dominion of *Venus*. It is hot almost in the third degree, and of subtile parts; the seed taken to the quantity of a dram, is good against the Strangury; provoketh Urine, is good against the Stone in the Bladder, breaketh and bringeth it forth, and likewise driveth down the Terms, or flowers of Women; the like vertue hath the leaves and juice to be taken after the same manner, and being laid to outwardly, it draweth out Thorns and Splinters; the root taken with a little *Rhubarb*, killeth and driveth forth Worms, and is of singular vertue against the same.

Dioscorides also reporteth of this plant, that the wild Goats, when they be struck with Darts or Arrows, by the eating of this herb do cause the same to fall out of their bodies, as well as if they had eaten of the right *Diſtammum*: For which cause it is possible that this herb became first to be used in shops instead of the true *Diſtammum*.

Dittander

Dittander.

Names.] It is also called Dittany, and Pepperwort.

Descrip.] Dittander or Dittany, hath long broad leaves, not much unlike the Bay-tree leaf, but larger and longer, & notched about like a Saw: the stalks and branches be round, uneasie or hard to be broken, and about two foot high; at the top whereof grow very many small white flowers, and after them a small seed, the root is long and single creeping under the earth, and putteth forth yearly, in divers places, new sprigs and leaves.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in divers low grounds, and salt Marshes, as in the Marshes by *Rocheſter* in *Kent*.

Time.] Dittander flourisheth and is in seed in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] This herb is hot and dry in the third degree, a Martial plant; some people use this herb with meat instead of Pepper, because it hath the nature and tast of Pepper, whereof it took the name of *Piperitis*: the root of this plant is very good against the *Sciatica*, being applied outwardly to the huckle bone, or haunch, made into a pultis, with some Goose or Capons-grease, and an ointment made of the leaves with Hogs-grease, or the leaves bruised, and applied to the place, helps the Hip-gout, and pain in the Joints, the part being afterwards bathed with Wine, and Oyl, and wrapped in wool or Lambkin, a spoonful or two of the juice of Dittander in Ale, given to Women in travail, causeth Easie and speedy Delivery, it is likewise good to take away Scars, Sun-burning, and Scabs, and cleanseth discolourings of the skin.

Sciatica
Hip-gout
Joints
Easie-
Delivery

Double-tongue.

Kind and Names.] There is found two kinds hereof: it is called likewise Horse-tongue, and *Laurus* of *Alexandria*.

Descrip.] Double-tongue hath round stalks like *Solomons-Seal*, of a foot and half long, upon each side whereof grow thick, brownish leaves, not much unlike to Bay-leaves upon the which there groweth in the middle of every leaf, another small leaf fashioned like a Tongue; and betwixt those small and great leaves, there grow round red berries, as big as a pease: the root is tender, white, long, and of a good scent.

2. There is also another kind of double tongue which also bringeth forth his fruit upon the leaves, and is like the first in stalks, leaves, fruits, and roots, saving that there grow no other small leaves, by the fruit upon the great leaves.

D 3

Place.]

Place.] Double-tongue groweth in *Hungaria* and *Austria*, and in some dark Woods in *Italy*: some curious Herbarists plant it in their Gardens.

Time.] The seed hereof is ripe in *September*.

Government and Vertues.] Double-tongue or tongue blade, is good to assuage pain, as *Galen* saith; the Laurel of *Alexandria*, is hot and dry of temperature: Double-tongue is an herb of *Venus*; the leaves and roots thereof are much commended against Swellings of the Throat, the *Uvula*, and kernels under the tongue; and against Ulcers, and Sores of the same, being taken in a Gargarism. *Marcellus* saith, that in *Italy* they use to hang this herb about childrens necks, that are sick in the *Uvula*: and *Dioscorides* writeth, that if it be worn upon the bare Head, it is good for the Head-ach: this herb is good for diseases of the Mother, and a spoonful of the leaves of Double-tongue

given, causeth the strangled Matrix to descend down to its natural place.

The root of Laurel of *Alexandria*, boyled in Wine and drunken, helpeth the *Strangury*, provoketh Urine and Womens natural sickness, procures Easie-delivery, expelleth the *Secondine*, and all corruption of the Matrix.

Garden Dragons, Dragon-wort and Water Dragons.

Kinds and Names.] There be three kinds: the first is called, the great Dragon, *Dracunculus Major*; of some, *Serpentaria*, and *Colubrina*; in shops, *Serpentaria Major*.

The second kind is called *Dracunculus Minor* in Latine, the lesser Dragon; and of some, *Aron maculatum*; in English, small Dragon-wort, and speckled Aron.

The third kind is called in Latine *Dracunculus palustris, sine aquatilis*; in English, Water-Dragon, or Marsh-Dragon, in low dutch Water-Draken-wortel.

Descript.] The first kind called the great Dragon, or Serpentry, beareth an upright stalk of a cubit long or more; thick, round-smooth, and speckled; with divers colours and spots; like to an Adder, or Snakes skin: the leaves be great and large, compact or made of six, seven, or more leaves, whereof each single leaf, is long, and like to a sorrel or Dock-leaf, and are very smooth and plain: at the top of the stalk groweth, a long hose or husk, like to the hose or Cod of Cuckow-pintle, or Wake-robin, of a greenish colour without, and of a dark red or purple colour within, and so is the clapper, or pestle that groweth up within the said husk, which is long, and thick, and sharp-pointed, pecked like to a horn; whose fruit by increase waxeth so as it stretch-

eth, and at length breaketh out of a certain skin, or Film; and appeareth like to a bunch or cluster of Grapes; which at the first are green, but afterwards become very red: these berries or Grapes are full of juice or liquor; in which is a certain small hard seed; the root of this Dragon is lasting, thick and white, and groweth like to a Bulbous Onion, covered with a thin skin, and of the quantity of a middle-siz'd apple, and bearded with divers little white hairs or strings; and oftentimes there is joyning to it other small roots which spring out of it, whereby it is multiplied.

2. The smaller Dragon in his leaves, husk, or Cod, pestil, or clapper, berry, and Grape, is like unto Aron, or Cuckow-pintle; saving that his leaves are not marked with black but with white spots; neither do they perish so soon as Cuckow-pintle, but they grow together with their berries until Winter.

Their berries also are not fully so red, but of a certain yellowish red: the root is not much unlike the root of Aron, white and round like an Onion, and hath certain hairy threds hanging by it, with some small roots or buds of new plants.

3. Water-Dragon hath not a round Bulbous root like the other Dragons, but it is a long creeping root, full of joints, and of a good thickness, out of which joints springeth up the stalks of the leaves, which are smooth without, and spongy within; but downwards towards the ground, the said roots send out of their said joints, certain small hairy, or threddy roots; the fruit groweth alone upon a short stem; and cometh forth with one of the leaves, compassed about with white small thrommes or threds; at the first, (which is the blowing) and afterward it groweth forth into a cluster, which is green at first and waxeth red when it is ripe; smaller then Grapes or cluster of Cuckow-pintle berries, but as sharp or biting: the leaves be large, green, fine, smooth, fashioned like Ivy leaves, yet smaller than the leaves of Cuckow-pintle, but that leaf wherein the cluster of berries groweth, is smallest of all; and on the upper part or side next the fruit, it is white.

Place.] The first or great Dragon-wort, groweth in shadowy places, in this Country; it is planted in Gardens.

2. The second kind, or lesser Dragon-wort delighteth also in shadowy places; it groweth not in *England*; but it is found plentifully in the Islands called *Majorca* and *Minorca*.

3. The third kind groweth in moist watry places, in the brinks of ditches, and also in floating waters, and also along the running streams and Rivers.

Time.] They flower in *July*, and the fruit is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] All these herbs are under the dominion of Mars, and are all, especially their roots and fruits, hot and dry in the third degree: The roots of these plants, either boyled or rosted, and mingled with honey, and taken as a Lohoc, is good for them that cannot fetch their breath, & for those who are troubled with dangerous Coughs, and Catharrs, that is, the distillation and falling down

Short-Breath
Coughs, Ca-
tharrs.

Convulsions
Cramps

of humors from the Brain to the Breast; and against Convulsions or Cramps; they divide, ripen and consume all grosse and tough humors, and scoure off, and cleanse the inward parts.

They have the like power, when they are three or four times boyled, untill they have lost their Acrimony, or sharpness, to be afterwards eaten with meats as *Galen* saith.

Ulcers, Spots
Manginess, Web
Eyes, Pained-
Eares

The roots dried and mingled with hony, scoureth malignant & fretting Ulcers that are hard to cure; especially if it be mingled with the root of Briony; and it taketh away all white Spots and Scurviness, from any part of the body that is rubbed therewith: the juice of the root, putteth away all Webbs and Spots from the

Eyes; and it is good to be put into Collyries, and medicines made for the Eyes: the same dropped into the Eares with Oyl taketh away the pain and grief of the same.

Malignant
Ulcers, Polypus
Cankers

The fruit or berries of Dragons cureth virulent, and malignant Ulcers, and consumeth and eateth away, the superfluous flesh called Polypus which groweth in the nose, and it is good to be laid unto Cankers, and such fretting and consuming Ulcers.

Some write (as *Pliny* amongst the rest of his Romantick fancies) that those who carry about them the leaves, or roots of great Dragon-worts, cannot be bitten or hurt of Vipers or Serpents.

Dunch-down.

Names. **I**T is called Dunch-down, because if the Down thereof happen to fall into the Eares, it will cause one to be deaf as *Mathiolus* saith. It is called in Latine *Typha palustris*, Reed-mace, and Water-torch, the leaves are called Matweed because they make Mats therewith.

Descript. This herb hath long, rough, thick, and almost three square leaves, filled within with a soft pith or marrow, amongst the leaves sometimes groweth up, a long, smooth, naked stalk, without knots, or joints, not hollow within, having at the top a grey or russet long knap or Ear which is round, soft, thick and smooth, and seemeth to be nothing else but a throm of russet wool or flocks, set thick & throng'd together; the which at length when as the said knap, or Ear, waxeth ripe, it is turned into down, and carried away with the Wind; this down or Cotton is so fine, that in some Countries they fill cushions and beds with it, as *Fuchsius* writeth: the roots be hard thick and white with many threds hanging overthwart one another; and when these roots are dry they are good to burn, and for nothing else as I ever heard of.

Place.

Place. This plant is frequently found in standing-ponds and waters, and shadowy pools; and commonly amongst Reeds and flags, by the brinks or edges of Rivers and running Streams.

Time. It is at full growth in July and August, and the Down ripe soon after.

Government and Vertues. It is an herb of the Moon, of temperature cold and dry; the Down of this plant mingled with Swines-grease well washed, healeth burnings or Scaldings, with fire or water. It hath also been experimented and proved, that the Down or Cotton of this plant, is very profitable for Kibed-heels; which are broken out and hollow, if it be laid thereupon.

Burnings
Scaldings
Kibed-heels

Dwarff-plane-tree.

Names. **I**T is called in Latine *Sambucus Palustris*, and *Sambucus Aquatica*, Marsh-Elder, and Water-Elder, because of the flowers and fruit, and the Timber is full of pith like Elder.

Descript. This plant is somewhat like Elder. The Wood thereof, but especially of the young branches, is full of pith, as are those of Elder: the leaves be large and fine cornered, almost of the fashion of Vine leaves, but smaller; the flowers be white and grow in round shadowy tuffets, whereof those in the middle are small; and they that stand all about the border of the round spoke tuffets are great; the fruit is round berries like the berries of Elder, but greater, and of a shining red colour.

Place. This plant groweth plentifully in Meadows, by the sides of fresh fair running Rivers, and by water-courses, and in low waterish places.

Time. The Dwarff-plane-tree, flowereth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September following.

Government and Vertues. It is a Saturnine plant; some say that the berries thereof being taken into the body, do cause Vomiting and open the belly, purging downwards: but it is not now experienced, being little made use of, if at all.

Elder, and the Kinds.

Our *Prodromus Culpepp.* falling short both in the description, kinds, nature and Celestial government of Elder, and also of their several medicinal uses, I must not omit to enlarge somewhat thereupon supplying his defects, and adding the several kinds and their virtues.

Descript. 1. The common Elder-tree, called in Latine *Sambucus vulgaris*, groweth up in some ground if it stand alone to a good height, but standing thick tis but a shrub with spreading branches, the outer bark is grayish

grayish, but underneath it hath a green skin, it hath a pith in the middle the leavs are winged and stand at the joints of the branches, a little dented about the edges, of a fair sad green colour, of a strong smell: the flowers are white and stand in tufts at the tops of the twigs, smelling stronger than the leaves, after which succeed small round berries, green at first, and blackish when they are ripe, full of purplish juice within them, and some small flat seeds or grains: the root is great and thick far spreading; there is a kind of Fungus, or Excrescence, growing at the bottom of the tree, and on the branches of this tree, called Jews-Ears, and is somewhat in resemblance like unto an Ear, but is accounted a kind of the Mushrooms.

Descript.] 2. White berried Elder, *Sambucus fructu albo*: this Elder is both in form, bark, pith, branches, leaves and flower, so like the other that it cannot be discerned but by the fruit; but the cheifest difference is that the berries are of a pale, whitish, yellow colour in most places; yet in some they abide greenish, and is hereby only distinguished from the former:

Descript.] 3. Jagged-Elder; *Sambucus, Laciniatis foliis*: the difference in this from the first is the form of the leaves, which are so much divided or jagged even to the middle rib, that it would not be deemed an Elder but only by the smell thereof; in all other parts, as well flowers as berries, it differeth not from the first.

Descript.] 4. Red-berried Elder, *Sambucus racemosa Rubra*; this is a mountain Elder, and differeth but a little from the common Elder, but that it seldom groweth so great, and the flowers are somewhat yellowish, and grow not in large spread tufts; but in small long branched clusters, like Privet, and the berries are of a scarlet colour, and pleasant to be eaten; it is like it in the growing, rugged white bark in the body and Elder boughes and somewhat reddish in the young leavs as also in the roots; the Wood is not so soft nor so pithy.

Descript.] 5. *Sambucus Palustris* five *Aquatica* the Marsh Elder: This hath his body and branches, covered with a whitish bark, but they are smaller and more brittle then any of the former; the leaves also differ much from them, being broad and smooth, divided at the edges, into three and sometimes five parts, and dented round about, like unto a vine leaf, and somewhat resembling the great Maple, or vulgarly called Sycamore leaf; the flowers stand in tufts, or umbells, like the first sorts, but they are smaller and whitish, the outermost are much larger than any of the innermost, or of the former Elders, consisting of five leaves a peece, round pointed, which compass the middle flowers round about, but have no threds in the middle, of a reasonable sweet scent; after which follow very red berries, somewhat flat, and full, of a red juice, bitterish in tast, ready to cause Vomiting.

Descript.] 6. The Elder or Gelder-rose, *Sambucus Rosea* is the same appellation; this is of the same kind growing after the same manner,

ner, with such like leavs, but the Flower is composed as it were of many whitish or pale blush flowers set together in a round tuft or ball.

Descript.] 7. Dwarff-Elder, called also Walwort and Danewort, in Latine *Ebulus* five *Sambucus humilis*; this is but an herb dying every year with the stalks down to the ground, and rising fresh again every Spring, and in form and quality resembles the common Elder, it riseth up with a four square, rough, hairy stalk, four foot high, sometimes more and sometimes less, the winged leaves are somewhat narrower than those of the Elder, but else very like it; the flowers are white with a dash of purple, standing in Umbells like those of the Elder, but more sweet in smell, after which come small blackish berries, full of juice while they are fresh, wherein there lie small hard kernels or seed, the root doth creep under the upper crust of the ground, springing a fresh in divers places about the bigness of ones finger.

Jagged Dwarff-Elder.

Descript.] 8. **T**his is called in Latine *Ebulus foliis laciniatis*: there can be known no difference between this and the other, save, onely in the leaves, which do so deform the whole face of the plant, that none almost would think it should belong to the former; the flowers, fruit, and smell onely leading us to Judge of the Species: the leaves are almost jagged, as much as the jagged Elder, wherein consists the only difference in this, from the former.

The Place and Time.] Common Elder groweth very frequently in hedges, and in many places it is planted to serve for hedges, and partitions, for grounds, and Gardens, especially about London, where the Gardeners plant it, not onely to serve in their grounds, but for the annual profit it yeeldeth both for the green buds, flowers and fruit, and it is planted likewise in many places where Conies breed, for shadow; every stick or branch being thrust into the ground, will easily take root and grow. The second, it is said was first found by *Frags* in the Woods of Germany. The third, is found wild, on Hills in watry Woods. The fourth, is only found planted in the Gardens of the Curious. The fifth is found by watersides and Moorish places in Germany, France, England, Italy, and *Peidmont* in Savoy, as *Pena* saith. The sixth is nursed up onely in Gardens, but best delighteth in moist Grounds. The seventh groweth Wild in many places of England, where if it be once gotten into a Ground, it will so creep and spread it self under the upper crust of the earth, that it will hardly be gotten out again. The last is as yet a stranger in England.

The Time.] The common Elder shoots forth his buds early in the year in the beginning of January if the weather be mild: all or most of the Elders, flower in June, but the Danewort somewhat late, as his fruit likewise is later ripe; even not untill September: but the others are ripe for

for the most part at the middle or latter end of *August*.

Government and Vertues.] In the judgement of *Culpepper*, about the planetary dominion of these plants, he much mistakes himself, saying that both *Elder* and *Walwort* were under *Venus*, but they are numbred amongst the violent purgers, and of a heating and drying quality, quite contrary to the nature of *Venus*, as also their rank sinell demonstrates; I do therefore attribute them to the dominion of *Mars* in *Scorpio*; both *Galen* and also *Dioscorides* do attribute to the *Walwort*, as well as to the common *Elder* (for they account their properties both one) a hot and dry temperature, purging watry humors abundantly, but not without trouble to the Stomack: the first shoots of the common *Elder*

boyled like unto *Sparagus*; and the young leaves and stalks boyled in fat broth, draweth forth mightily *Choler* and tough *Flegm*; the tender leaves also eaten with oyl and salt doth the same, the middle or inner

bark boyled in Water, and given to drink worketh much more violently, and the berries also either green or dry, expell the same humors and is often given with good successe to help the *Dropsie*, by evacuating great plenty of watrish humors; the bark of the root also boyled, or the juice thereof drunk, worketh the same effects, but more powerfully, than do either the leaves or fruit: the juice of the root taken

provoketh Vomiting mightily, and purgeth the watry humors of the *Dropsie*: the same decoction of the root, cureth the biting of the *Viper* or *Adder*, as also of a *Mad-dog*, and mollifieth the hardness of the *Mother* if Women sit therein: and openeth the Veins, and bringeth down their *Courses*; the berries boyled in Wine perform the same effects, the hair of the Head or other parts washed therewith is made black: the juice of the green leaves applied to hot inflammations of the Eyes, allwageth them: the leaves boyled until they be tender and then beaten and mixed with *Barly-meal*, and applied to hot inflammations allwageth them, and helpeth *Burning & Scalding*; & cureth *Fistula's* & *Ulcers*, being laid thereupon and easeth the pains of the *Gout*, being beaten and boyled with tallow of a *Bull* or a *Goat* & laid thereon; the juice of the leave snuffed up into the nostrills, purgeth the *Tunicles* of the *Brain*; the juice of the berries boyled

with a little hony and dropped into the Eares, easeth the pains of them; the decoction of the berries in Wine being drunk provoketh Urine, the powder of the seeds first prepared in Vinegar and then taken in Wine, half a dram at a time, for certain daies together, is a means to abate fat, and keep the body lean, the berries so prepared and as much white *Tarrar* and a few *Aniseeds*, put unto them, a dram of this powder given in Wine cureth the *Dropsie* humor; very gently purging: the dry flowers are very often used in the

Watry humors
Choler, Flegm

Vomit, Dropsie
Viper, Adder
Mad-dog, Mother
Courses
Hair made
black, Eyes inflamed
Burning
Scalding, Fistula's, Ulcers
Gout, Brain
Eares pained
Provoke Urine
to make lean
Dropsie humors
Wind, Chollick

the decoctions of *Glisters* to expell Wind, and easeth the *Chollick*; for they lose their purging quality which they have being green, and retain an attenuating and digesting property being dried.

The distilled water of the flowers is of much use to clear the skin from *Sunburning*, *Freckles*, *Morphew* or the like, and (saith *Mathiolus*) the Head being bathed therewith it taketh away all manner of Head-ach that cometh of a cold cause.

The Vinegar made of the flowers of *Elder* by maceration and insolation, is grateful to the Stomack, and of great power and effect to quicken the Appetite, and helpeth to cut grosse or tough *Flegm* in the chest; a sirrup of Vinegar made thereof, will work more effectually for these purposes: the leaves boyled and laid hot upon any hot and painful *Aposthumes*, especially in the more remote and sinewy parts, doth both cool the heat, and inflammation of them, and ease the pains: the distilled water of the inner bark of the tree or of the root, is very powerful to purge the watry humors of the *Dropsie*, or *Tympany*, taking it fasting and two hours before Supper.

Mathiolus prescribeth a Receipt hereof to help any *Burning* or *Scalding*, which is made in this manner, viz.

Take (saith he) one pound of the inner bark of the *Elder*, bruise it or cut it small, and put it into two pound of fine sallad oyl, or oyl of *Olives*, that hath been first washed oftentimes in the distilled water of *Elder*-flowers; let them boyl gently a good while together, and afterwards strain forth the oyl, pressing it very hard; Set this oyl on the fire again and put thereto, four ounces of the young branches and leavs of the *Elder-tree*, and as much new Wax, let them boyl to the consumption of the juice, after which being taken from the fire, put presently thereunto two ounces of liquid vernish (such as Joiners use &c.) and afterwards, of *Olibanum* in fine powder four ounces, and the whites of two eggs being first well beaten by themselves; all these being well stirred and mixed together, put it up into a clean pot, and keep it to use when occasion serveth.

The young buds, and leaves of the *Elder* and as much of the roots of plantain beaten together, and boyled in old Hogs-grease, and laid warm upon the place pained with the *Gout*, giveth present ease: if you put some of the flowers of *Elder* into a bag, letting it hang in a Vessel of Wine, when it is new made and be-ginneth to work: the bag being a little pressed every evening for a few night together giveth to the Wine a very good relish and a sinell like *Muscadine*; the like may be tried with a Vessel of Ale or Beer new Tunned up, and set to work together, the leaves of *Elder* boyled ten-

Sunburning
Freckles
Morphew
Head-ach
Stomack

Flegm, hot
Aposthumes

Dropsie, Tym-
pany, Burning
Scalding

Gout

der

*Piles, Ulcers
Sore Legs, hot
inflamed, blood
shot Eyes
Palsy, hands
shaking
Fistulous Ulcers*

der and applied warm to the fundament easeth the pains of Piles, if they be once or twice renewed as they grow cold: The foul inflamed or old Ulcers, and sores of the Legs being often washed with the water of the leaves or of the flowers distilled, in the middle of the Moneth of May, doth heal them in a short space.

The distilled water of the flowers taketh away the heat and inflammation of the Eyes, and helpeth them when they are blood-shot.

The hands being washed Morning and Evening with the same water of the flowers, doth much help and ease them that have the Palsie in them, and cannot keep them from shaking: the pith in the middle of the Elder stalks, being dried and put into the Cavernous holes of Fistulous Ulcers, that are ready to close, openeth and dilateth the Orifice, whereby injections may be used, and other remedies applied for the cure of them.

It is reported, that if you gently strike a Horse that cannot pisse, with a stick of this Elder, and bind some of the leaves to his Belly, it will make him pisse presently: it is also said, and some persons of good credit, have told me (but I did never make any experiment of it) that if one ride with two little sticks of this Elder in his pockets, he shall not fret nor gaul, let the Horse go never so hard.

The Mushrooms, or Excrecences of the Elder-tree, called in English Jews Eares, usually *Auricula Jude*, and *Fungus Sambucinus*, are of much use being dried to be boyled in Ale or Milk, or some other proper decoction with Columbine leaves for sore Throats, and

*Sore Throats
pallat of the
Mouth
Head-ach*

with a little Pepper and pellitory of Spain in powder, to put up the *Uvula*, or pallat of the mouth being down: the dried Jews Eares steeped in Rose-water, and applied to the Temples and forehead, easeth the pains of the Head, or Head-ach, as saith *Mathiolus*.

The Mountain or red berried Elder hath the same properties, that the common Elder hath, but much weaker in all things; and the berries hereof are accounted to be cold, and to procure sleep, but the frequent use hereof is hurtful; it hath been said that if a stick, or branch of this Elder be put into the passage or Cavern that a Mole hath made, it will either drive them forth, or kill them in their holes.

The marsh Elder is of the same purging quality, with the former or common Elder, especially the berries or the juice of them. Hens and Birds do feed upon them willingly in the Winter.

The Danewort, Walwort, or Dwarf-Elder, is in operation more forceable or powerful than the Elder, in all the diseases, and for all the purposes whereunto it is applied, but more especially wherein the Elder

is little or nothing available; the Dwarf-Elder serveth to these uses;

The young and tender branches and leaves thereof taken with Wine, helpeth those that are troubled with the Stone and Gravel; and is a speedy and quick help for hardness and swelling of a Mans Stones, being laid warm thereupon; the juice of the root of Walwort, applied to the Throat, helpeth the Quinsie and Kings-Evill: the juice thereof, put into the fundament helpeth the falling down thereof, the same also put up with a little wooll into the Matrix bringeth down Womens courses the same juice of the root, strongly purgeth watry humors, and is held most effectual for the Dropsie of all other herbs whatsoever; the dried berries or the seeds beaten to powder, and taken in Wine fasting worketh the like effect: the powder of the seed taken in the decoction of *Chamaepetis*, or grownd-Pine, and a little Cinnamon to the quantity of a dram at a time, is an approved remedy both for the Gout, Joint-aches, and Sciatica, as also for the French-Pox, for it draweth the humors from the place affected, whereby it easeth the pains, and draweth forth those humors, that are fluent, peccant and offensive; the powder of the root worketh in the like manner, and to the same effect; the root hereof steeped in Wine all night, and a draught thereof, given before the access, or coming, will either break off the fit or abate the violence thereof, and at the second taking seldome faileth to drive it quite away: an ointment made of the green leaves & May butter, made in the Month of May, is accounted a sovereign remedy for all outward pains, Aches or Cramps in the Nerves, Joints or Sinews, for Lameness or stiffness by cold or other casualties, and in general to comfort, warm, and strengthen all the outward parts ill affected; as also to mollifie the hardness, and open the obstructions of the Spleen, the greived parts being anointed therewith.

*Stone, Gravel
Stones swelled
or hard
Quinsy, Kings-
Evill, Falling of
the Fundament
Courses, Dropsie*

*Gout, Joint-
aches Sciatica
French-Pox*

*Outward pains
Aches in Nerves
Joints, Sinews
Lameness
Obstructions
hardness Spleen*

The leaves laid to steep in water and sprinkled in any chamber of the house, killeth Fleas, Flies and Wasps as is said: *Tragus* saith, that the tender branches boiled in Wine, whereunto some hony is put, and drunk for some daies together is profitable for a Cold and dry Cough, cureth the diseases of the Breast, by cutting and extenuating and digesting the grosse, and tough Flegm therein, all the properties before-said of the Elder, the Walwort doth perform more strongly; and is more effectual in opening and purging Choler, Flegm and Water, in helping the Gout, the Piles, and Womens diseases, coloureth the Hair black,

*Fleas, Flies
Wasps, Cold,
Cough, Breast*

*Choler, Flegm
Water, Gout
Piles*

help-

Womens courses
hair, Eyes, ears
Serpents, Mad-
dog, Burning
Scaldings
Wind Cholick
and Stone
Ulcers

helpeth the Inflammations of the Eyes, and pains in the Eares, the stinging or biting of Serpents, or a Mad-dog, the Burnings or Scaldings, by Fire or Water, Wind Cholick, and Stone, the cure of all old sores and fistulous Ulcers, and all other the griefs and maladies before of the Elder specified.

Thus in general Terms, I have given the species, nature and virtues of the Elder and Dwarf-Elder, with their excellent operations, deducted from the

Testimony of the best Authors, and late admired experience: I shall now lay down some more particular, and late experienced medeciments, composed of some parts of the Elder, and appropriated to several diseases in several parts of Mans body.

For pain in the Head.

Take the Cake of the flowers of Elder left in the Still after the distillation, and sprinkle upon it the Vinegar of the flowers, and apply it to the Temples, renewing it with sprinkling on fresh Vinegar, or you may use Rose cakes besprinkled with the Vinegar of Elder; which is far better for the brain where the heat is more vehement, and the brain more sensible.

Or, Take of fresh Elder leaves two handfulls, of Roses and water-lilly-flowers, of each one handfull, being cut and pounded, pour upon them of Elder Vinegar, & the water, distilled out of the flowers, of each a like quantity, presse the juice out strongly, and mix with it two whites of Eggs well beaten, in which dip a double Linnen cloth, and apply it to the Head, repeating it often.

This decoction is excellent to dispell the Vapours of the brain, and make one sleep soundly, if the Legs and Arms be soundly rubbed therewith when you go to bed.

Take six Umbells of the Elder flowers when they are full; of Annise, Umbells four; of Roman Camomil flowers one handfull, six poppy Heads with their seeds: being cut together beat them in rain water, and so apply them.

The Elder's remedies again Hypochondriack and flatulent Melancholy.

In these diseases, if the Patient be subject to Vomit, it is expedient first of all to provoke it by the oyl of the infusion of the flowers and bark of the Elder; left by preparing and purging medecines, those crude, and Excrementitious humours which often are gathered in the Stomack be carried to the more principal parts of the body and augment the obstructions.

Mr. Culpeppers English Physician.

Or give of the syrrup made of the juice of the buds and berries a℥i ounce, with some grains of the extract of Scammony, and three drops of the oyl of Elder-flowers distilled, in the distilled water of the flowers thereof.

Or use this clyster following which will mitigate pain, expell wind, and loosen the belly.

Take of Elder leaves two handfulls, of Elder flowers and Roman Camomil-flowers, of each an handfull; of the stones of Elder-berries dried two drams: which being cut and pounded, boyl them in good Wine, or Wine of the Elder, till the colature come to eight ounces; add the oyl of the infused flowers three ounces, of Elder-honey two ounces, the yolk of one egg; mix them and make a clyster and inject it hor.

After this the Wine which is drawn out of the berries and flowers, is very profitable, for it opens obstructions, cuts grosse humors, and by degrees carries them off. It doth likewise refresh the vital and animal Spirits; drink a cupful thereof each morning for a Month, taking before a spoonful or two of flesh broth, or a soft Egg; with these you may also mix once or twice a week the powder of the buds of Elder, which is thus prepared,

Take of Elder-buds dried in the shade half an ounce, of Elder-kernels trochiscated, of Sene leaves, of Crystalized Elder Salt, of each three drams, of the extract of Scammony two drams, of Galingale and Mace, each half a dram; being all subtilly powdered distill upon them, of the oyl of Cloves and Fennel of each six drops, of Cinnamon and Caraway of each three drops; let them be mixed exactly in a marble Morter for a powder; whose dose is from a scruple to a dram.

The Trochiscation, or preparation of the seeds of Elder is thus: Take one ounce of the lesser *Esula* prepared in infusion in Vinegar and pulverized grossly, put it into Spanish Wine, and let them macerate eight daies in the Sun, or in the Winter in the Chimney-corner, the mouth of the glass being well stopp'd; after, strain them through gray Paper, and purifie them, take the clean *Avilla's* of the Elder-berries, dry them, pulverize them, and with a sufficient quantity of the powder of *Esula* make them in paste, dry it, and then sprinkle them with the same infusion, and again work it into paste, of which form your Troches: dry them, and keep them for your use.

The specifick cure of the Epilepsie or Falling sickness from the Elder.

The Cure of Children.

To Infants new born, before you give them any thing to swallow, you may give them with great profit, a spoonful of the syrrup of the flowers,

flowers, or juice of the *Elder-berries*, to carry off that putrid, yellowish, and sometimes blackish water gathered in the Stomack and parts about while the Infant is in the Mothers womb; for these syrups do not only change and evacuate, but they also preserve from and resist malignities.

Macerate a handfull of *Elder-flowers*, well dryed in Wine, with which wash the new born babe; it consumes the humors gathered about the joints, and comforts the members: this also is profitable; Take of the powder of the buds one dram, of the berries of herb *Paris*, Numb. 6. powder them very finely, of which give half a scruple for 9 daies together, in the water of *Elder-flowers*, or in any other convenient Liquor.

In the Fit the least spoonful of the spirit of the flowers, given with three or five of the seeds of Peony excorticated, is much commended or of Peony-seeds excorticated of the best Water of *Elder-flowers*, one ounce and an half; of the flowers of *Linden*, half an ounce.

The cure of those that are of age, and grieved with the Falling-sickness.

In the cure of such persons, first, purge the body very well. In the Spring time, macerate the bark of the roots of *Elder* in the Whey of Cows milk, which being sweetned with Sugar, let him each morning drink an hearty draught thereof; or take of the compound powder of the buds two scruples or a dram, or take of the new rob of the *Elder*, well thickned with Sugar as much, as will make a Bolus.

The Spirit of the flowers and berries of the *Elder*, in and out of the fit, is very effectual, but it may be made more efficacious in this manner: Take of the middle bark of the *Elder*; of Peony-roots, each 6 drams; of dried *Elder-leaves* and buds, of *Linden tree-flowers* of each one handfull; of the seeds of Rue two drams, of the berries of herb *Paris* Number 20. of Jews-Ears numb. 6,

This being cut and pounded put as much of the Spirit of *Elder-flowers* thereon, as will be a hand broad high, above them; let them stand eight days in a hot place, and in a vessel close stopped, distill them in glasse Vessels in *Balneo Maria*, till they be dry; with them mix the distilled Spirits, the salt drawn out of its dregs, and keep it for the Anti-Epileptick Spirit of the *Elder*, whereof you may give a spoonful to the patient in the time of his fit, afterwards using it every quarter of the Moon. to dissipate the Epileptick corruption by sweating, or insensible transpiration; and to strengthen the brain; with this same in the time of the fit, rub the nostrills, Gums, and Palate, adding thereto a grain or two of Castor.

The Water of the flowers drawn up into the Nose, prevails much against the Epilepsie, and Vertigo; in the same affects, the Eyes and Face,

Face, are to be washed often with this water; in the time of the Fit anoint gently the contracted members, with the oyle of the flowers of the first description; the oyl of the second sort is much commended to anoint the palms of the Hands and Soles of Feet, the Temples and nape of the Neck.

Of the Apoplexy, and Palsie.

The salt of the Spirit of *Elder* is much commended as a preservative against these grievous diseases, if it be mixed with a third part of the volatile Spirit of Amber, and given in the time of the new Moon, or full Moon in a convenient liquor, in the weight of a scruple or half a dram; the salt of the *Elder* must be first excellently crystaliz'd in the water of Sage.

Oximel Sambuci, is likewise useful in these cold distempers of the Brain, whereof give often in Sage water, a little before purging, for the cutting and preparing that grosse matter.

The Spirit likewise distilled from the Berries is excellent, if once a week or at least each Quarter of the Moon, a spoonfull thereof be taken mixt with crums of Wheat-bread and a little, Sugar: or you may prepare it new in what quantity you please, Thus.

Take Sage, Marjoram, Ivy, of each two drams; Cowslip-flowers, Lilly of the Valley-flowers, of each one dram and an half; of Rocket-seeds two drams: which being cut and grossely powdered, infuse them in a sufficient quantity of the Spirit of *Elder*, and after eight dayes distil them in *Balneo*; dissolve a little *Castoreum* in it and strain it, of this give the Patient a spoonful in the time of the Fit, and with the same rub the Crown of the Head, Temples, Nape of the Neck, and Nostrills.

But if the Apoplexy end in a Palsie of the sides or other Members, as usually it doth, (or in death;) 'tis necessary to provoke sweat, which may be done with two drams of the spirit before mentioned, or two drams of the Rob of the berries in Sage water, or of the extract of the rob of the *Elder*; five drams and an half of which every morning give to the patient, being exactly mixed one dram in two or three ounces of the decoction of the great Burdock, and keep him warm to sweat in his bed for half an hour.

Of Catharrs.

In this the Wine prepared of the flowers and berries is much commended, drink a cupful in the morning after you have taken a little broth.

For diseases of the Eares and Hearing.

For to ease and mitigate pains of the Eares use Fomentations, of *Elder* and *Camomile*-flowers; and anoint the place with the oyl of the infusion of the flowers of *Elder*: To take away the tingling, sounding and other noises of the Eares, drop in a drop or two of the oyl of the flowers, and stop the Eares with *Bombace* dipped therein, and with the decoction of the roots and leaves of the *Elder*, with some *Origani*-um; let the Eares be often washed therein, and receive the hot fume thereof.

Of the defects of the Nose and Smelling.

Water of *Elder-flowers* often snuffed up into the Nose helpeth the Smelling, when it is lost or diminished, by any great Cold or sickness; and if you wash the Face often with the distilled water of the leaves and flowers of the *Elder*, it cleanseth and dryeth up all pimples and pustules of the Face.

For diseases of the Throat and Mouth.

The expressed juice of the leaves, mixed with Simple or *Elder* hony doth cleanse and dry very much, all the Ulcers of the Gums and Throat, they being gargled therewith; and outwardly anoint them, with the oyl of *Elder-flowers* by infusion.

For Hoarseness.

The new Rob of the *Elder-berries*, which is liquid, is with good success given to Coughing and unquiet Children; for older people a Lo-lich of the oyl of *Elder-Sugar* is profitable; but where there is much matter, and corruption feared, this medicament following is profitable:

Take of fresh *Elder-leaves*, a little dried in the shadow one handful, boyl them in a quart of Fountain water, to the Consumption of a third part, strain it, and sweeten it with *Sugar-Candy* or clarified hony; of which, every day morning and evening drink a draught warm.

To make the Voice clear.

Take of *Elder-flowers* dried in the Sun, and pulverized; of which drink a little every morning, in white Wine fasting: if the Cough and Hoarseness proceed from heat in Feavers, the syrrup made of the juice of *Elder-berries* with equal parts of the syrrup of violets, is an excellent remedy. Or you may make *Elder-Sugar* in imitation of violet
Sugar

Sugar-Candy, *Cinnamon* or *Rose Sugar*; of which in these pectorall diseases hold some still to be dissolved in your mouth, that it may *gradatim*, descend into the Wind-pipe: 'tis thus made;

Take of the best *Sugar* 6 pound, let it dissolve and boyle, in the fragrant water of the flowers, till it come to a fit thicknes, to be made into tablets, then infuse the fresh juice made from the berries well clarified, or the frequent infusion of the flowers, as you please to have the colour: on a soft fire boyl to the consistency of a syrrup, then in a glasse or earthen pot, put sticks in order two fingers breadth asunder and pour the Liquor hot thereon, and in a warmed shop, the vessel being bound up in a thick Cotton-cloth, let it stand to congeal.

For Swooning and Faintness.

The Vinegar of *Elder-berries* imbibed in a Sponge recovers those as it were from death, that are subject to Swoonings and Faintings, it excellently refresheth the vital Spirits, in this also dip Linnen cloaths, and apply them to the pulses of the Temples, Wrists, and near the Ankles.

Of Agues and Feavers.

As soon as any one finds a Feaver at first begin to approach, let them take of the Rob of the *Elder* in the Vinegar, Spirit or water of the flowers thereof, and so in their beds being well covered with clothes, dispose themselves for sweating.

But this is onely to be done in the beginnings of Feavers, and in such bodies as are not full of grosse and corrupt humors; otherwise, it is more safe, to open the passages of the whole body by Emetics and Catharticks.

The purified oyl expressed out of the kernels of the berries, is commended in strong and lusty bodies, one dram or a dram and an half thereof, being taken in the broth of flesh; for it gently moveth Vomiting and looseth the Belly.

The oyl made of the infused flowers and bark of the *Elder*, from one ounce to three, provokes Vomit, and purgeth the Belly; the same alone or in a decoction may be given in a Glister.

In young ones, the syrrup of the juice of the berries, of the buds or bark, sufficeth. There are some which testifie, and call experience to witness, that if the middle bark of *Elder* be pulled downward from the tree, it purgeth the body downwards, but if they be pulled upward it worketh by Vomit.

In such Feavers which are lengthened from the stopping or fullness of the Meseraick Veins, and from the grosseness and toughness of the humor, *Oxymel Sambucinum*, dissolved in the distilled water of the flowers
wer

wers or Barly-water, and dayly on the intermitting dayes drank an hour or two before supper is commended: the CrySTALLIZED salt of the *Elder*, taken from half a scruple to a whole one, is profitable, also six drops, of the Spirit of the same, taken in the broth of flesh; all these do powerfully open obstructions, and cut asunder the grossnesse and roughnesse of the humor; they cleanse the Bowells and Vessels, and both by Urine and Sweat dissipate the Feaverish matter. In the time of the Fit, give the patient a spoonful or a dram and a half of the oyle pressed out of the berries-kernells, in warm Ale: the rob of *Elder* in greatness of a Walnut, being mixed with half a dram of the powder of *Cardus benedictus*, and swallowed; and drinking Vinegar above it, and afterwards provoking sweat in bed, is a very good medicine.

In continual and hot burning Feavers, where the heat is more intense, and great dought tormenteth the Patient, make this Julap.

Take of Fountain or River-water three pounds, of *Elder* Vinegar three ounces, of the finest Sugar two ounces, let them boyl together a little in a fit Vessel; unto which being warm, add an ounce of Cinnamon in powder; let them cool of themselves in a close Vessel; and strain them for a Julap, of which give the Patient oft in a day: it extinguisheth the Feaverish heat, cuts the grosse and tough matter, cleanseth the thin and Bilious, opens obstructions; it purgeth the peccant humors; and by its acidity sharpeneth the appetite and refresheth the strength.

Of Worms.

The CrySTALLINE salt of the *Elder*, preserveth and freeth from Worms; it robs them of their nourishment, kills them and purgeth them out: the dose is from half a scruple to half a dram, or two scruples; for those of riper years, you may prepare in the Spring time, a dish made of *Elder-buds* freed from their bitter nauseous tast, by the infusion of boyling water with Oyl, Salt, and Vinegar, which to be used as a sallad before supper: That this sallad may be the more pleasant, you may add some tender leaves of Sorrel.

Briefly, whatsoever I have here said in relating the properties of the *Elder*; the Dwarf-Elder doth more strongly effect in opening and purging Choler, Flegm and Water, in helping the Gout, the Piles and Womens diseases, it coloureth the hair black, helpeth inflammations in the Eyes, and pains in the Eares, the biting or stinging of Venemous creatures or a mad Dog, the Burnings or Scaldings by fire or water, the Wind Chollick, the Chollick and Stone, difficulty of Urine, the cure of old sores and Fistulous Ulcers, the Dropsie and Gout, and all the other griefs before specified.

Eglantine.

Eglantine.

Name.] It is also called Sweet-bryar.

Descript.] Eglantine or Sweet-bryar, is much like the Wild Rose plant, having very sharp prickles, shutes, springes and rough branches; the leaves also be not much unlike but larger, and of a pleasant smell the flowers be single, smaller than the flowers of the Wild Rose, most commonly white and sometimes red, after which there come also little knaps, or long red berries, like as in the other Roses, wherein the seed is contained.

Place.] The Eglantine aswell as the manured Roses, is planted in Gardens; if it be set against a wall, under a Window it will cast a most pleasant smell into the room, and so will the branches thereof being set in flower-pots, in Windows and Chimneys in the Summer Months.

Time.] Eglantine, flowers in May and June about the time the Garden-Roses doe.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the dominion of *Venus*; the fruit is of an astringent quality; It stoppeth the Lask, and all other issues of blood, being eaten.

There is a rough Spongyous ball or Excrecence, that groweth on the Wild Rose bush, and also on the Eglantine, which is of great efficacy, and virtue against the Stone, and Strangury. It bringeth forth the Gravel and Stone, and provoketh Urine.

Lask
Bloody-
Issues
Stone
Strangury
Urine

White Ellebore.

Names.] It is also called Hellebore, and Neeke-wort, *Veratrum album* in Latine, and *Helleborus albus*.

Descript.] The White Ellebore, hath great broad leaves, with ribs or Sinews like the leaves of the great Plantain or Gentian: the stalk is round two or three foot high; at the uppermost part whereof, grow along and round about the top, the flowers one above another pale of colour, divided into six little leaves, the which have a green line, overthwart; the flowers being passed away, there cometh in their places small bushes, wherein the seed is contained: the root is round, as thick as a mans finger or thumb, white both within and without, having many threddy strings depending unto it.

Place.] White Ellebore, or Hellebore, groweth in *Anticyra*, neer about the Mountain *Ossa*, and in *Cappadocia*, and *Syria*, but the best groweth in *Cyrene*; in this Country, the Herbarists plant it in their Gardens.

Time.] White Ellebore flowereth in June and July.

E 4

Govern-

Government and Vertues.] The root of White Ellebore is hot and dry in the third degree, a plant of *Mars*. The root causeth one to Vomit up mightily, and with great force, all superfluous slimy Venemous and naughty humors: likewise, it is good against the Falling-sickness, Frenzies, old pains in the Head, Melancholy, the Gout, and Sciatica, all sorts of Dropsies, Poison, and against all cold diseases, that be hard to cure, and will not yield to any medicine. But it ought not to be given to any body to be taken inwardly but from a skilful hand, and with good advice, and due preparation and correcting. *Galen* adviseth, not to give of this root in any medicine to be taken into the body, but to be used only in outward applications.

*Scurff, Knobs
Leprosie, Fistu-
las, Terms, dead
birth, Sneezing
Tooth-ach, Eyes*

Therefore, Outwardly it is good to be used against all roughness of the skin, Wild Scurff, Knobs, foul spots, and the Leprosie, being mixed with Oyles and Oynments and applied thereunto; the same sliced and put into Fistula's, takes away the hardnesse of them: the same used as a pessary bringeth down the flowers, and expelleth the Dead-birth; the powder thereof put into the Nose, or snuffed up into the same, causeth Sneezing, warmer hand purgeth the Brain from grosse Slimy-humors; the same boyled in Vinegar and holden in the mouth, easeth the Toothach, and mingled with Collyries for the Eyes it doth clear and sharpen the sight.

The root of Hellebore pounded with Meal and Hony, and laid where Mice and Rats frequent, will kill them that eat thereof; and if it be boiled in Milk and set for Wasps and Flies to suck thereof, it killeth them.

White Ellebore unprepared, and unduly taken, or too much in quantity, is very hurtful to the body, for it choketh and troubleth all the inward parts, draweth together, and shrinketh all the Sinews; and at length killeth the Party: therefore it ought not to be taken without good advice, and care and due preparation; neither is it to be given to such people as be either too old or too young, nor to weak or feeble persons, nor to such as spit bloud or be troubled in their Stomacks, or such as are straight and narrow Chested; such people may by no means take of it without danger.

Wild

Wild White-Ellebore, or Neesewort.

Names.] IN Latine it is called *Helleborine*, and *Epipactis*; in high Dutch *Wild't Wit*, *Niescruyt*, that is, Wild White-Hellebore.

Descript.] This Herb is like unto the before-mentioned White Ellebore; but that in all parts it is smaller: it hath a straight stalk with sinewy leaves, like the leaves of *Plaintain* or *White Ellebore* but smaller; the flowers hang down from the stalk, of a white colour, hollow in the middle, with small yellow and incarnate spots, of a very strange fashion; and when the flowers are gone, there cometh, after them, small seed like Sand, inclosed in thick husks; the roots are spread, here and there full of sap, covered with a thick bark, and of a bitter tast.

Place.] This plant delighteth in moist Meadows and shadowy places, it groweth in low dark shadowy places in *Brabant*, as *Dodoneus* writeth.

Time.] This herb flourisheth in June and July.

Government and Vertues.] It is likewise a Martial plant, hot and dry of temperature; The decoction of this Herb drunk, openeth the stoppings of the Liver; and is good for Stopping Liver such as are any ways diseased in their Livers, or have received any Poison, or are bitten by any manner of Venemous beast. Poison

Erisimon.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Lio*; which some English by the name of Winter-Cresses: this is the *Erisimum* of *Dioscorides*.

Descript.] Erisimon groweth up with long leaves deeply rent and jagged upon both sides, not much unlike the leaves of the *Rocket* gentle, or *Roman rocket*, or *Wild Mustard*; the stalks be small, slender, and pliant, and will twist and wind like *Ozier* branches; upon the same stalks or branches grow many yellow-flowers; and after them come little slender husks; wherein also is a seed of a sharp biting tast, the root is long and thick, having many strings or hairy threds, hanging thereunto.

Place.] This herb delighteth to grow in untilled and stony places; and by High-ways sides.

Time.] Erisimon flourisheth in June and July.

Government and Vertues.] Erisimon is hot and dry, of the same nature as are Cresses, under the dominion of *Mercury*: the seed thereof taken with hony in manner of a Lohoc, and often licked in, ripeneth tough and clammy *Flegm*, gathered together, *Flegm, Lungs* ther,

Breath short
Old Cough

ther about the Lungs, and within the Breast, and causeth the same to be spit easily forth: it is likewise good against shortness of Breath and an old Cough; it will be the more proper for the same purpose, if the seed be first steeped in fair water, and then dried by the fire; or else lap it up in paste and bake it, which will mitigate the heat thereof.

Jaundies, Belly
ake, Sciatica
Poison, cankers
Swellings, Im-
posthumes
breast, Cods
Stones

The same seed so prepared and put into medicines is good against the Jaundies, and Gripings of the Belly, against the Sciatica, and all Venome and Poison.

The seed of Erisimum mingled with hony and water, and applied pultis-wise is very available against Cankers, hard Swellings, Imposthumes behind the Eares, the old and hard Imposthumes, and hard Swellings of the Breast, Cods, and Stones; it wasteth and consumeth all cold Swellings.

Euphorbium.

Names.] It is called in shops Euphorbium, and Euforbium; of some, *Cardus Indicus*, and *Ficus Indicus*, the Thistle or Fig of India.

Descriptr.] Euphorbium, is the Gum or Tear of a certain strange plant, growing in Lybia, on the mount Athlante or Athlas, next the Country of Mauritania, now called Morisco or the Country of the Moors. It was first found out in the time of Juba King of Lybia; the leaf of this plant is long and round, almost like the fruit of the Cucumer, but the ends or corners be sharper, and set about with many prickles, which are sometimes found in the Gum it self; one of those leaves set in the ground doth increase and multiply divers; the sap or liquor that cometh forth of the said leaves, burneth or scaldeth, and straightwayes it congealeth, or becometh thick, and that is the Euphorbium: the Euphorbium, at the first, is yellowish, clear, brittle, very sharp and burning in the mouth and throat; fresh and new, not much above a year old: For, this Gum doth soon lose much of his heat and virtue by Age.

Place.] The Euphorbium described of the Antients, groweth upon the borders of Mauritania, and in Africa and Judea; from whence it hath been brought into certain places of Spain, France and Italy, where it bringeth forth neither flowers, nor fruit.

Time.] Euphorbium putteth forth his leaves in the Spring-time, whereof the first, second, and the third is the stalk or stem, and the rest grow forth as branches; and when the plant is seven or eight years old, it bringeth forth yellow flowers; the fruit is ripe in Autumn, of colour red, and prickly.

Govern-

Government and Vertues.] Euphorbium is under the dominion of Mars, it is of temperature very hot and dry almost in the fourth degree; Euphorbium is too churlish a medicine to be taken of it self alone, but being duly corrected and prepared it becomes very medicinal. The way and manner of correction, and preparation thereof is as followeth.

1. It may be corrected several wayes; one manner is, first, to anoint it with oyl of sweet Almonds, afterwards put it in the middle of a Citron or Lemmon; and wrap it or close it up in leavened paste, and so bake it; and when the paste is baked, you may take the Euphorbium out of it, to use in medicine.

2. Another way is; Take of Mastick, Gum Tragacanth, and Euphorbium of each equal parts, mix them well together, and put it into the middle of a loaf and bake it well; then take of the inner crum of that loaf, and make small pills thereof, which be singular good against Weakness and debility caused by the French-Pox; and all French-Pox pains of the Limbs.

3. Another way is; Take Euphorbium and Mastick, of each equall parts, and make pills thereof with the juice of Citrons or Oranges; which pills are much commended against the Pestilence.

Euphorbium, being well corrected and prepared, purgeth downward, rough, cold, and slimy, Flegm, drawing the same unto it self from the remote parts of the body; and also purgeth Choler: it is very good against the old and continual Headach, the Palsie, Cramp, weakness that followes after the French-Pox, Pain of the Sinews, and extreame parts, and is good against the Pestilence; and such like contagious diseases.

Aplaster made of Euphorbium, with oyl and wax is singular good against all Aches, and pains of the Joints, Lameness, Palsies, Cramps and shrinking of Sinews; the same being mingled with oyl of Bayes and Bears-grease, cureth Scurff and Scabbs of the Head, Baldness, and causeth the Hair to grow again; and it will also cause the Beard to grow if the Chin be anointed therewith.

The same mingled with Oyl, and stroked or laid upon the Temples, is good against Drowsiness, and doth awaken and quicken the Spirits of such as are subject to the Lethargy; and if it be applied to the Nape of the Neck, it restoreth the speech again, to such as have lost it by reason of the Apoplexy, or other sickness; and being mingled with Vinegar, and applied, it takes away foul and ill flavored spots of the body, the Leprosie, scurff, and soles of the skin.

Fenugreek.

Fenugreek.

Names.] It is called in Shops in Latin *Foenum Græcum*, which is as much as to say Greek-hay.

Descript.] Fenugreek groweth up with tender stalks, round, blackish below and full of branches; the leaves are divided into three parts, like the leaves of Trefoil, or the three-leaved grass; the flowers be pale, whitish, and like the flowers of Lupines but smaller: after the flowers are faded or fallen away, there follow after them long Cods, or husks, crooked, and sharp pointed, wherein is a yellow seed; the root is full of small hanging hairs.

Place.] It groweth not in this Country, but in the Gardens of some Herbarists.

Time.] It flowereth in July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Virtues.] Fenugreek-seed is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first; under the influence of the planet Mercury; the seed which is to be had at our Druggists and Apothecaries Shops is only used in medicines.

It-humors The decoction or breth of the seed, drunk with a little Vinegar, expelleth and purgeth forth all evil and superfluous humors, which cleave or stick fast to the

Bowels.

The same decoction first made with Dates and afterwards made into the substance of a Syrup, with hony, doth mundifie and cleanse the Breast, Chest and Lungs, and is good for all griefs and diseases of the Breast; so that the Patient be not troubled with a Fever, or the Head-ach; for such a Syrup is hurtful to the Head, and to them that have

Agues.

Fenugreek is of a softning and dissolving nature, and therefore the Meal thereof, being boyled in Mede or honied water, doth consume

Swellings soften and dissolve, hard Swellings, and Imposthumes, and a paste made thereof with Salt-Peter, and Vinegar doth soften and wast the hardness and Swelling of

Imposthumes the Spleen. It is good for Women that have either the Spleen, or stopping in the Matrix to bathe and sit in the decoction thereof, and a suppository made of the juice thereof and put up into the neck of the Matrix doth mollifie and soften all hardness thereof, or in the natural place of Conception: the decoction of Fenugreek is good to wash the head

Dandriffe, Scurfie withall, to take away the scurfie thereof, Scales, Nits, and dandriffe.

The same applied with Brimstone and Hony drives away

away Pusshes, pimples, wheales and spots in the Face, heales all Manginess, and Itch, and helpeth the rank and stinking smell of the Arm-pits: The seed of Fenugreek being prepared as the Lupines, may be eaten, and then they loose the belly gently.

Pusshes, Pimples, Itch.

The Fig-tree.

Kinds and Names.] OF these there is the wild Fig-tree, and the Garden Fig-tree: The Garden Fig-tree is called in Latine *Ficus Sativa*; and the fruit *Ficus*, or a Fig: The wild Fig-tree is called *Ficus Silvestris*, and *Caprificum*: the dry Fig is called in Latin *Carica*, the fruit of the Fig-tree which never cometh to ripeness, is called in Latin *grossus*, and of some *Erineus*.

Descript.] The Garden Fig-tree groweth with many branches, full of fish within, like the stalks of Elder, covered over with a smooth plain bark or rind; the leaves be great and large, of a blackish green, and for the most part divided into five parts; at the top of the branches grow the fruit, the which is round and long, fashioned like Pears, sweet and full of small kernells or graines. Before the fruit be ripe, if it be hurt or scarified there cometh a sap or juice like milk, but being through-ripe the juice is like to Hony.

Place.] The Fig-trees are plentiful in Spain and Italy. In this Country they are planted in Gardens, but they must be set in warm places that stand well in the Sun, and defended from the North and North-East Winds.

Time.] The Fig-trees in this Country are late before they put forth their leaves, it being in May; the fruit is ripe about the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] Figs are under the Government of Jupiter; the green Figs new gathered are a little warm & somewhat moist; the dry Figs, are hot almost in the second degree, and of subtil parts; the milky juice of Figs is hot and dry almost in the third degree and also sharp and biting: the leaves have also some sharpness, with an opening power, but not so strong as the juice.

The new gathered Figs nourish more than the other fruits: and they loose the belly gently, but they ingender Windiness, they abate heat and quench thirst, but eaten in too great a quantity hurt and weaken the Stomack: the dry Figs do nourish better than the green or new Figs, yet they ingender no very good blood: those that feed much upon Figs become Lousie thereby, as some say. Figs eaten before meat, do loose the Belly and Gravel, Urine are good for the Kidneys, for they drive forth Gravel and Kidneys Urine, they provoke sweat, and by the same means they Sweat

send

Corrupt
humors
Small-
Pox
Measells
Throat
Lungs
Cough
Flegm
Falls
Bruises
bloud
Clotted
Plague
Poison
Venome
Hoarse-
ness
swellings
Impos-
thumes
Teeth
Gums
Jaws
Boiles
Swellings
Tumors
Plague
Sores
Buboes
Botches
Dropfie
Hearing
Noise
Eares
Kings-
Evil
Skin
Leprosie
Sores
Tetters
Spots
Warts
Tooth-
ach

send forth Corrupt and stinking humors; wherefore they may very well be given to young Children that are sick of the Small-pox, and Wheals or Measels, for they bring them quickly forth, without any danger; they be good also for the Throat, Lungs, and Cough, and those that are short Winded; they ripen Flegm and cause the same to be easily spit out, whether they be eaten raw or roasted, or sodden with Hyssop and Licoris and the decoction drunk.

The decoction of Figs in water is good to be drunk of those, that have taken hurt by squats or bruises of, or by falls, from high; they disperse and scatter clotted and congealed blood, and assuage or slake the pain.

An Elethuary made with Figs, Salt, Rue and Walnuts, is an Antidote against all Poison and corruption of the Air. This was the preservative which Mithridates King of Pontus used against the Plague, Pestilence, and against all Poison & Venome.

The decoction of Figs gargariz'd or holden in the mouth is good against the sharpness and hoarseness of the Throat, and also against Swellings, and Impostumations of the Mouth, Throat, Almonds of the Throat, and Jawes, and Swelling of the Tongue: Figs are also good to be kept in the Mouth against Swellings, and Ach and pain of the Teeth Gums, and Jawes; being outwardly applied with Wheaten-Meal, they do soften and ripen boiles, Imposthumes, and Phlegmons (that is, hot and angry Swellings,) and Tumors behind the Eares, especially if there be put to it Linseed and Fenugreek: and if Lilly roots be mixed with it, and applied pulvis-wise, it will ripen and break Plague-Sores, Imposthumes, Buboes, and Botches. Figs sodden in Wormwood Wine, with Barly-meal, is good to be applied as a Pulvis or Plaister upon the Bellies of those that have the Dropfie. Figs and Mustard-seed being pounded very well together and outwardly applied, amend the Hearing, help Deafness, and take away the ringing noise, or sound in the Eares: the dry Figs have power to dissolve, consume, and make subtil; and may very well be used both inwardly and outwardly: the leaves of the Fig-tree do wast, and consume away the Kings-Evill, or Swelling kernels in the Throat, and mollifie and wast all other Tumors, being beaten small and applied thereunto. The milky juice of Figs is good against all roughness of the skin, Leprosies, spreading Sores, Tetters, Small-pox, Measells, Pushees, Freckles, Lentiles, and other such like spots, and Scurviness, both of the body and Face; being laid thereto with parched Barly-meal, and being mixed with fat, or grease, it taketh away Warts if they be anointed therewith: It cureth the Tooth-ach, if you dip a little Cotton in the

the said Milk, and lay it to the Tooth, or make a peller thereof and put it into the Tooth if it be hollow; It openeth the Veins of the Hemorrhoids, and looseth the Belly, being laid to the fundament; the leaves have the same vertue being used for a suppository, being mixed with the Meal of Fenugreek, and Vinegar, it giveth ease in the hot Gout; the same juice is good to pour into Wounds made by the biting of Mad-dogs; the Ashes of the Fig-tree mixed with oyle of Roses and Wax, cureth burnings; and the Lye that is made of the ashes of the fig, healeth festred and foul fretting Sores, if they be washed therewith.

Fistick-Nuts.

Names.] These Nuts are called in shops Pistacia, Pistacies; Fistici, and Fistick-nuts.

Descript.] The Tree that beareth the Fistick-nuts, hath long great leaves spread abroad, consisting of five, seven or more leaves, growing one against another, all along a reddish rib, or sinew, whereof the last, which is above at the top of the leaf is the greatest and largest; the fruit of this tree is much like to small Hazel-nuts; and like the kernells of the Pine-apple, in which lyeth the kernel or nut.

Place.] This tree is a stranger in this Country: it groweth in Syria, and other hot Eastern Countries.

Government and Virtues.] Fistick-nuts are under the influence of Jupiter; they are of a mean, or temperate heat and somewhat astringent; Fisticks are good to open stoppings and obstructions of the Liver, and also they strengthen the Liver, Lungs same: they be also good for the Stomack; they also Breast, Stomack open the pipes of the Lungs and Breast; and are good Lungs, Breath against shortness of Breath, the Tisick, and painful Tisick fetching of Breath, to be eaten either alone or with Sugar. Dioscorides saith, that Fistick nuts given in Wine, are a good medecine against the bitings or stings of Venemous beasts.

Flax.

Names.] It is called Linum in Latine, by which name it is well known in shops: it is called also Lin, whence the Cloth that is made thereof is called Linnen-cloth, and the seed is called Linseed; the oyl which is pressed out of the same seed is called Linseed-oyle.

Descript.] Flax hath a tender stalk, covered with sharp narrow leaves, parted at the top into small short branches, the which bringeth forth fair blew

blew flowers; when the flowers are fallen away, there cometh in their stead round knaps or buttons, in which is contained a blackish seed, large-fat, and shining.

Place.] Flax is sown in this Country, in fat and fine Ground, and in low moist fields it delights to grow in.

Time.] Flax floureth in *May* and *June*, and is ripe soon after.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the dominion of *Venus*; the seed of Flax which is onely used in medecine, is of temperature hot in the first degree and temperate in moisture, and driness. The seed called Linseed, being boyled in water and applied in manner of a pulvis or

*Pains, Impost-
humes, swelling
Eares, Boyles*

plaister, asswageth all pains, softneth cold Tumors or Swellings, the Imposthumes of the Eares and Neck and of other parts of the body. Linseed pounded with

Figs doth ripen and break Imposthumes and boyles, being laid thereon, and draweth forth thorns, and all other things that stick fast in the body, if it be mingled with the root of Wild Cucumber: The same seed mingled with hony and Cresses, and laid unto rough, rugged and ill-favored Naitles, as well of the hands as

*Naitles, Spots
in the Face
Old Sores Ul-
cers, Sight, Bel-
ly, Gripings
Bowels, Ma-
trix, Cough
Heckick,
Feavers*

the Feet, cleanseth them that be corrupt, and cureth the party: the same seed being pounded and laid to the Face, cleanseth and taketh away all Spots and Freckles thereof. The Wine wherein Linseed hath been boyled, preserveth old Sores and Ulcers from corruption, if they be washed therewith, and from festering, and inward rankling: the water wherein Linseed hath been boyled doth quicken and clear the sight if it be often dropped into the Eyes: the seed used in glisters, asswageth the griping pains of the Belly, and of the Matrix or Mother, and cureth

the Wounds of the Bowels and Matrix: Linseed mingled with hony, and taken as an electuary or lochoch cleanseth the Breast, and appeaseth the Cough, and taken with Raisins is good for such as are fallen into Consumption, or Hecktick-feavers.

The seed of Lin, taken into the body alone, or in too great quantity, is bad for the Stomack, ingenders much Wind, and hinders digestion of meats.

Flea-bane

Names.] It is called in Latine *Psyllium*, by which name it is known in shops: it is also *Herba pulicaris*, and in English *Fleabane*, and *Flea-wort*.

Descript.] *Fleabane* hath long narrow hairy leaves, amongst which spring up round and tender branches, set full of like leaves, but smaller and

gar-

garnished at the top, with little long round spiked knops like Eares; with greenish flowers or blossoms, which do afterwards change into brown or shining seeds, in proportion, colour, and quantity like unto *Flea's*.

Place.] *Discorides* saith: It groweth in fields and desert places: In this Country it groweth not but in some Gardens, where it is sown; and where it is once sown it groweth continually afterwards, of its own sowing or shedding of seed.

Time.] It floureth and seedeth, in *July* and *August*.

Government and Vertues.] *Flea-wort* is a Saturnine plant, the seed thereof (which is chiefly used in medicine) is cold in the second degree and temperate in moisture and dryness, as *Galen* and *Serapion* write: The seed of *Fleabane* steeped in water, and boyled, and the decoction thereof being drunken, purgeth downwards addult and Cholerick humors: It asswageth pain, and slacketh the inflammation and heat of the entrails or Bowels, and is good against hot Feavers or burning Agues, and in all inward heats, and against Drought and Thirst.

*Choler, inflam-
ed Bowels,
Fevers, Agues,*

The same seed grossely bruised, but not broken, being parched at the fire, is good against the Bloudy-Flux, vehement Lask, especially when they proceed of taking strong, and violent medicines the *Fleabane*-seed mingled with oyle of *Roses* and *Vinegar*, or water, is good to be applied, unto hot griefs of the joints, Aposthumes or swelling behind the Ears, and other hot Swellings; Also it is good against the Head-ach: the same applied pulvis-wise with *Vinegar*, is good against the going out of the Navel, and the bursting of young Children; The water wherein the seed hath been steeped is good to be laid on the burning heat called *St. Antonies-fire*, and to all hot Swellings: Some are of opinion that if this plant when in it is green be strowed in any House, it driveth away Fleas, so that they will not come near it.

*Bloudy Flux.
Hot pains Ears
Swellings
Head-ach
Navel, bursting
St. Antonies
fire*

Too much of *Fleabane*-seed taken inwardly is very hurtful to the body, and ingendereth coldness and stiffness, dulness of the Spirits and heaviness of the heart: If any one find himself distempered by taking of it, a speedy remedy is, to provoke Vomiting, and afterwards drink of the best old Wine that can be gotten either by it self or boyled in *Wormwood*, or Wine mingled with a little hony.

Firre-tree.

Names.] This Tree is called in Latine *Abies*; and the Dutch call it *Maftboom*, because of the usefulness of the Timber in serving to make Masts for Ships; the liquid or clear Rozen that runneth out of the bark of the young trees, is called *Terebinthina Veneta*, and in English *Venice Turpentine*.

Descript.] The Firre-tree is great, high and long, and continueth always green; it groweth much higher than the Pine, and Pitch-trees: The stem is very even and straight, plain beneath and without joints, but upwards it groweth with joints and knops; upon which joints, grow the branches bearing leaves almost like Ewe, but smaller, longer, and sharper at the points or ends, of a blewish green colour, the fruit is like to the Pine-apple but smaller, and narrower, not hanging down as the Pine-apples do but growing straight upward: from out of the bark of the young Firre-tree, is gathered a fair liquid Rozen; clear and shining, which in tast is bitter and Aromatical, in tast, almost like to Citron pills, or Lemon pills condited.

There is also found upon this tree a Rozen or white Gum; like as there is found upon the Pine and Pitch-trees, which is sold for the right *Frankincense*, and so is vulgarly esteemed.

Place.] The Firre-tree groweth upon high Mountains in Greece, Italy, Spain and France; But in divers places of Germany, and most in Norway, from whence the Timber thereof is plentifully brought hither, and is very serviceable in building.

Government and Vertues.] The Firre-tree is under the rule of Mars. The bark and dry Gum or Rozen of this Tree, are in temperature and vertues like the bark and Rozen of the Pine-tree, but these of the Firre-tree are of a more *Acrimonious* and cleansing quality.

The liquid or clear Rozen is hot and dry in the second degree, having a sharpe quality, and is of a digestive or cleansing nature: the liquid Rozen of the Firre-tree, taken about the waight of half an ounce, looseth the Belly & driveth forth hot and Cholerick humors: it doth cleanse, and mundifie the Kidneys and Bladder, provoketh Urine, driveth forth the Stone and Gravel, and is good to be taken oftentimes of such as are troubled with the Gout: the same taken with Nutmeg, and Sugar to the quantity of a Nut helpeth the Strangury, and is very good against excoriations or going off of the skin or Flux of the Secret parts. It is also very excellent for all fresh and green Wounds, especially Wounds of the Head, for it cleanseth and healeth very much.

Galan-

Galangall.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Cyperus*.

Descript.] This plant hath long, hard and narrow leaves, the stalk is triangled about a foot and an half long, at the top whereof grow little leaves, among which are spikey tops, and white seed, the root is long interlaced one within another, having many threds of a brown colour and sweet savor.

Place.] Galangall, as Dioscorides writeth, groweth in low and moist grounds, but is not common in this Country, but as it is planted in some Gardens.

Time.] This herb bringeth forth his spikey top and seed with leaves in June and July.

Government and Vertues.] It is a plant of Mars, the root is hot and dry in the third degree. The roots of *Galangal*, boyled and the decoction drunk provoketh Urine, bringeth down Womens Flowers, driveth forth the Stone, and is good for those who are troubled with the Dropsie: the same is also good against the Cough, the stings of Scorpions, and bitings of Venemous beasts, being taken after the same manner: It is also good against the hardness of the Mother & remedyeth Stoppings, and coldness therof, if the Belly be bathed therewith; the same root made into powder closeth up, and healeth old running Sores of the Mouth and secret parts, (although they eat and wast the flesh,) if it be strowed thereon, or laid thereupon with Wine. It is also a very good ingredient to be put into hot oyntments, and maturative plaisters. *Pliny* saith, that the seeds of *Galangal* drunk with water stoppeth the Flux of the Belly, the overflowings or immoderat Flux of Womens Flowers, but if it be taken in too great quantity it causeth Head-ach.

Galbanum.

Names.] The plant out of which the Gum Galbanum, cometh, is called by *Pliny*, *Stagonitis*.

Descript.] Galbanum is a gum, or liquor, drawn forth of a plant in Syria called *Metopium*: the best is gristly between hard and soft, very pure fat, close, and firm without any stalks and splinters of wood amongst it; having a few seeds, of a strong savor, not too moist nor too dry.

Place.] The plant out of which Galbanum cometh doth grow upon the Mountain called *Amamus* in Syria.

F 2

Govern-

Government and Vertues.] Gum-Galbanum, is hot almost in the third degree and dry almost in the second, a plant of *Jupiter*. Galbanum is good against an old Cough, and for such as are Tiffical or short-Winded, and cannot easily draw their Breath, but are subject to paining: it is very good for those that are bruised inwardly, and against Cramps and shrinking of Sinews: the same drunken with Wine and Myrrhe, is a very good counter-Poison against any Venome taken into the body, or shot received by poisoned Darts or Arrows, to be taken in the same manner: it provokes the Terms, and driveth forth the Dead-birth, it hath the same vertue if it be conveyed as a Peiary into the secret Parts; or the fume thereof received up into the Matrix; and the quantity of a Nut thereof given in a glass of Wine helpeth the painful travail of Women and causeth easie Delivery: The perfume of Galbanum, doth help Women that are troubled with rising, suffocation or Strangling of the Mother, and them that have the Falling-sickness; and being laid to the Navel it causeth the Matrix that is removed to settle in its proper place. Galbanum doth mollifie and soften, and draweth forth thornes, Splinters, or slivers, and discusseth and disperseth cold humors; and is very good to be laid upon cold Tumors and Swellings, and is a proper substitute in all oynments, oyles and plaisters, that have power or vertue, to warm, digest, and dissolve, to ripen and break Boils and Imposthums, and to draw out Thorns and Splinters: It is good to be laid upon the side against pains thereof, and against hardness and Stoppings of the Spleen; the same mixed with Nitre and Vinegar and applied, is very good to take away Spots and Freckles of the Face, or any scurff, or Morpew, or other discolourings of the skin: It is good to stop an hollow Tooth to take away Ake and pain of the same. It is also good to cleanse the Eares of corrupt filth, and running matter, being mixed with oyle of Roses and dropped therein.

There is likewise by the Antients a more than ordinary, yea, a miraculous vertue ascribed to this *Galbanum*; as may be found amongst the stupendious wonders of *Pliny*, and the imaginary miracles of *Nizaldus*, *Albertus Magnus*, and many more; that is to say, that wheresoever this Gum is burned all manner of Serpents, noisome and Venemous Creatures, will presently fly away and dare not come within the scent thereof; and that no Venemous Creature, whether it be a flying Insect, creeping Serpent, or Poisonous Beast whatsoever, that is any wayes inimical to mankind, have any power to hurt such as be appointed with this *Galbanum*. And that those Venemous beasts or Serpents, as

as be but touched with *Galbanum*, mingled with oyle, and the seed or root of *Spondilium* or *Angelica*, it will cause them presently to dye: The same is truly reported of the *New-England* and *Virginia Snake-weed*; that it will kill those Rattle-Snakes if touched therewith, or come within the scent of it: and it is probable that the *Galbanum*, in the Country where it groweth naturally, those parts being much subject to be infested with those Venemous Creatures, it may there work the same effects upon them.

Stock-Gillow-flowers.

Kinds and Names.] There are found two kinds of these Gillow-flowers; the one is great and called the Castel or Stock-Gillow-flower, which may be kept both Winter and Summer, the other is not so big, and is called the small Stock-Gillow-flower; which must be sown newly every Spring and bringeth forth his flower and seed the same year, they are called *Leucion* and *Viole alba* or white violets, because the leaves be white: but the leaves of the flowers (for they be of divers colours) late writers do call them *viole matronales*, or Dames Violets.

Description.] These two kinds of Gillow-flowers are not much unlike Wall-flowers, but that their leaves are whiter and softer.

The great Castel or Stock-Gillow-flower his leaves be hard and straight, at the height of two or three foot, with long, narrow, and soft leaves like *Molloy*; far greater, longer and larger then the leaves of Wall-flowers or Yellow-Gillow-flowers, the flowers be of a fragrant or pleasant smell, much like to those of Harts-ease or Wall-flowers, but much larger, of colour sometimes white, and sometimes Aske-colour, Carnation, and sometimes inclining to Scarlet and sometimes purple or violet colour, after which flowers, there come long husks or Coats, wherein the seed is contained being flat and large.

The small Stock-Gillow-flower, is like to the great in his stalks, and whitish, woolly, soft leaves, also in the sweet smell and fragrant savor of his flowers, in the diversity of colours in his Coats, and seed, saving that it is smaller in all respects, not exceeding the length of a mans foot in height; and perisheth every year, after his seed is ripe.

Place.] These kinds of Gillow-flowers, are sown and planted in Gardens in this Country; they are hardly found els-where.

Time.] The great Castel Gillow-flower, flourisheth in March and April, the second year after it is sown; but the smaller Stock-Gillow-flower, yeeldeth its flowers in July and August the same year in which it is first sown.

Government and Vertues.] The Stock-Gillow-flowers are of temperature hot and dry, and of nature somewhat like unto the Yellow-Gillow-flowers,

low-flowers or Wall-flowers; they are plants of *Mercury*. The flower of the Stock-Gillow-flower boyled in water and drunk is good against difficulty of breathing, and the Cough; these flowers do likewise drive down Womens Courses, and provoke Urine, and a bath made of the decoction thereof doth cause Sweat, if one sit over it.

The Wall, or Yellow-Gillow-flower.

Names.] The Yellow-Gillow-flower is reputed amongst the kinds of Violets. It is a little shrub or bush, and is called in Latine *Leucoia Lutea*, and by the Apothecaries *Keyri*, in English Yellow-Gillow-flowers and Wall-Gillow-flowers.

Descript.] The Yellow-Wall-Gillow-flower is a little shrub, that is green both Winter and Summer; the stalks thereof are hard, and of a woody substance, and full of branches, the leaves are thick set thereupon, long, narrow, and green, at the tops of the stalk do grow the flowers, which are of a very fair, yellow colour, a strong, but pleasant smell, every flower divided into four small leaves; after the flowers are fallen away there succeed long Cods or husks wherein is contained, large, flat and yellow-seed.

Place.] The Yellow-Gillow-flower plentifully groweth upon the old ruined Stones of the walls of Monasteries, Castles, and such old buildings: it is likewise very frequently planted in Gardens, where it usually grows very full set with double flowers, but those which grow naturally upon the old walls have onely single flowers.

Time.] The Yellow-Gillow-flower usually flowers in March, April, and May.

Government and Vertues.] The Yellow Violets or Wall-Gillow-flowers are hot and dry plants of the Sun, whose influence they are subject unto, and are of subtile parts. Wall-flowers dried and boyled in water provoke Urine, and drive down Womens Terms, it helpeth the *Scirrhus*, or hard Imposthumes of the Matrix, when the same is fomented therewith, a plaister made of the same flowers with oyle and Wax, do heal chops of the Fundament, and falling down thereof, and closeth up old Sores, the same flour mingled with hony cureth Ulcers and Sores of the Mouth; two drams of the seed hereof drunk in Wine, driveth down the Terms, Secundine and Dead child: a pessary made of the same and put up into the Matrix worketh the same effects; the juice of this Gillow-flower dropped into the Eyes, taketh away Spots and dimness of the same; and the root, stamped with Vinegar & applied to the Spleen helpeth the hardness thereof.

The

The Gall-Oake.

Descript.] The strong or Gall-Oak, so called because it beareth Gauls, groweth not so great or high as other Oaks, but shorter and more crooked with fair spreading branches and long leaves very much cut in on the edges and hoary underneath; this tree also floureth and beareth Acorns, and besides those it beareth also a round woody substance, which is called a Gaul, the wood or Timber hereof is hardly to be bored; of this kind there be divers sorts some growing much lower then others, some having their leaves lesse cut in, or jagged on the edge, & some bearing more store of Gauls; and others no Acorns at all: some bear great Gauls, others smaller, some knotted or bunched, others smooth: and of colour some white, some red, others yellow, and some small and green which is the *Omphacitis*.

Place.] These Oaks grow frequently in Italy, Spain, and other hot Countries.

Time.] They put forth their long Catkins or bloomings early in the Spring, which fall away for the most part, before the leaves do come forth; the Acorns are not ripe until October.

Government and Vertues.] My intention here is to declare the temperament use and virtues of the Gauls of these foreign trees; their Acorns, being like those of our English Oaks.

The small Gaul called *Omphacitis*, is dry in the third degree, and cold in the second; Saturnine, of a soure, harsh nature: it is fit to draw together and fatten faint and loose parts, as the overgrowing of the flesh: it expelleth and drieth up rheums and other fluxes; especially those that fall upon the Gums, Almonds of the Throat and other places of the Mouth.

The other whiter Gaul doth also bind and dry but not so much as the former; having a lesser quantity of souer harshness in it, and is good against the dysentery or bloody Flux.

The decoction of them in water is of a mean astringency; but in Wine is stronger, and in harsh or red Wine strongest; this decoction being warm is good for Women to sit in that are troubled with the falling down of the Mother; the Gauls themselves after the boyling being bruised and applied to the Fundament that is fallen down, or hath any hot Swelling or inflammation doth wonderfully help them, the coals of them when they are burned and quenched in Wine or Vinegar is good to be applied to stanch bleeding in any place.

They dye the hairs black, and with them is made our writing Ink, and they are used by dyers for a black dye.

Loose
Weak
Parts.
Rheums
Fluxes
Gums
Throat
Mouth
Dysentery
Flux
Mother
Fundament
Swelling
Bleeding

The Oak-Apple is much of the nature of the Gaul yet much inferior thereunto, but may be used (for want of Gauls) for Rheums fluxes and other such distempers.

Sweet Gaul.

Names.] It is called also Sweet, Willow, *Rhus Silvestris* in Latine, and *Myrtus Anglica*, English Myrtle.

Descript.] It is a small low shrub, or woody bush not above a yard in height, having spreading slender branches, with many brown, yellowish, green leaves, somewhat long, narrow, thick and fattish; round-pointed, resembling both box, and Myrtle-leaves in some sort, having a strong sweet smell: the flowers are yellow and stand upon short stalks, coming forth at the joints with the leaves in small tufts, many set together; which being past, the said stalks are plentifully stored with cornered yellow seeds, bedewed with a clammy moisture, of a very bitter tast, but a strong sweet scent; the root is hard and woody.

Place.] It groweth in boggy, moorish grounds, in lower Danmoore, at Hailshot in Hampshire, and at Bramsil, in a boggy Moore of William Turners, which they call Gold-Moore.

Time.] It blossomes about August, and the seed is ripe in September, or thereabouts.

Goverment and Vertues.] Saturn owens this plant; the nature of it is by the bitterness and harshness found to be drying, and dissolving, and is very effectual to kill Worms, in the Belly or Stomach. It mightily affecteth the Brain, causing first, perturbations, and then stupifying the senses: It is much used to be laid in Wardrobes, Chests, Presses; and the like, to keep Moths from Cloaths, and to give them a good scent.

Ginger.

Names, Description, and Place.] The Latine appellation is Zinbiber; Ginger groweth in all Countreies of the East Indies, and many parts of the West as in Baradoes. It is planted either by the root or sown of seed; we have two sorts of Ginger brought unto us, differing in the substance and colour of the roots, but not in the form, saving that the one is more slender which is the blacker, than the white; for the one is white within and cutteth soft, which is the Ginger which is wholly used with us both in Meats and Medicines; the other is hard and almost woody, and cutteth blackish within, so that it may be very probable that the one sort with the soft white root, hath slug-like-leaves, and seed also

also like Iris. The other root which is more slender and black, yet of the same fashion may be that which beareth seed like leaves described by Lobel: rather to be preserved than for ordinary use with us, but both sorts are preserved best while they are fresh and green, and the black sort aswell also after it is dried, by steeping it, and then boiling it to make it tender; but the white sort will not so well serve to be preserved or candied after it is dried, but is best being preserved green.

Goverment and Vertues.] Ginger is a Solar plant: it is of excellent use to warm a cold Stomack, to help Digestion, and to dissolve Wind both in the Stomack and Bowels; the Indians eat it in Sallads while it is fresh, the root being sliced and put among the herbes; and it helpeth to mollifie and loosen the Belly, while it is moist, much of the heat which is harsh being dry, being abated by the moisture; the Candied or Green-ginger is most comfortable to the Stomack, and is profitable for all the purposes aforesaid.

Guaiacum.

Names.] It is also called *Lignum Sanctum*; *Lignum-vitæ*, and *Lignum Indicum*.

Descript.] The Guaiacum, that groweth in some parts of the Indies, is better than in others, yet the wood of all is hard firm, close and heavy, so that it will sink in water more than Ebony, and not swim: it is of an hot sharp, and resinous tast, somewhat burning in the Throat; the blacker or browner is better then the yellow, being in a manner all heart: the yellow being as it were but the sap. The tree groweth great, with a reasonable thick greenish, gummy bark; the tree is also spread with sundry Armes and branches great and small, and on them winged leaves set by couples one against another, which are small, thick, hard and almost round with divers veins in them; and continue always green: at the joints and ends of the branches come forth many flowers standing in a tuft together every one on a long footstalk consisting of six small whitish yellow leaves with some threads in the middle, which turn in: a flat yellowish gristly fruit of the fashion of the seed Vessel of Shepherds purse; it yeeldeth forth also a gum, or Rozen, of a dark colour which will easily burn.

Goverment and Vertues.] Mars owens this tree: both the wood, bark, and gum, are hot and dry, and are used for all cold flegmarick and windy humors, and are effectual against the Epilepsie, Falling-sickness, Catarrhs, Rheums, and cold distillations on the Lungs, or other parts, Coughs and Consumptions, the Gout and all joint-aches, and many other like diseases, and to make the Teeth white and firm, if they be often washed with the decoction thereof;

thereof; but most particularly it is appropriated to the cure of the French-pox by drinking the decoction of the wood and bark, which by reason of its heat and dryness is somewhat rough in the Throat; it may be mollified by adding Licoris and other proper qualifications.

There may an extract be made thereof which is not unpleasant to take, and most effectual for the French-Pox; which is made in this manner.

Extractum Ligni Guiaci, pro morbo Gallico.

Take of the chips of Guiacum one ounce, bark of the same half an ounce: let them stand in digestion in Spirit of Wine 15 days, separating it so often until all the strength thereof be extracted; then evaporate the Spirit by distillation, untill it come to the consistence of hony, then take this matter while it is hot and cast it into an earthen pan, wherein is cold water, and it will forthwith coagulate into a substance, like Pitch or Aloes.

This may be formed into pills of the bigness of Pease, whereof may given two or three: it is a most excellent Sudorifick, and Bezoartick remedy, which will so mundifie, and cleanse the body and whole Mass of blood, as that it will suffer no corruption to abide therein: it doth wonderfully provoke Sweat and Urine, and takes down the great Bellies and Swelling legs of hydropick bodies.

The dose is from two pills to three, or at the most in strong bodies to four, drinking after it some water of *Carduus Benedictus*.

The ordinary diet drink for the French Disease, is thus prepared.

Take of Guiacum four ounces, of the bark thereof one ounce and an half, Sassa-parilla eight ounces, Sassafras one ounce, China-root sliced three ounces; let them stand in infusion hot in Spring water three gallons, by the space of 24 hours, adding towards the end, Raisins of the Sun stoned, half a pound, Harts-horn and shavings of Ivory, of each one ounce, fine Cinnamon one ounce and an half, Coriander-seeds prepared one ounce, strain it and let the patient drink it for an ordinary drink forbearing all other.

Although this be appropriated chiefly to the cure of the French-Pox, yet it is effectual and profitable to be used for the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundies, Gout, Leprosie, old putrified Agues and Feavers, and indeed all Chronick diseases.

An excellent purging Ale may also be herewith made, effectual not onely for all the purposes before mentioned, but for Coughs, Consumptions, shortness of Breath, Tisicks: it restores natural heat, helps the Memory, quickens the senses, helps Cramps and Palsies, stiches and pains

pains that come of Wind; and is good to prevent Miscarriages, and opens obstructions of the Liver, Reins and Bladder: It is thus made.

Take Guiacum 6 ounces; bark of the same, one ounce and an half, Sarsaparilla half a pound, China-root and Sassafras, each two ounces, *Lignum Aloes*, Coriander-seed, Annise, and sweet Fennel-seeds of each three ounces, Citron peels two ounces, leaves of Colts-foot, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, Sage, Rue, Harts-tongue, Scabious, Egremoney, each one handful, Sena, and Carthamum-seeds, each 6 ounces; Rhubarb, *Hermodactilis* each four ounces, Liquorice three ounces; infuse all in 8 gallons of Ale; and let it work together, adding of the juice of Garden-Scurvy-grasse, Water-Cresses, and Brook-line each a pint, with two Orengees sliced: after it is three daies old, drink it, a pint in the morning and as much at four a Clock in the Afternoon.

Gum Arabick.

Names, Descript.] **T**his Gum cometh forth of a tree called *Acacia seu Spina Aegyptia vera*, the true *Acacia Aegyptiaca* thorn, or Binding-bean-tree, which yeeldeth of its own accord a bright Gum, in small curled peeces, and greater round peeces if it be wounded, which is called *Gummi Arabicum*, and Gum Arabick, which being broken is clear, pure, white and transparent: some are very long and large peeces, and cleer and transparent but reddish; this gum will dissolve of it self in waters and serveth as a glew to stiffen, bind, and fasten things: it distilleth and droppeth out of the tree in bigger, or lesser peeces, as either issuing forth, or helped by sitting the bark and giving it way.

Place and Time.] This tree groweth in Arabia in many places, and in Egypt, and floureth and beareth fruit twice a year, and hath alwayes green leaves.

Government and Vertues.] It is Saturnine: the gum hath a thickning condensing and cooling property, and is very effectual to repress and cool the heat and sharpness of humors, and to bind or close up the open passages of the skin, and keeping the places from blistering that are burnt with fire, being dissolved with the white of an Egg and applied. It is also very serviceable for Limners, Dyers, to make the best writing Ink; and many other external uses.

Gum Tragacanth.

Names and Descript.] **T**he tree hereof is called Goats-thorn, which is a small bushy plant, rising up with many tough pliant or flexible woody stems, about two foot high, divided into many slender branches covered with a white hoariness; with divers long white thorns, in a double row, among which rise up many small, long and round leaves, which abide always green: there grow flowers at the tops of the branches and amongst the leaves, of a pale yellow colour, which turn into small white cuds, containing in them, small, whitish cornered seed: the root is great and long, much spreading in the ground; which being cut or broken yeeldeth a pure white shining Gum, in small crooked peeces. of a sweet tast.

Place.] All sorts of these trees are found in Candia, and about Marseilles, and Montpellier.

Time.] In the places where they naturally grow they flower and seed in the beginning of Autumne.

Government and Vertues.] There is no physical use known of either the leaves, flowers, seeds or roots of *Tragacantha*, but onely of the gum it self, which partaketh of the influence of *Venus*: it is of a temperate property, and besides the medicinal uses thereof, it serveth for many external purposes, as a starch or glew, for which young Ladies use it to make their Artificial flowers and other gum-works.

This gum being dissolved is often used to be mixed with pectoral syrups, honey or juice of Liquorice. to help the Cough or Hoarseness in the Throat, salt and sharp distillations of Rhume upon the Lungs, being taken as an Electuary, or put under the tongue, so to go gently down: the said gum dissolved in sweet Wine, a dram at a time and drunk, is profitable for the knawing pains in the Bowells, and the sharpness of

Urine, and frettings either in the Reins or Bladder; especially if it be mixed with some burnt Harts-horn: the said Gum is also good for the Eye sight, being used alone or mixed with other things proper for the same purpose, to allay the heat, and sharpness of hot Rhumes; the said gum, mingled with milk taketh away white spots growing in the black of the Eyes, and the Itching of the Eyes, and Wheals, or scabs upon the Eye-lids; and being mixed with the juice of Quinces, and used in a glistre, is good against the Bloody-flux, and is generally used where there is cause of making smooth, the Lungs, breast or Throat, or the wind-pipe, being grown sharp or harsh by Rhumes, and is excellent to repress and dry up sharp and thin matter, and is excellent for Ulcers in any of the parts before-named.

Gum

Gum Elemni.

Description and Vertues.] **W**hat tree this gum is taken from, we have no certain description; it is a yellowish gum, cleer and transparent, which being broken sheweth more white and gummi within, it will easily take fire, and is of a quick scent and tast. The properties of it are these; It is of excellent use for all wounds and fractures of the Head and skull, to be mixed with Balsmes and Oynments for that purpose, and is good for the Tooth-ach when Rhumes fall into them to be applied unto the Temples as Maslick.

Gum Tacamahacca.

This Gum is reported to be gathered from a tree like unto Poplar, being very sweet having a red fruit or berry like unto a Peony.

Government and Vertues.] Mercury rules it: the gum is good for many external uses, but not being known to be given inwardly: it is useful for Women, to retain the mother in its place, by laying a plaister thereof upon the Navel, and putting a little *Matrix* Musk, Amber, or a little Civet in the middle of the plaister.

This gum being appl'd as a plaister spread upon leather, to the side or Spleen, that is grown hard and Windy, disperseth the Wind, and dissolveth the Tumors, and is effectuai in all Tumors, and pains of the body, or Joints, which come from cold raw, and Windy humors, applied thereon.

Take of this gum, with a third part of Storax, a little Ambergreese, and some Wax, and make a plaister thereof, and apply it to the Stomack, doth much strengthen the weakness thereof, and digestion, provokes appetite, and breaks Wind: it is good in the Headach, and to strengthen the Brain and Memory, as also in all defluxions from the Head, into the Face, Eares, or Teeth; to be applied to the Temples, or to be put into the Eartied in a little fine silk or Cloth: it is good also for pains in the joints, Gout and Sciatica, it speedily helpeth Punctures, and Wounds in the joints; it is hot almost in the third degree, and dry in the second, with much astringtion.

Side, Spleen
Tumors, Pains
Joints, Stomach
digestion, head-
ach, Brain
Memory, De-
fluxions, Face
Eyes, Eares
Teeth, Gout
Sciatica
Punctures

Herb

Herb Robert.

Names.] It is called *Geranium Robertianum vulgare*, the common Herb Robert.

Descript.] The common Herb Robert, springeth up with a reddish stalk about two foot high having divers leaves thereon, upon very long and reddish footstalks, divided at the ends into three or four divisions, and each of them cut in on the edges, some with deeper cuts than others and all dented likewise about the edges, which oftentimes turn reddish; at the tops of the stalks come forth divers flowers, consisting of five leaves a peece, larger then those of the Garden Musk, and of a more reddish colour, after which come beaky heads, like long bills; the root is small and threddy; the whole plant is of a very strong smell.

Place.] Herb Robert groweth frequent every where by wayes sides, upon the banks of Ditches and wast grounds.

Time.] It flowereth chiefly in June and July, and the seed is ripe, soon after.

Government and Vertues.] Herb Robert is a plant of Mars, and is very much commended against the Stone, and not onely so, but also to stay blood, from what part soever flowing; it is excellent good, speedily to heal all green wounds, and is effectual likewise in old Ulcers either in the secrets, or any other parts.

Hermodactyls.

Hermodactyls, are to be reckoned amongst the number of unknown drugs, they being brought into England in abundance, but no Author hath hitherto declared the place or growing thereof, but only Mesne who saith, it is the root of a Mountain herb, whereof some are long and round like a finger, white both without and within; but the Hermodactyls used in shops are not such; they are small and somewhat flat, thick, short, white roots, and some are blackish, which are not good, they are of a firm substance, yet easie to be cut or made into powder and of little or no tast but drying.

Government and Vertues.] They are Solar, hot and dry in the second degree, and are effectual in purging forth flegmatick, slimy and watry humors, from the joints, and therefore good to help the Gout, and other running joint-aches, and is used to good purpose with other things in drinks.

Hermodactyls are apt to stir up Windiness and trouble the Stomach, but

but may be corrected with either Ginger, long Pepper, Anniseeds, or Comin.

Hone-wort.

Names.] It is called also Corn-parshly, and *Selinum Segetale*, and Hone-wort.

Descript.] It is a small low Herb, having sundry winged long leaves, lying on the ground, many being set one against another, finely dented about the edges, with one at the end, which are each of them longer than Burnet-leaves, and pointed at the ends among which rise sundry round stalks, half a yard high, with the like but lesser leaves on them, branching forth likewise from the joints, and all of them bearing small Umbells of white flowers, which turn into a small blackish seed, lesse than Paysey seed, but in tast as hot, and sharp as it; the root is small, long, and white, and perisheth every year after it hath yeilded its seed, and springeth up again, of its own sowing.

Place.] It groweth in Fields among Corn, or in places where Corn hath been sown; and by the sides of Corn-fields; I have found it grow plentifully in the Fields between Camberwel and Dulwich.

Time.] It flowereth in Harvest time, and the seed is ripe in September.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the planetary rule of Mercury, as the other parsleys are; of a cutting exterminating nature, and effectual for the same purposes Parsley is. Parkinson saith, that Mr Goodier of Hampshire reported to him, that the use of a handful of the leaves, being drunk in a draught of Beer every morning for a fortnight, did cure one that had a Swelling in her cheek arising there yearly; and Mr. Roger Dixon Chirurgion did use it for Swellings and Tumors.

Jack by the Hedge.

Names.] It is called also Sawce-alone, and in Latine *Alliaria*.

Descript.] This Herb at his first springing up hath roundish leaves, the lower are rounder then those that grow towards the tops of the stalks, and are set singly one at a joint being somewhat round and broad and pointed at the ends, and jagged about; not much unlike Nettle-leaves, but greater and of a fresher green colour, and not rough nor pricking; the which being bruised between the fingers, have the savor and smell of Gar-like, but more pleasant and tasteth somewhat hot and sharp, the flowers are very small and white, growing at the tops of the stalks one above another like to Rocket, and after them succeed long Cods or husks wherein is contained a small round blackish seed, the root is stringy and threddy, perisheth every year when it hath given seed, and of its own seed springeth again.

Place.]

[*Place.*] This plant delighteth to grow in low untilled grounds, under hedges, about the borders of Meadows and moist pastures, and by Hedges, sides and path wayes in many places.

Time. It lack by the Hedge, floureth in May and June, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Government and Vertues. It is a plant of Mars; of temperature, hot and dry in the third degree. Sawce-alone hath been much used, and is still in some places by people for sawce to their meat, in stead of Garlick and: it is likewise a good sawce to fish, and helpeth to digest the crudities, and other corrupt humors ingendred by the much eating of Fish: it warmeth the Stomack and causeth digestion;

Stomack the juice boiled with hony, is very good for the Cough, to help to cut and expectorate rough Flegm; the seed bruised and boiled in Wine, is a good remedy for the wind-Flegm Chollick, and Stone, being drunk warm; the same for Women troubled with the Mother, both to drink warm, and the seeds put into a Cloth and applied warm, the decoction of the leaves or seed is good in glisters to ease pains of the Stone; the green leaves are good to cleanse and heal Ulcers in the legs; the root hath a tast like unto Radishes, and may be used in the same manner, and to the same purposes as they are.

Jessamine or Jesmine.

Names. It is called *Jasminum*, and *Gelseminum vulgatum et album*, there being reckoned amongst Authors, four other kinds as *Jasminum*, vel *Gelseminum*, *Catalanicum simplex*, the single Spanish *Jasmine*.

Gelseminum vel Jasminum, Catalanicum multiplex; The double Spanish *Jasmine*.

Gelseminum sive Jasminum Indicum flavum odoratissimum; The Indian, most sweet yellow *Jasmine*; And,

Gelseminum sive Jasminum luteum, Odoratum, Virginianum, scandens, et semper virens. The sweet yellow climbing Virginian *Jasmine*.

Descript. The ordinary *Jasmine* springeth up with many long shoots from the root, divided into many small branches, full of joints, or knots, and covered with a dark grayish bark: these shoots or twigs are filled with a white spongy pith within like the Elder; the leaves be of a dark green colour, winged and parted into several other little leaves, the flowers be white and long, of a sweet and pleasant favor, standing divers in a tuft together, at the tops of the small branches, which fall away without bearing of any fruit in our Country; but in hotter Countries where it naturally groweth, it beareth a flat seed like a Lupine, the root spreadeth far in the ground, and increaseth by yeelding of many suckers.

Place.

Place. *Jasmine*; the three first sorts thereof grow well in Spain, and are supposed to have been brought thither out of Syria; none grows here, but such as are planted in Gardens.

Time. *Jasmine* floureth in July and August, but the fruit thereof never cometh to perfection in this Country.

Government and Vertues. *Jasmine* is under the Solar Influence. It is hot almost in the second degree, as saith *Serapio*, and hath a bitter tast. *Jasmine* is effectual to cure the foul dry Scurff, and red Spots, and dissolveth cold Swellings and Wens, or hard lumps, or knobs, gathered together in the flesh; being pulvis-wise applied thereon. It discuteth humors, is good against salt Flegm, and is profitable for old men that are troubled with Catharrs, and tough Flegm; but it breedeth the Head-ach in those who are of an hot constitution if they use it: the leaves either green or dry do cleanse Freckles, Morpew, Spots, and discolourings of the Face, and other parts of the body, and helpeth Tetters and Ring-worms;

There is an Oyle made of the flowers, by infusion, which is good for any cold part of the body to warm it, and to ease the paines of the Cramp, and Stiches in the sides.

There is also an Oyntment made with the flowers and grease or butter, which they call *Jessamine-butter*; which the barbers use to rub amongst mens hair, for what purpose I know not; for in such as are young or of hot Complexions is causeth Head-ach; and the often smell thereof causeth bleeding at the nose, as *Serapio* saith; but it profiteth such as are troubled with cold Rheumes, or distillations of humors from the Head, and moistness and cold infirmities of the brain.

John the Infants herb.

Names. It is called in Latine *Herba Johannis Infantis*, and took the name from one *Inan Infanta*, an Indian, the Son of a Spaniard.

Descript. It is a small herb growing in the West-Indies, and used, to cure wounds, staunch their bleeding, and helpeth all hurts, pricks, and wounds in the sinewss or any other part of the body; digesting, cleansing, and healing them by laying some of the green herb bruised, thereunto; or else the powder of the dried herb strewed thereon, which is thought to be most effectual.

The Jujube-tree.

Names and Kinds.] *D*odonæus saith, There be two sorts of Jujubes, red and white; and since, there is found three kinds of the red Jujube; viz. The greater Jujube-tree, called in Latine *Ziziphus sive Jujuba Major*; The lesser Jujube called *Ziziphus* or *Jujuba minor*; and the wild Jujube-tree.

Descript.] 1. The greater Jujube-tree, groweth sometimes to be very high; but rather and more often spreading in breadth, having a crooked body, the wood thereof is hard and whitish, the bark rugged, the branches are great and spreading, the lesser twigs about a foot long are full of leaves on both sides, one a little above another, and an odd one at the end, these leaves are small, broad and pointed at the end; finely dented about the edges, with long veins in them, each standing on a long foot stalk. smooth, and feel hard; at the foot of every leaf towards the tops of the Twigs come forth small yellowish flowers consisting of five leaves apeece, after which succeed the fruit, which is like unto a small Plum, or Olive, but a little long, green at the first, and then they are harsh, afterwards they become yellowish, and when they are ripe they are red of a sharp sweetness and somewhat clammy; flattish next the stalk, and the skin is thicker and harder then a plum, the stone within it is firm and solid, pointed like an Olive or Cornelian Cherry-stone. The branches are all thorny both great and small, standing two alwayes at a joint; one whereof is straight, the other crooked; the roots are long and fast in the earth.

Descript.] 2. The lesser Jujube-tree, is both in branches, leaves and flowers, very like unto the former, but in all parts is lower and smaller; the fruit also is alike, and red when it is ripe, but smaller and rounder, having also an hard stone in it: it is thick set with thornes also as the other, but they are somewhat shorter.

Descript.] 3. The wild Jujube-tree is lower and more like a shrub than the last, but thicker set with small sharp thornes; the leaves are alike but growing fewer on a twig, and smaller; the fruit is round and red like the last, somewhat lesser, and dryer of substance, and more sharp when it is ripest.

Place.] The first groweth naturally in *Africa*, *Egypt*, and those Easterly Countries; and was, as *Pliny* saith, brought thence into *Italy*, where it is now plentifully in Gardens & Orchards in *Italy*; & also in *Provence*, in *Fran*. The other is to be likewise found in *Italy* in some Gardens of the Curious: And was of late times brought thence from *Syria*; the wild kind groweth in the fields by hedges not far from *Verona*, and such Countries.

Time.] They flower in *May*, and the plums, are ripe in *September*.
Government and Vertues.] The Jujubes, especially being fresh, do open

Mr. Culpeppers English Physitian.

open the body and gently purge Choler, and cleanse the blood, as *Simon Sethi* and *Aëtarius* say; but *Mathiolus* and *Avicen*, deny their purging faculty; The plums *Venus* governs, and they are endued with a temperat quality in heat and moisture, they cool the heat and sharpness of the blood and therefore are good in hot Agues, and to expectorate tough Flegm, and are good for other diseases of the Chest and Lungs, Coughs, and shortness of Breath, hot distillations; they appease the roughness of the Throat and breast, being taken in syrups or Electuaries. They are good to cleanse the Reins and bladder, by their viscus quality making the passages slippery, and the Gravel and Stones to avoid the more easily; they also stay Vomiting which are caused by sharp humors; they are hard of digestion, being eaten either fresh or dry; and therefore are used in decoctions, syrups or Electuaries, with other things, fit and proper for all the purposes aforementioned.

A decoction may be made with Jujubes for all sharp and salt humors in the Kidneys and bladder, and for all Ulcers or inflammations in the back Reins and Bladder, and for the stone, Jaundies, falling-sickness and dropsie. It is thus prepared:

Take Jujubes, of the seeds of Parsly, Fennel, Annise and Carawayes, of each an ounce; of the roots of Parsley, Burnet, Saxifrage, and Carawayes, of each an ounce and an half; let the seeds be bruised, & the roots washed & cut small, let them all infuse all-night in a pottle of White-wine, and in the morning boyled in a close earthen Vessel, untill a third part thereof be consumed; strain it, and drink four ounces hereof at a time, morning and evening, first and last; abstaining from other drink three hours, this will powerfully open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and cureth the Dropsie, and Jaundies, by Urine.

The white Jujube-tree, with thornes and without.

Names.] *Z*iziphus alba Spinosa, & non Spinosa, are the most proper Names: there being two sorts of this tree, one beareth Thornes, the other none, but in all other things they are both alike.

Descript.] This tree groweth as great as a middle sized Pear-tree, covered with a whitish ash-coloured bark over both body and boughs, full of short and sharp thornes, two at each leaf, not far asunder on the one sort; and not any on the other: the leaves are somewhat like those of the red Jujube tree but greater; round pointed for the most part with three ribs in each, running all the length: of a dark shining green colour on the upper side, and some.

somewhat ash-colour under, standing singly on each of branches up to the top; At the joints, with the leaves shoot forth small flowers of a greenish white, colour, in form like those of the Olive or Jujube-tree, each standing on a small foot stalk; the flowers being fallen away there follows a small round fruit as big as a Cherry, and sometimes of the bigness of a Walnut, in some whitish, in others more yellow and reddish on the one side like an Apple, of a very sweet tast with a round stone in the middle thereof, like an Olive-stone but not long.

Place and Time.] These plants in Syria, Egypt, Arabia, and those parts thereabouts, they continue with their leaves green on them all the Winter (which the red Jujubes do not) in those Countries: but in Candy and other nicherer Climates they fall off as other Trees do; in the hotter Countries they bear twice a year; but the fruit of the spring is seldome ripe, being spoiled by the moisture of the season, but in the Autumn the fruit is perfectly ripened and pleasant.

Government and Vertues.] Venus also owns the Fruit, of both these.

Looseness, Stomack, Belly
Ulcers, Bowels
Feavers, Cholera, Feavers

The fruits before they are ripe are cold and dry in the first degree, and binding, but when they are ripe they are moist, and are effectual to strengthen the Looseness of the Stomack, and Belly, the juice of them either taken inwardly at the Mouth or given in a glasser.

The dried fruit infused in water and the infusion drunk, is good against slipperiness and Ulcers of the Bowels. The decoction or infusion of the dry ripe fruit, is good against Pestilential Feavers and to resist putrefaction; the fruit being endued with an excellent property against Venemous qualities. The juice of the fruit, being thoroughly ripe is effectual to purge Cholera from the Stomack; the infusion of them is profitably used to cool the heat and violence of all putrid Feavers.

Kali.

Names and Kinds.] It is called also Glasse-wort, Salt-wort; There are 4 kinds of Kali described by Parkinson, viz.
1. *Kali majus Cochleatum*, great Glasse-wort with snail like seeds.
2. *Kali minus album*, small Glasse-wort. 3. *Kali Aegyptiacum*, Glasse-wort of Egypt. And 4. *Kali geniculatum*, five salicornia jointed Glasse-wort: I shall only describe the last.

This jointed Kali or Glasse-wort, groweth up usually, but with one, upright, round, thick, and almost transparent stalk, a foot high or more; thick set, and full of joints or knots, without any leaves at all, but shooting forth joints one out of another with short cods at the heads of them, and such like smaller branches on each side, and they also divided into other smaller ones: it is thought to bear neither flower nor seed;

seed; the root is small long and threddy. Some other kinds there are differing somewhat in the form of the joints, and one kind wholly reddish, and differing from the other in nothing else.

The first and third are absolute strangers in our Countries, but grow in Syria and Egypt, Italy and Spain; the second, groweth not only in those Countries, but in Colder Climates, upon many places of our own Coasts, especially of the West Country. The last groweth generally in all Countries, in many places of our Sea-coasts, where the salt-water overfloweth it.

Tims.] They all flourish in the Summer, and those that perish give their seed in August or later, the last abideth all Winter.

Government and Vertues.] Kali, or Glasse-wort all the sorts thereof are under the dominion of Mars, they are all of a cleansing quality, without any great or manifest heat; the powder of any of them or the juice, which is much better, taken in drink, doth purge downwards flegmatick, Waterish and Aduft or Melancholy humors, And therefore is very effectual for the Dropsie, to provoke Urine, and expell the Dead-child. It also opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and waists the hardness thereof, but it must be used with discretion, for a great quantity is dangerous, hurtful and deadly.

The Ashes hereof are very sharp and biting like a Causlick, and the Lye that is made thereof is so strong, that it will fetch off the skin from the hands or any part of the body, but may be mixed with other more moderate medicines to take away Scabbs, Leprosie, and to cleanse the skin; The powder of stones and the ashes hereof being melted, is the matter, whereof Glasse is made; which when it gloweth in the furnace it casteth up a fat matter on the top of it, which when it is cold is fat and brittle, and is called *Sandiver*.

It worketh much to the same effect with the herb or ashes: It is used often in powder to blow into horses Eyes or being dissolved to be squirted in them, to take away any superfluous film or skin beginning to grow thereon; both of them likewise serve to dry up running Sores, Scabbs, Tetters, Ringworms, and to help the Itch.

Lacca, or Gum-lake.

Descript.] This is neither gum distilling out of any tree, as other gums do, nor condensed juice; yet it will melt with heat and burn with fire; but is a certain matter wrought by great winged Ants that breed in the ground, and sucking out from trees of divers sorts, but especially from that which is called Mala Indica, from which they take the substance of their

their work about the smaller branches as Bees do Hony Combs, and make this Lacca, which is a dark red substance, and somewhat transparent, harder than any gum, and being chewed it will make the spittle look red. It is first wrought on sticks by the Ants; and then melted being cleared from the sticks, and the wings of the Ants, and made into Cakes, or small peeces, is so brought unto us as well as on the sticks and is the original of the hard Wax, wherewith Letters are sealed, whose colours of red green, yellow or black are added in the new melting of it again and making it into such Rouls, as we buy it in; but some do Counterfeit it, by putting of wax unto it; which maketh it softer and run thinner.

The Painters Lake or Lack, is made of Brasill or other dying Stuffles, and hath in former times been very ignorantly by some put into the composition called Dia-lacca; but that Error is reformed.

Government and Vertues.] Lacca is governed by Jupiter: it is of temperature hot in the second degree, it strengthneth the Stomack and Liver, and freeth them from obstructions, and dissolveth the hardness of the Liver, helpeth the yellow Jaundies, and driveth forth watry humors of the Dropfie; provokes Urine and breaks the Stone, both in Kidneys, and Bladder.

Stomack, Liver
Obstructions
Jaundies, dropfies
Urine, Stone

Larch-tree.

Names.] It is called in Latine, *Larix*; and the liquid Rozen, Resing *laricea*, or *larigna*, and *Terebinthia Venetia*.

Description.] The Larch-tree is usually lower then the Pine, or Firre-tree, but sometimes groweth as high as either: it hath a rugged thick bark, full of Chaps, and reddish in the inside, the branches very comely one above another, having several small yellowish knobs or bunches, set at several distances, from which do yearly shoot forth many long, narrow, thick, soft and smooth leaves, as it were in a tuft together, of a green colour; which do not abide in Winter but fall away, shooting fresh ones every Spring; the flowers are of a Crimson colour and very sweet, which afterwards turn into small soft Cones, like to Cypress Nuts, while they are close, but longer than they, made of many fine scales, lying one upon another, standing on a short stalk, having seed in the inside of every scale, formed like a small bird with two wings, and a small sweet kernel within them like the Pine kernel; the wood is very firm hard and close, long in growing, and long lasting; It yieldeth forth a liquid Rozen being bored, very clear, and white, which is called Venice Turpentine. There is also found upon the bodies, and great boughs thereof, a kind of hard and dry Mushroom called Agarick.

Place and Time.] It groweth plentifully in the Woods by Trent, and in many other places of Germany, and between Germany and Italy. It shooteth forth leaves in the Spring and the blossomes presently after, and

and the fruit is ripe towards the latter end of Summer.

The Turpentine is gathered in the hottest time of the Summer, but the Agarick about November and December.

Government and Vertues.] The *Larix*-tree is under the dominion of Venus: the leaves, bark and fruit are of the same temperature as those of the Pine-tree; the Turpentine thereof taken to the quantity of an ounce will gently open the belly, provoke Urine, and cleanse the Reines, Kidneys, and Bladder; and helps to dissolve the Stone and drive forth the Gravel, and gives ease to those that have the Gout; if it be rouled up in Sugar, and taken, it helps the running of the Reins; But pills most excellent for the *Gonorrhœa* or running of the Reins may be made thereof in this manner:

Reines, Kidneys
Bladder, Stone,
Gravel, Gout

Turpentine Pills for the *Gonorrhœa*, or Running of the Reins.

Take Turpentine and wash it in Plaintain and Rose-water; then with the powder of white Amber, red Corral, Mastick and a little Camphire, make it into Pills, which are to be taken morning and Evening for certain dayes together.

It is good also for the Tiffick, and Consumption of the Lungs, being taken with hony in an Electuary; it expectorates tough flegm, and helps those that are troubled with a continual Cough; it is of excellent use also, outwardly to be used as an ingredient amongst salves. It doth, both draw cleanse and heal all sores or Ulcers whether new or old; and green Wounds: the Chymical oyl drawn from Turpentine, is more drying and consolidating, than the Turpentine it self, so that it is singular good to be used in Wounds; and to warm and ease paines in the joints and sinews, caused with cold; and being mixed with oyl of St. Johns-wort, it is singular good against Sprains, Wrinches, and outward Bruises caused by falls or otherwise, the parts being fomented; This oyl being drank the quantity of twenty drops at a time in Ale or white Wine, provokes Urine, cleanseth and cureth all Ulcers and Sores in the Kidney or Bladder or Uretory passages. The water that is distilled with the oyl is good for freckles and spots in the Face; A scruple in weight of that water, taken in white Wine, procureth a Vomit; and giveth much ease to those whose Stomacks are overcharged with Flegm.

Wounds, Ulcers
Pains, Sprains
Bruises, freckles
Kidneys
Bladder

Agarick which is the Tuberous substance which groweth upon this tree; is a good purging medicine, and often used by it self, but more commonly is mixed with other medicines of a purging quality, to open obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and

Liver, Spleen
and

and entrails; it purgeth all vicious humors which offend the body: It is usually corrected with Ginger, and given with *Oxymel*, that is, a sirrup made with Vinegar and Honey; otherwise of it self it is apt to trouble the Stomack, and cause Vomiting. It purgeth thin, and rotten tough flegm, both yellow, hard, and black, burnt Choller, from the Head, and Brain, Breast, Lungs, Stomack, Liver and Spleen; and from the Reins; Spleen, Gout joints, Sinews and Muscles, whereby it helpeth such as are troubled with the Gout, Dropsie, Falling-sickness, Jaundise, Chollick, Sciatica, shortness of Breath, Blood, Womb Cough, Consumption of the Lungs, spitting of Blood Agues, paines of the Womb, sharpness of Urine, and the

Wormes.

It is also helpful to cure all sorts of Agues, to ease griping pains of the Stomack, and Belly, and such as have had Falls and Bruises or are bursten-Bellied. Half a dram or two scruples being taken in Wine, either by the infusion or in powder, is good against all poisons, and bitings of Serpents.

The most usual way of preparing it for the other diseases before mentioned, is to slice a dram, and put it into a gentle purging decoction or an Infusion.

If it be boyled in Lye with other Cephalicks, and the head washed therewith, it comforteth the Brain and Memory, and giddiness of the Head, and stayes Rhumes, and Catarrhs; and cleanseth it from scurff, and Dandriff.

Spurge-Laurel.

Names.] It is also called Wild Laurel, and in Latine *Laureola*.

Descript.] The Spurge Laurel, springeth up usually but with one stem, but sometimes with more; very tough and pliant, having a whitish thick, tough bark branching forth into divers parts towards the tops, whereon grow many long, thick, somewhat broad and shining, dark green leaves, longer smoother and softer than Bay-leaves; and without any veins therein; the flowers come forth towards the tops of the stalks and branches, and at the joints with the leaves, many set together, which are somewhat long and hollow, having four small leaves, of a whitish, yellow, green, colour; after which come small round and somewhat long, black berries, when they are ripe, wherein is contained a white kernell, the root groweth deep into the ground and spreadeth with long white strings; and is somewhat woody: The leaves flower bark and root are very hot in tast, burning the mouth and Throat of any that shall tast them; the leaves continue green all the Winter.

Place.]

Place.] Spurge Laurel groweth Wild in many places of this land, particularly in Cobham Park in Kent.

Time.] It flourisheth very early as about January if the Winter be mild, and the berries are ripe about June.

Government and Vertues.] Mars rules this plant: both leaves and berries hereof are violent purges of a heating, burning quality so that they inflame the throat and Stomack of whosoever shall take thereof; yet being given advisedly, and prepared by a skilful hand, it cleanseth the Stomack of Flegm both by purge and Flegm, Terms Vomit, it driverth down Womens Courses, and being chewed in the Mouth, it draweth down much corrupt matter from the Head and brain; if the leavs and berries when they are fresh be boyled in oyl and the oyle strained forth; this oyle looseneth the belly and helpeth the Chollick, the belly being anointed therewith; it provokes Urine, and helpeth the Piles; some give the powder of the leaves, in a little broth to ease the pains of the Chollick, and purge forth watry humors in the Dropsie.

The Correction of Spurge Laurel.

Lay the leaves or berries in steep in Vinegar a whole day, then dry it and make it into powder adding to it Annise or Fennel seed, gum Tragant, and Mastick, and so give it together with some cooling water, as of Endive, Succory, or Orenge, it will perform its operation, without troubling or inflaming the Throat nor the inward parts.

Indian-leaf.

Names.] It is called by the Indians *Cadegi Indi*, that is, *Folium Indum*; It is called also *Malabathrum*, and of the East-Indians *Tamala patra*.

Descript.] They are broad leaves with three ribs onely in them; a little pointed at the ends, which have been brought unto us, but in small quantity, and amongst them some leaves on their branches, two usually at a joint; tasting somewhat hot, like unto bay-leaves, and the bark of the branches hath the same tast: amongst these leaves sometimes hath been found a small fruit like unto an Acorn, in the cup; which is probably the fruit of the tree, and gathered with the leaves.

Government and Vertues.] It is Solar; The vertues are, to provoke Urine, to warm and strengthen the Stomack, and it maketh the Breath sweet.

It is good to be put into Cordial and Stomachical compositions. It resisteth poison and Venome, and the infusion thereof in Wine warm, helpeth

helpeth inflammations and redness of the Eyes, being bathed therewith.

Lentills.

Kinds and Names.] They are called *Lens*, and *Lenticula*, in Latine. In some Countries of England where they sow them, for meat for their Cattel, they call them Tills.

There are found three sorts hereof. 1. *Lens Major*, the greater Lentill. 2. *Lens Minor*, the lesser Lentil. And 3. *Lens Maculata*, the spotted Lentil.

Descript.] 1. The greater Lentil groweth about two foot long with many hard, yet slender and weak branches, from whence at several places shoot forth long stalks of small winged leaves; many on each side of a middle rib, which middle rib enleth in a small clasper: between the leaves and the stalks come the flowers which are small, of a sad reddish purplish colour, almost like the flowers of Vetches; they stand for the most part two at the end of a long footstalk: after the flowers are gone, there succeed, small short flat Cods, wherein is flat round smooth seed, of a pale yellowish Ash-colour; the root is fibrous and dyeth every winter.

2. The lesser lentill differeth from the former onely in this, that the stalks, leaves and seed is lesser, the flowers are more pale, and the seeds are whiter.

The third differs not much from the last, but the seed which is blackish is spotted with blacker spots.

Place and Time.] The two first in parts beyond the Seas are sown in manured Fields, and so they are in some Countries in England, especially the smaller sort. The greater doth seldome come to maturity with us, if the season be not very mild and dry: the spotted kind hath been growing wild in Portugal.

Government and Virtues.] They are under the dominion of Saturn of a mean temperature, between heat and cold; yet they are dry in the second degree according to Galen; they are somewhat astringent and bind the body especially the outer skin. It is of contrary qualities for the decoction thereof doth not bind but loosen the body: therefore those that would have it bind, let them cast away the first water and use the second, which stoppeth Lasks, and streng-
Lasks, Stomack theneth the Stomack and inward parts.

Lentils husked lose the strength of binding but nourish more than those that are not husked; but Galen saith, that to eat much of the broth of Lentils, breedeth Cankers and Leprosie, being grosse and thick meat. It breedeth the Melancholy humor, but is good for moist and watry bodies, but forbidden to those that are of a dry

con-

constitution: It is also hurtful to the sight, but is convenient for Women that have their Courses in too much abundance, the decoction thereof applied with Wheat flower easeth the Gout; and used with hony, it closeth up the Lips of Wounds and cleanseth foul sores: being boyled with Vinegar it dissolveth knots and kernels, and a decoction made thereof with Quinces, Melilot, and a little Rose-water put thereto; it helpeth the Inflammation of the Eyes and Fundament. But for the chaps of the Fundament, let it be boyled with dried Roses, and Pomgranate rindes, adding a little hony unto it. And so it is good for creeping Cankers, adding some Sea water unto it, and for Wheals, and running watry sores, St. Anthonies-fire, Kibes, and for the curdling of Milk in Womens Breasts: And a decoction thereof with Rose leaves and Quinces, is a good lotion for Ulcers in the Mouth, Privy parts, or Fundament.

*Terms, Gout
Sores, knots
Kernels*

*Cankers, Kibes
St. Anthonies-
fire, Mouth
Privy parts
Fundament*

Lentisk, or Mastick-tree.

Names.] It is called in Latine *Lentiscus*, and the gum or Rozen, *resina Lentiscina*, and *Mastiche* and *Mastix*; in English, Mastick.

Descript.] The Mastick or Lentisk-tree, groweth like a tree if it be suffered to grow up, and often it riseth but as a shrub: the body and branches are of a reddish colour; tough and gentle having their ends bending somewhat downwards, whereon do grow winged, dark green leaves consisting of four couples, standing one against another, of the bigness of the large Myrtle leaf; with a reddish Circle about their edges, and somewhat reddish veins on the underside, smelling sweet, and always continuing green; the flowers grow in clusters at the joints, with the leaves, being small and of a pale purplish green colour, after them come small blackish berries, of the bigness of a Pepper-corn, with a hard black shell under the outer skin, and a white kernel within: it beareth also certain hornes, with a cleer liquor in them which turneth into small flies, that fly away. It yeeldeth also a cleer white gum in small drops, when the stocks are cut in sundry places, which is carefully gathered and preserved.

Place.] The Lentisk-tree groweth in Provence of France, and also in divers places of Italy, and Candy, and in many places of Greece; but yeeldeth little gum there, But especially in the Isle of Chio now called Sis.

Time.] It floureth in April, and the berries are ripe in September: It is pruned and manured with as great care and pains, as others do their Vines; it goeth beyond them, in the profit of the Gum.

Government and Vertues.] The Lentisk-tree is under the influence of Jupiter. It is of temperature moderately hot, but both root and branch, bark,

Fluxes bark, leaf, fruit and Gum, are of a binding quality, and do
Blood stop all Fluxes, and spitting of Blood; strengthens a weak
Stomack Stomack, and helps falling down of the Mother or Funda-
Mother ment. The decoction healeth up hollow sores, sodereth
Funda- broken bones, fasteneth loose Teeth, and stayeth creeping
ment-sores Sores, they being fomented therewith. The oyl that is
Bones pressed out of the berries, helpeth the Itch, Leprosie and
Loose- Scabbs both in Men and Beasts; the gum-Mastick doth bind
teeth, Itch & stay fluxes in like manner taken any way in powder, or if
Leprosie 3 or 4 grains of it be swallowed whole at night when you
Scabbs go to bed, it not onely easeth pains of the Stomack but keep-
Stomack eth it from the like afterwards; the powder of Mastick,
Reins with Amber and Turpentine, is good against the running of
Whites the Reins, and to stay the Whites and Redds in Women;
Redds The powder of Mastick mixed with conserve of red Roses
 is good to stay distillations of thin Rhumes falling upon the
 Lungs; which causeth a continual Cough, and spitting of Bloud; And
 if some white Frankincense in powder be mixed therewith also, it will
 be more effectual; It comforteth the Brain, procureth an Appetite to
 meat, stayeth Vomiting, and makes the Breath sweet. Mastick being
 heated in Wine and the Mouth and gums washed with it, cleanseth
 them from corruption, and fastneth the Teeth; It is much used in
 Salves and plasters, to cleanse and heal, Ulcers and Sores, and to
 stay the flowing of humors unto them, and dryeth them up and filleth
 up their hollownes. It comforteth aking joints and sinews, being ap-
 plied thereunto.

There is an oyl made thereof by infusion and ebullition, which is sin-
 gular good against all the aforesaid diseases, and doth
 moderately comfort, bind, and mollifie, and is effectual
 against diseases of the Mother; the Chollick and
 pains in the Stomack and Belly, pains of the Joints
 and sinews and hardness of Tumors. It comforteth
 the Brain, and strengtheneth the Liver and Heart.
 There is also a pure Chymical oyl, drawn from Ma-
 stick, one drop whereof is more effectual then an ounce of the former,
 for all the purposes aforesaid.

*Mother, Chollick
 Stomack, Belly
 tumors, Sinews
 Brain, Memory
 Liver, Heart*

The Lemon-tree, or Lemons.

Names.] There are several sorts of Lemons, some great, others small;
 some having very thick and rugged peels, and some very
 smooth; some are of a wild juice, others sharp, and some very tart and
 crabbed: which alterations may be made both by the Soil, and place
 where they grow or are planted.

1. The ordinary Lemon-tree is called *Malus Limonia, acida, vulga-*
ris.
2. *Malus Limonia, acida, cortice tenui*; the thin rin'd sower Le-
 mon.
3. *Malus Limonia, acida, fructu rotundo*; The sower round Le-
 mon.
4. *Malus Limonia, dulcis, major*; The greater sweet Lemon.
5. *Malus Limonia dulcis minor.* The lesser sweet Lemon, or Civil
 Lemon.
6. *Malus Limonia Silvestris minima.* The least wild Lemon-
 tree.

Descript.] 1. The ordinary Lemon-tree groweth great and high, with
 great Arms and slender branches, with long greenish thorns, the leaves are
 long like unto Bay-leaves, but dented about the edges, and full of holes: the
 flowers are white and sweet, the fruit long and round, of a pale yellow colour,
 and the rind rugged and uneven; the juice is sharp.

Descript.] 2. All the difference between this and the former, is this;
 that the other is bigger, the rind is of a fine pale, yellow colour and smoother
 then the other, and thinner full of a pleasant sharp juice, with seeds amongst
 it as the other hath.

Descript.] 3. The tree that beareth the round Lemons, is in all things
 like the last, onely in this, that it hath few or no thornes upon it; and the
 fruit is like it, having a thin rind, but is somewhat rounder, with a small
 Crown at the head.

Descript.] 4. The greater sweet Lemon is greater then any other of the
 former Lemons, the rind is more smooth and yellower; and the juice more
 sweet and pleasant.

Descript.] 5. This Lemon is of the same size as the thin-rinded sower
 Lemons, and so like that it is hard by the outside to know one from the other
 but this hath a little deeper coloured rind, and the juice of a sweet pleasant
 taste, with a little sharpness.

Descript.] 6. The least wild Lemon, groweth wild in Syria and Egypt;
 and beareth very small fruit no bigger then Pigeons Eggs.

Place.] These Lemons are brought unto us from Spain and several
 of their Islands.

Time.] They hold their leaves on, alwayes green & are never without
 blossomes,

blossomes, green, and ripe fruit, at all times throughout the year.

Government and Vertues.] The Lemons are Solar, yet of different parts, and contrary effects; it is of good use to resist poison, Venome or infection; an ounce and an half, of the juice of unripe Lemons, drunk in Wine, cleanseth the Kidneys of the Stone and gravel; and killeth Worms in the body and driveth them forth.

An Antidote against the Plague, or any malignant or contagious disease is thus prepared.

Take 4 ounces of the pure juice of Lemons, steep therein an Angel of Gold, or the weight thereof in leaf Gold, the space of four and twenty hours, then take out the Gold, or draw the juice clear from it, and give some of it in a draught of Wine, with a little of the powder of Angelica-root unto any infected with the plague, and if there be any hopes of recovery it will help them. The juice of sweet Lemons

is neither so cooling nor operative as the other. The distilled water, drawn from the inner pulpe or white substance of the Lemons, cleareth the skin and Face from Freckles and Spots, provokes Urine, expels the Stone, being drunk; and helpeth the running Scab, kills Lice in the Head, the Worms in the hands or Nose, and Wheals or pushes in the skin: The juice of Lemons is good for Seamen and others in Voyages at Sea, to put into their Beverage to keep them from the Scurvy; whereunto long voyages much subject their bodies, and also to quench thirst in hot Countries: But I need not teach the Seamen to make a bowl of punch, but pray they may at no time want materials.

An excellent remedy for Scabs and Itch.

Take a Lemon and cut it through the middle and cast thereon some fine powder of Erimstone; then rost him either against the fire or under the Embers as you do a Warden-Pear, and therewith rub the parts troubled with Itch or Scabs.

It is also the best most sovereign and clear remedy to destroy those *pediculi inguinales*, vulgarly called Crab-lice, the parts afflicted with them being rubbed therewith.

Line

Line or Linden-tree.

Kinds and Names.] OF the Line-tree, there are accounted two sorts the Male, and the Female; and of the Female also two sorts, the greater and the lesser. It is called in Latine *Tilia*.

Descript.] 1. *Tilia mas*, the Male Line, groweth to be a great tree, with large spreading boughs but not so much as the Female, nor so flexible but harder and more brittle, and of a thicker bark; the leaves are like unto Elder-leaves but smaller and longer; and on every one for the most part grow small bladders full for Worms which turn into flies, which being ripe do fly away.

This tree seldom beareth either flower or fruit, yet when it doth bear, it is round flat husks; many growing close together, each hanging on a long foot-stalk by it self, with a notch or clift at the head or end thereof. The wood hereof is harder, more knotty and yellower then the Female.

Descript.] 2. *Tilia foemina*, major. The greater Female Line-tree groweth to be a larger tree then the former (especially if it happen to be planted in good ground;) covered with a dark coloured bark, the next thereunto being very pliable to bend and bind, having some other thin rindes within it; the leaves are fair & broad greener, smoother, gentler, & rounder than Elm-leaves, and with a longer end; dented about the edges, and of a reasonable good scent: at the end of the branches oftentimes and at the foot of the leaves, shoot forth long and narrow, whitish leaves, along the middle rib, whereof springeth out a slender long stalk with divers white flowers thereon, smelling very sweet, after which follow small berries, wherein is contained black round seed, the wood is whitish, smooth, and light.

Descript.] 3. *Tilia foemina*, minor. The lesser Linden-tree is like the last in all things, saving that it groweth smaller in body, leaves and flowers, the leaves are of a darker green colour, and beareth no fruit after the flowers.

Place and Time.] The greater Female-kind is planted in many places in this land, in pleasant Walks it making a large sweet shadow, and usually bloweth in May. The other are great strangers, and scarce to be seen any where in this land.

Government and Vertues.] There is no medicinal use made of the Male Linden: The Female is under the dominion of *Venus*, of a moderate temperature, and somewhat drying and astringent, the decoction of the leaves being sod in water is a good Lotion to wash the sore Murtheres of young Children, or any sore Mouths that have Ulcers, blisters, or Cankers in them. The leaves being pounded or bruised after the boyling, and applied to the Legs or Feet that are

Sore mouths
Ulcers, blisters,
cankers, swel-
led Feet.

swelled

swelled with falling down of humors, doth help them; the bark is also effectual for the same purpose.

The flowers of the Line-tree, and of Lilly Convally, distilled together, the water thereof is good against the Falling-sickness; so likewise is the distilled water of the bark, and is good against those fretting humors, that cause the bloody Flux, and griping in the Guts; the water wherein the inner bark hath been steeped till the water become thick and muscilaginous, and applied with clothes wet therein, helps burnings and scaldings.

Liquid Amber.

Descript. and Place.] Liquid Amber is a thick Rozen like gum, dropping by incision from certain great trees in the West-Indies; which trees are full of branches covered with a thick Ash-coloured bark, the leaves are like unto Ivy leaves, and the Gum which issueth from the tree is of a strong and sweet smell, and is somewhat like unto Liquid Storax; and may passe instead thereof for the same uses; but there is a coarser sort, which is the scum of the uppermost fatness that is made by boiling the branches, and is supposed to be that Storax liquida sold by Druggists and Apothecaries: out of the first sort while it is fresh and laid in the Sun, there droppeth a certain clear reddish oyl, called oyle of Liquid Amber, and of some, Liquid Amber it self.

Government and Virtues.] Both Tree and Gum are under the influence of Jupiter, of a moderately hot and moist temperature; and is useful either of it self or mixed with other things, to comfort and warm a cold moist braine, being used as an ointment; and easeth all pains proceeding from a cold cause being applied thereunto: It comforts and strengtheneth a weak Stomack, helps digestion and procures an Appetite; But more effectually if a plaister be made thereof with some Storax, Musk and Amber, and applied to the Stomack: it is also profitably used in all cold griefs of the the Mother; it warms mollifies, and dissolves Tumors, and opens obstructions, and stoppings of the Terms.

Lung-flower, or Autumn Gentian.

Kinds and Names.] There are several sorts of these plants, & are generally called Autumn small Gentians, Gentianella Autumnalis, and of some Pneumonanthe.

Descript.] 1. The greater Autumn Gentian, Pneumonanthe dista, riseth up according to the richness of the ground, higher or lower, sometimes

two foot high, and sometimes not above a foot, and sometimes with many and sometimes with fewer stalks; of a brownish green colour, with many long and narrow dark green leaves, set by couples upon them, up to the tops, which seldom branch forth, but bear every one a large hollow flower, in most of them of a deep blewish purple colour, but in some a little paler, ending in five points; the roots are many small and long; growing deep into the ground, and abiding all the Winter.

Descript.] 2. Gentianella Autumnalis fimbriata flore; Autumn-Gentian of Naples. This doth creep up like Couch-grasse from a long yellowish small root, shooting forth a few long and narrow leaves, like those of Flax, but shorter; but those that grow up to the middle of the stalk are larger, and lesser again from the middle to the top, two set at every joint all along, and striped from every one of the joints on both sides, to the top of the stalk, which is green, and about a foot high: at the top commeth a purplish green bush, which hath four large pointed leaves and encloseth the flower, which is long and writhed before it be blown, and of a pale blew colour; but when it is blown open is of a deeper blew colour, having four leaves somewhat long: and as it were pursled about the edges, with a little hairiness at them; and a small leaf at the bottom of each flower with a few yellow threads in the middle standing about a head, which groweth to be the seed-vessel, forked into two parts at the head, being greater there then below, and containeth in it very small black seed when it is ripe.

Descript.] 3. Autumn-Gentian with small Centory-leaves, called in Latine Gentianella Autumnalis, Centaurea minoris folio. This riseth up with sundry stalks scarce a foot high, parted into many small branches whereon do stand two leaves together very like those of the lesser Centaury, not so long as either of the former, but a little broader and of a whiter green colour; at the tops of the stalks and branches grow divers blew flowers, set in small long bushes, half way rising above the tops of them; the seed is small and groweth in long horned vessels; the root is small and fibrous.

Descript.] 4. There is another sort with small Centory-like flowers; which is more spreading; small, but hath larger leaves and flowers than Centaury; and of the same colour as are the flowers of Centory, yet having many more and lasteth longer; the root abideth not the Winter.

Descript.] 5. Another smaller Gentian with Centaury-leaves is very like unto the last but smaller, and the stalks much lower, not above three inches high, having many small branches whereon are large blew flowers; the seed and vessels when they are ripe are like unto the last; the root is also small, but hath many more fibres than the others.

Place.] The first is found growing in many places of Germany, and other outlandish parts; and in divers places of our own land, as by Gravesend, neer Greenwich, in a Chalk-pit not far from Dartford and at Cobham in Kent; it groweth both in wet and dry grounds. The second upon the hills in Naples as saith Columna; The third in divers places.

of Kent; as about *South-fleet*, and *Long-field*, and also in *Bedfordshire* and *Hartfordshire* neer old *Verulam*; The rest are strangers heer.

Time.] These flower not untill *August*, and thence got the name of *Autumn-Gentian*.

Government and Vertues.] These *Lung-flowers*, or *Autumn-Gentians*, are also under the dominion of *Mars*, as the *Gentian* or *Felwort* is; and much of the same temperature, in heat and dryness; and may be used both inwardly and outwardly as effectually as *Gentian*, and where these are in plenty, and the other not easie to be had, may well serve instead thereof.

They are powerful against *Putrefaction*, *Venome*, *Poyson*, *Plague*. and *Poison*: The *Germans* accompt it their *Treakle*, and did formerly make a *Treakle* with it and other things, at *Jena*: which was brought unto us and called *Jenes-Treakle*, made of these *Gentians*, *Aristolochia*. Bay-leaves, and other things, which were very good for griefs and pains in the *Stomack*, and very effectual against infection of the *Plague*, and other infectious diseases, to expel the malignity thereof, and to preserve the *Heart*, and strengthen it against *Fainting* and *Swoonings*: which *Treakle* was of a bitter tast. But that which is now commonly used by the vulgar people, and generally by them called *Treacle*, which is of a sweet and pleasant tast, is not any kind of *Treacle*, but is called properly *Molasses*; and is nothing else but the grosse drops of *Sugar*, taken in the refining or boyling thereof, and is not helpful in any disease, yet usually and greedily desired and taken by the common People as an universal medicine.

The roots of these *Gentians*, being made into fine powder, and taken in *Wine*, either by themselves or with other things, as *Myrrhe*, *Rue*, *Pepper*, or the like, is an effectual remedy against the bitings or stings of *Serpents*, *Scorpions*, or any other *Venemous Creatures*, and against the bitings of *Mad-Dogs* being taken three or four dayes together, and the wound carefully kept open with *Vinegar* and *Salt-water*, and orderly cleansed and dressed.

The same roots also, being so taken in *Wine*, open obstructions of the *Liver*, and help such as are *Liver-grown*. It easeth pains in the *Stomack*, and helpeth such as cannot keep or relish their meat, or have lost their appetite to meat: It refresheth such as are overweary with *Tra-vail*; being steeped in *Wine* and drunk, helps such as are *Lame* in their joints by cold or bad lodging: and is effectuai for pains, stiches and prickings in the sides: and is good for those who are bruised by falls, dissolving congealed blood, and easing the pains thereof. The root is held to be good also against *Agues*, to be taken not in *Wine* but in some other drink, or the distilled water of the herb.

Dead-Child
Courses, Urine
Stone, Cramps

The fresh root or the dried made into a pessary and put into the *Matrix* expellerth the *Dead-Child*, and *After-birth*. And being taken inwardly it driverth down the *Courses* and provokes *Urine*. The decoction of the root is excellent to give ease to them who are pained with the *Stone*; the same taken in *Wine* is very good for those that are troubled with *cramps* or *Convulsions*; and is good also for *Ruptures* and those that are *Bursten*.

Dioscorides commendeth the roots hereof not to help men only, but also for beasts that are troubled with *Coughs*, out-going of their entrails, and that it killeth and driveth forth *Worms*, and breaketh *Wind* in the body. It is available in all cold diseases either inward or outward. It doth extenuate and make thin, thick *Flegm* or gross humors, cleanseth corrupt and filthy sores or *Ulcers*, purging of offensive and peccant humors: and opens obstructions of the *Liver*, *Lungs*, *Liver*, *Lungs*, *Gaul* and *Spleen*, and freeing the parts affected with any the diseases incident unto them.

The decoction of the leaves, or the juice of them, or the roots, worketh the same effect, and so doth the distilled water thereof.

The distilled water of the leaves, flowers, and roots, drawn in a glasse-body in *Balneo Mariæ*, hath been found effectual in a wonderful manner to cure putrified *Agues*, and cleanses the bloud, and killeth *Worms* in the belly; the same water used to the *Face*, cleanseth it from *Spots*, *Freckles* and *Morpheus*; The powder of juice of the root healeth *Green Wounds*, and all sorts of foul putrid and rotten *Ulcers*; the same or the powder of the dried roots, helpeth the knots or kernels of the *Kings-Evil*; and the foreness of the *Piles*; the juice either fresh or condensate is good to take away inflammations and swellings of the *Eyes*; and to cleanse them from films.

The decoction of the herb or root, is good to drench *Cattell* with, to free them, from *Bottes* and *Worms*; or if they have received any harm by licking up any *Venemous Worm* or *Tick* with their grasse (as often they do) the same decoction of juice of the bruised leaves is good to bath the *Udders* of kine, which have been bitten or stung by any hurtful worm or other poisonous vermine, by two or three times so bathing they are perfectly cured.

Lupines.

Kinds and Names.] There are several kinds of Lupines, as, The great white Lupine called *Lupinus sativus albus*, 2. The spotted white Lupine called *Lupinus albus*; and the smallest blew Lupine, called *Lupinus minimus Cœruleus*.

Descript.] 1. The great white Lupine, riseth up with a strong, upright, round woolly stalk, set confusedly with divers soft woolly leaves upon long foot stalks, each being divided into several parts, narrow long and soft, greenish on the upper side, and woolly underneath: the main stalk is divided into two parts, after the flowers are grown from the uppermost joint, and are like unto the great Garden-bean, but wholly white without any spot: after the flowers, come long soft woolly stalks containing in them flat, white leaves, somewhat yellowish within; of a very bitter taste. The root is long hard and fibrous, and perisheth every Winter.

Descript.] 2. The spotted white Lupine, differeth from the former, in the greatness, and in the flower: which is spotted with blew, on the head of the innermost leaves, and the hollow of the uppermost.

Descript.] 3. The smallest blew Lupine, is very like unto the other blew Lupine; but smaller both stalks and leaves; the flowers are blew, the seed a little spotted.

Place.] They grow naturally wild, but in England are only planted in Gardens.

Time.] The Lupines do flower in July and August, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Government and Vertues.] Lupines are under the dominion of Mars; and have an opening, cleansing dissolving, and digestive property: but if they be steeped in water untill they have lost their bitterness, they may be eaten; but they are very hard to digest and breed grosse humors, and passe slowly through the belly, yet do not stop any flux: If

Appetite, Stomack, Liver
Spleen, Urine
Terms, Dead-Child, Scabbs
Morphew, cankers, Tetters
Sores.

they be so steeped, and afterwards dried and taken with Vinegar, they provoke Appetite, and help the loathing of the Stomack to meat. The decoction of Lupines taken with hony, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine, and the Terms and expelleth the Dead-child, if it be taken with Myrrhe. The decoction of them cleanseth the body of Scabs, Morphew, Cankers, Tetters, and foul running Ulcers, or Sores; It also cleanseth the Face, and taketh away the marks or pits which the Pox leaves behind it; and cleareth the skin of Marks, and black and blew Spots.

An

An oyntment of Lupines to beautifie and make the Face Amiable is made after this manner.

Take the meal of Lupines, the gaul of a Goat or Sheep, juice of Lemons, and a little *Alumen Saccharinum*; mingle them into the form of a soft oyntment.

The meal of Lupines, being boyled in Vinegar and applied, taketh away knobs, and kernels, or pimples: The smoak of the shells, being burned drives away gnats and flyes, which annoy many houses in Summer.

Madder, great and small.

Besides the Garden and Wild Madder, there are many other kinds hereof found out; *Parkinson* makes six kinds of the *Rubia major*, or greater Madder, and eight sorts of the *Rubia minor*, or little small Madder; *Rubia Tinctorum*, is the general name of the manured Madder in Shops; not onely so called from the colour of the root, but also from its property to dye a red colour. The names of the other kinds follow in their Descriptions.

Descript.] 1. Culpepper hath described the Garden or manured Madder, therefore I say no more of it.

Descript.] 2. *Rubia sylvestris*, wild Madder, is very like unto the manured; but the stalks are smaller and not so spreading, neither are they so rough or hairy; the leaves are lesse, the flowers are white, the root groweth greater but not so red as the Garden-kind.

Descript.] 3. Wild Madder with long leaves, called *Rubia sylvestris*, longioribus foliis, hath divers round jointed stalks, two or three foot long or thereabouts, not so rough as the other wild sort: the leaves that stand at the joints are somewhat rough, narrower and longer than the other, seven or eight at a distance: the flowers are white, and stand at the tops of the stalks, having four leaves apeece, which turn into small round seed like the other; the root is red as the former but smaller.

Descript.] 4. Smooth-leaved-Madder, *Rubia levis Taurinensium*, hath divers round smooth stalks, two or three foot long, whereon stand leaves not rough at all but smooth, larger & broader than garden Madder: towards the tops, of the branches and at the joints, with the leaves standing round about the stalks, come white flowers, consisting of five or six small leaves apeece; the roots are smaller then the other, and run not far into the ground.

Descript.] 5. The great smooth Candy-Madder, called *Rubia levis*

arborescens Cretica; It hath a thick short stalk, about the thickness of one's finger, from whence spring many straight smooth branches with small short leaves, standing at distances like the former sorts; at the tops of the branches shoot out two or three slender sprigs which bear whitish flowers like those of the ordinary Madder; the root is long and reddish, and of a bitter harsh taste.

Descript.] 6. *Sea-Madder*, *Rubia marina*, hath many square hard and somewhat rough stalks full of joints, and spreading round, about the root upon the ground; the leaves are somewhat rough, small and long, broadest at the bottom, and pointed at the end, growing lesser towards the tops; the flowers are of a star-like fashion and whitish: the root is more red on the outside then within; more woody and harder then the other.

Place.] The first is manured in Gardens and large fields, for the profit that is made of it for dyers, as well as medicinal uses; the second groweth by hedge-sides in many places of Germany: and so doth the third which groweth also in many places of our own Land: the fourth is found by Turin, on the hills of *Piemont*, according as *Pena* and *Label* say; the fifth in *Candy*: and the sixth by the Sea-side in *Provence*, and neer *Mompelien*.

Time.] They flower towards the latter end of Summer, and the seed of some of them is ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] All the Madders are plants of *Mars*; our Ancient and modern writers have controverted each other, about the properties of Madder, whether it be of an opening or binding quality; *Galen* and *Dioscorides* say that the root doth open and cleanse the body of thick and tough *Flegm*; that it provoketh *Urine*,

Urine bringeth down Womens Courses, and expelleth the Dead-child and afterbirth; but *Dodonaeus*, affirmeth that it is dry and astringent, and hath no opening faculty at all; but it is found to have both an opening and an astringent quality, even as *Rhubarb* hath; which first opens and then binds and strengthens; it turneth the *Urine* into a red colour, as *Rhubarb* doth colour it yellow; it is an excellent remedy for the yellow Jaundies, opening obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and cleanseth those parts; it abates Melancholy humor: it is effectual for those that have the Palsey, and Sciatica; the roots boyled in Ale, & drunk, is good for those that have received any hurts by bruises or falls: and for all these purposes, the root may be boyled in Wine, Ale, or Water, and some hony or Sugar put thereunto afterwards. The seed

raken with Vinegar and hony helps swellings and hardness of the Spleen: the decoction of the leaves and branches is good for Women to sit over, to drive down their Courses.

The leaves and roots being dried and applied, cleanse and

and take away Freckles, Morpew, white Scurff, or any deformity of the skin.

Small or little Madder.

Descript.] 1. *Candy-Madder* with a spikey head and larger leaves, called in *Latine*, *Rubia spicata Cretica*, latiore folio; It hath divers square rough slender stalks full of joints, from which shoot many branches, with four or five small rough leaves compassing them, the top-branches end in small long spiked four square heads, with many short rough husks set close one above another which send forth small whitish green flowers scarce to be seen, after which come small greenish Seed. The root is fibrous, and woody, but dyeth every Winter.

Descript.] 2. *Spiked-Madder* with small leaves, *Rubia spicata angustifolia*. This differeth from the former, in that it hath lesser leaves, stalks, and branches, not growing above a hand breadth high; and perisheth every year.

Descript.] 3. *Small smooth Madder* with sharp-pointed leaves: *Rubia Pratenfis levis acuto folio*. This springeth up with one smooth square jointed stalk, about a foot and a half high, from the joints grow small branches, whereat are set usually four long leaves, ending in a small point. The flowers come forth at the tops consisting of four leaves, and are small and yellow at the first and afterwards become of a pale white colour.

Descript.] 4. *Small smooth Madder* with round pointed leaves: *Rubia quadrifolia, rotunda, levis*. This hath many square stalks about half a foot high, which send forth other smaller branches & at every joint four small round pointed leaves, a little rough, and not so smooth as the last, the flowers are small and white, and stand at the tops, upon small threddy foot stalks each having four leaves; the root is small threddy and reddish.

Descript.] 5. *Small creeping Madder* with purplish blew flowers, *Rubia minor pratenfis Cœrulea*. This hath many small square branches, which creep upon the ground, divided into other small ones, full of joints, and at every of them five or six round green leaves, smooth or very little rough: from the joints and tops of the branches come small flowers consisting of five blewish purple round pointed leaves, having some small threds in the middle; the seed is small and long; the root is small and of a reddish yellow colour; it continueth green all the Winter.

Descript.] 6. *Small rock-Madder*, *Rubia minima Saxatilis*. It is groweth not above a hand-breadth in height: it hath a small square stalk, sending small branches from the joints at which grow seven or eight small pointed leaves, and somewhat rough; the flowers are very small, of a pale red, standing in Umbells at the tops of the branches; the root is small and reddish.

Descript.] 7. *Small rock-Madder* with prickly heads, *Rubia Echinata*

Saxatilis. This hath a small whitish threddy root which sendeth up many square tender branches, small and slender below, and thicker up higher, having many thick and hairy joints, whereat grow four small leaves, between which and the branches come forth small greenish flowers of four leaves a peece, standing together upon a footstalk, having small threds in the middle; after which come small heads somewhat rough, which become sharp and prickly when they are ripe, divided into four parts, on each side of the head, the middle part being also prickly; the seed is small and yellow. It groweth at the lower joints first, and afterwards at the higher.

Descript. 8. Candy Silver-leaved Madder: *Rubia argentea Cretica.* This is like the former small Madder, but that the leaves are longer and whiter, and the flowers yellow.

Place. The fifth groweth plentifully in many places in England, and so doth the sixth, as upon the Chalky hills near Drayton over against the Isle of Wight; the others are strangers in our land.

Time. They flower in the Summer Months, and perfect their seed shortly after.

Government and Vertues. These small Madders are all likewise plants of Mars; and are of the same property and temperature as the former greater Madders are, but not so powerfull.

Mayweed.

Kind and Names. There is found three sorts of Mayweed. 1. *Cotula foetida* stinking Mayweed. 2. *Cotula non foetida*, Mayweed with no scent. Stinking Mayweed groweth more upright than that which smelleth not, or the common Camomile; neither of them creep or run on the ground as Camomile doth: the leaves are longer and greater than those of Camomile yet very like unto it, but of a paler green colour; the first hath a very strong smell, the other no scent at all: the flowers are like those of Camomile but larger; there hath also been found of this sort, in many places of this Land, a Mayweed which hath double flowers, almost as large as double Camomile-flowers, which is called *Cotula flore pleno*.

Place. The stinking Mayweed groweth abundantly among Corn, and will blister the hands of the reapers: that which stinketh not, groweth also very plentifully wild in many places, and often amongst wild Camomile.

Time. They flower all the Summer-Months, some earlier, and some later.

Government and Vertues. Mayweed is governed by Mars, yet Galen saith, The *Sophi* of the Egyptians consecrated Camomile to the Sun, which is much of the same temperature: but the stinking Mayweed is more hot and dry, and is used for the same purposes that Camomile is to

Tumors, Wind,
Paines, Aches
Matrix Fallen
down, Suffoca-
tions of the
Matrix

to dissolve Tumors and Wind, and to ease paines and Aches in the joints and other parts, it is also good for Women whose Matrix is fallen down, or loosed from one side to another, their feet being washed with a decoction thereof made in water. It is likewise good to be given to smell unto for such who are troubled with the rising or suffocation of the Matrix.

Jewes-Mallow.

Names. It is called *Melochia*, or *Molochia*, and *Carchorus*.

Descript. It is a small low herb, rising up a foot and an half from the stalks shoot forth divers branches on all sides, whereon grow many leaves without order up to the tops, somewhat longer and broader than the leaves of Basil, and some are shorter and broader almost round; all of them finely nicked and pointed about the edges, having at the bottom of each leaf a small thred as it were on each side, which are of a little sourish tast, the flowers for the most part come forth singly but one standing at a place, every one upon a short footstalk, consisting of five broad small pointed leaves, of a yellow colour with some threds in the middle, which being past there rise up slender long pods, somewhat like unto those of Swallow-wort, which when they are ripe open into five parts, having within them small seed like unto *Nigella*, but lesser, and of a blewish green colour: the root is long, fibrous, and perisheth every year.

Place. It groweth in Syria, Asia, Egypt, and in those places abundantly in the Gardens where it is sown; and in many places of Spain, and Italy.

It is so common in Egypt, that they seldom make a meal without a dish thereof as saith *Alpinus*.

Time. It seldom cometh to flower with us, and being sown groweth not above a hand high, a cold night quickly killeth it.

Government and Vertues. *Alpinus* assimilateth the faculties hereof unto the Marsh-Mallow; that, is of a temperature moderate in heat and moisture, but this thought to be dryer even in the first degree; it is under the government of *Venus*: It is much used to suppurate, digest, resolve, and mollifie all hard Tumors, in that the

Hard tumors
Dry Coughs
Hoarseness
Throat

musilage hereof is more stymy then that of our Marsh-mallows: two drams of the seed (he saith) is usually taken at a time to purge all sorts of humors, the decoction of the leaves is very frequently used against dry Coughs, hoarseness of the Throat or voice, and shortness of breath; and taken with Sugar-candy it is a present remedy. *Alpinus* further saith, that the oyle thereof is so familiarly used by

by the Egyptians in their meals, as that they do seldom eat without it; yet it breedeth many obstructions, and the viscid nourishment of it turneth into Melancholy and other diseases.

It will not be improper here to add somewhat of the virtues of our Marsh-mallows both leaves seeds and roots, wherein Culpepper falls too short. It is the chiefest of all other Mallows and most effectual, and is therefore called *Disinalva*, being twice as good as any other.

The root, being boyled in wine and drunk, is good against the pain and grief of the Gravel and Stone, the blood Flux, the Sciatica; the trembling, and shaking of any member, and for such as are troubled with Cramps and burstings. *Pliny* writeth, the same boyled in sweet new milk healeth the Cough; and being boyled in some Vinegar, and holden in the mouth it asswageth the pain in the Teeth.

The same being boyled in Wine or hony-water, and bruised or pounded very small, doth cure and heal new Wounds, and doth dissolve and consume cold Tumors and Swellings, Wens and hard kernels, and Imposthumes behind the Ears, and is good for the burning Imposthume of the Paps.

It doth soften, ripen, digest, breaketh and covereth with skin, old Imposthumes, blastings and Windy Swellings; it cureth rifts and chaps of the Fundament and trembling of the sinews and sinewy parts: the same being so prepared & pounded with hogs-grease, goose-grease, and a little Turpentine; and a Pessary or Mother suppository made thereof and put up, doth mollifie and assuage Imposthumes, and sores of the Mother, and openeth the stoppings of the same.

The leaves are likewise used instead of common Mallows to loosen the belly gently, and are very effectual in decoctions for Glisters, to ease all pains in the body, to open the straight passages and make them slippery; whereby the stone may descend the more easily out of the Reins and Kidneys, and the bladder, and to ease the great and torturing pains that come thereby, the roots being boyled very well in water and after they be strained out, the decoction being boiled again with Sugar to a just consistence, and troches, rowls or Lozings made thereof, is effectual against the diseases of the Breast, Chest, and Lungs,

as Coughs, Hoarseness, Wheezings and shortness of Breath: the roots and seeds of the Marsh-mallow boyled in Wine and Water, is very effectual to be used by such as have any excoriation in the Guts, or bloody flux, by qualifying the violence of the sharp Choleric fretting

fretting humors, which are the cause thereof; and by the sliminess easing the pains and healing the soreness, and in some sort staying the further eruption of blood. It is very profitable for them that are troubled with Ruptures, Cramps, Ruptures, cramps or Convulsions of the sinews, and being boyled in White-wine, it is profitable for the Imposthumes of the Throat called the Kings-evill, for kernels behind the Ears, and swellings or Inflammations in Womens breast. The dried roots boyled in Milk and drunk, are singularly good for the chin-Cough.

Hippocrates used to give the decoction of the roots or the juice thereof to drink, to wounded persons who were ready to faint through loss of blood, and applied the same mixed with Hony and Rozen unto the Wounds: he gave also the decoction of the roots in Wine, to those to drink, that were hurt by bruises or Falls, or by blows or stripes; and to such who had any bone or member out of joint, and to those who had any swelling, pain, or Ach in the muscles, sinews, or Arteries; it is good also to be used in all Ulcers and sores that happen in any Cartilaginous place. The musilage of the roots and of Linseed and Fene-greek put together is of much use in pulcises, oyntments, and plaisters, to mollifie hard tumors, and the Inflammations of them, and to ease pains in any part of the body. The seed either green or dry mixed with Vinegar, cleanseth the skin, of Morpew and other discolourings thereof, being bathed therewith, either in the Sun, or in a Hot-house or Stove.

Mandrake.

Kinds and Names. **T**Here is described by Authors, both a Male and Female Mandrake, and two of the Males-Mandrak. It is called *Mandragoras*, both in Latine, and Greek; and *Dioscorides* saith, in his time called *Circea*, because *Circe* the great Witch or enchantresse, used it as is thought in love-matters.

Descript. **1.** The more ordinary Male Mandrake, *Mandragoras vulgarior*, sendeth forth from a somewhat great and downright root, in some; but with one in other, two three or four twines or branches, divided a little below the head or top, and divers small fibres besides, blackish on the outside and whitish within, having many large leaves lying on the ground, greater then any Beete-leaves; from the middle whereof rise up sundry pale green flowers, of five round leaves a peece each standing on a small slender footstalk within, a green five-leaved husk, wherein afterwards is set the fruit, being of the bigness of a reasonable Pippin, and as yellow as Gold when it is through ripe, with divers round whitish flat seeds in it, of a heady or strong stuffing scent.

This

This is the true Description of the plant, without other shape of Mans or Womans parts, although some Cheats have made counterfeit forms thereof, and have exposed them to publick view, both in our own and other Countries, but they are utterly deceitfull forgeries to cheat people of their mony.

Descript.] 2. *Mandragoras mas alter*, another Male - Mandrake; whose leaves were of a more grayish green colour, and somewhat folded together; herein differing from the former. This Mr. *Parkinson* saith, he saw in the Lord *Wottons* Garden at *Canterbury*, when *John Tradescant*, had the keeping of it, but that it had never born any fruit.

Descript.] 3. The Female Mandrake, *Mandragoras foemineus*, hath many leaves lying on the ground; but smaller, narrower, more crumpled and of a darker green colour then the Male, like those of Lettice, as saith *Dioscorides*. The flowers also rise from among the leaves, each on a slender footstalk as the former, but of a blewish purple colour: the fruit is much lesse then those of the Male, but round like them; of a paler yellow colour when they are ripe and of a more pleasing and lesse heady-scent, having in them such like seed as the Male, but smaller and blacker; the root is also like the former, blackish without and white within neer unto the same form, parted into sometimes more and sometimes fewer branches.

Place.] They grow in Woods and shadowy places and the Female by Rivers-sides, in diverse Countries beyond the *Alps* (but not naturally on this side thereof,) as in *Greece*, *Candy Isles*, and other places of the *Mediterranean Sea*, and in *Italy* and *Spain*: in our Countries they are carefully nursed up in Gardens: the Male in many places but the Female, onely with the Curious, being rare to get, and tender to keep.

Time.] The Male flowreth in *March*, and the fruit is ripe in *July*: the Female *Clusius* saith he found in some parts of *Spain* in flower in *February*; and in other places in *Spain* in the same Moneth it had ripe fruit, but with us, it flowreth not until *August*, or *September*, and the fruit seldom or never cometh to any perfection.

Government and Vertues.] The Mandrake is a plant of old *Saturn*, endued with a very cold quality, of temperature cold in the third degree; but the bark of the root hath in it some driness, & the apple some moisture it hath a very soporiferous property, causing sleepiness or drowsiness; *Levinus Lemnius* reports, that sitting in his Study at his from Book upon a suddain he became drowsie; & found the cause to be the scent of one of those apples which he had laid on a shelf therein, which being removed, the drowsiness ceased. The bark or juice thereof is given to those that cannot sleep in their sickness, the decoction of the root in Wine, also doth the same. It is given in like manner to those that are to be seared or are to have any member cut off, to call them into a sleep that they may not be sensible of the pain; the condensed

dense juice taken to the waight of a scruple in sweet Wine, purgeth Flegm and Melancholy like unto Hel-lebor, but taken in a greater quantity it killeth. It is used also in pessaries, either by it self or with other emollient things to take away the hardness of the Matrix, to drive down the Courses, and expel the Dead-birth, but use not above half a scruple at one time. The said juice is also used with ocular medicines to cool inflammations in the Eyes; the leaves are likewise used for the same purpose, as also to Imposthumes; and also to dissolve all hardness, knots and kernels in the flesh, and Scars of burning. The root beaten with Vinegar and applied, helps St. *Antonies-fire*, and applyed with hony, or oyl, it takes away the sting of Serpents.

The Apples, and especially the seeds in them, do purge, and cool the hot Matrix, as *Serapio*, *Avicen*, and *Paulus Aegineta* write; which might be the reason that *Rachel* so desired them, as knowing them to be available for her hot and dry body which was the cause of her barrenness.

Manna.

Kinds.] There is two kinds of Manna, the one hard and in peeces, either greater or lesser; the other liquid and thin, like the lesse thick hony. Of the hard sort there is some difference: for that which is gathered in *Arabia* differeth from that in *Persia*, being in small grains somewhat like unto *Coriander-seeds*, and is gathered as *Rauwolfius* saith, from those trees the *Arabians* call *Agul* or *Albagi*. Another sort is reddish and gathered from herbs and plants. That of *Persia* is called *Xireast*, *lac Arborum*, that is, milk of trees, and is whitelike that of *Calabria*, whereof some is as small as Hemp-seed, others as big as Almond-Comfits, another sort is gathered in *Armenia* in great lumps of a brownish colour. Another sort is affirmed by *Aphrodisius* (cited by *Niger*) that, falling as an hony-dew on mount *Libanus* in *Syria*, it is by the heat of the Sun congealed into an hard Sugar which the inhabitants call *Saccar*: from whence came the Latine word *Saccharum*.

Some have been, and some still are of the opinion, that some of these smaller white sorts might be the *Manna* of the *Israelites* wherewith they were fed in the Wilderness, and therefore called Bread; But the Scripture doth flatly contradict such conceits, with divers reasons. 1. The Manna which was given to the *Israelites* to eat, had no purging, but a Nutritive quality. 2. It was not so sweet as ours in tast. 3. It fell not on their Sabbaths, although it did all the week after. 4. It fell

fell all the year long, and not, as our *Manna* doth, in the Summer only. 5. It vanished away as soon as it felt the heat of Sun, but the Sun condenseth and hardneth ours. 6. It would putrifie, if it were kept but two dayes besides the Sabbath day. And lastly, that *Manna* ceased to fall any more after they had eaten of the Corn of the Land.

There is *Manna* in *Europe* called *Calabrina*: great controversies have been amongst writers whether it be a dew condensate by the cold of the night, or whether it be a gum issuing from trees, being cut as other trees that yeeld gums are; some do affirm, that it is only gathered from the manured or Wild Ash. The Liquid sort is gathered both in *Europe* and *Asia*, but that of the *Levant* is more plentiful, and more operative: it is gathered in divers other Countries both of *Europe* and *Asia*, (besides *Calabria*, where no Ash-trees grow.) from many other trees, and differs in drines, form of greater or lesser peeces, and colour, as it is altered by the disposition and temperature of the Climate, either hotter or colder.

Government and Vertues.] Both these sorts of *Manna* are governed by *Venus*, and have properties alike in purging, and are of a mean temperature; a little inclining to heat, and moisture; and by their gentle working they may safely be given to Children, and Women with Child, and being mixed with other purgers they help their working and evacuate Choler; but the grained *Manna*, is much more frequent and more in use with us, and the properties thereof are, that, besides its purging quality it quencheth Thirst, and doth Lenifie the Hoarseness of the Throat, and allayes the sharpeness of Choler, and the nauseous humors in the Stomack. It is very profitable to be used often by those who are subject to be costive, to be taken alone, or to be put into brothes, drinks, or other things in stead of Sugar: it is excellent good to be taken dissolved in whey in Summer to abate heat and choler, and quench thirst.

The greater Maple-tree.

Names.] It is called the greater broad-leaved Maple or Sycomore-tree, *Acer majus latifolium*, *Sycomorus* falso dictum; because it hath been and still is falsely called the Sycomore-tree; it groweth quickly to be a great tree, spreading many fair branches, which make a goodly shadow covered with a reasonable smooth bark having very many fair large leavcs thereon, set upon reddish footstalks, cut deeply into five long parts, dented about the edges, green above and grayish underneath, the flowers are of a whitish yellow, green colour, standing on a long stalk, with some few threads within them, each flower yeelding two winged husks, parted at the stalk, which are thin skins at the ends and bunched out where the seed lyeth within.

in, and are very like unto the common or wood Maple, but much larger and many more standing together: the wood is whitish and smooth; but not so smooth hard and close as our common Maple is.

Place.] This great Maple, or fallily-called-Sycomore, groweth nowhere wild or natural in this Kingdom, but is onely planted before houses, or in walks for the shadowes sake, but groweth naturally in many places in *Germany*, &c. This, as well as our Wood-Maple, flowers about the middle of *April*, and the fruit is ripe, in the end of *September*.

Government and Vertues.] It is a tree of *Jupiter*, and is nevertheless scarcely made any mention of, for its medicinal virtues; but onely *Pliny* saith that the root of the Maple being bruised, is with very great effect applied unto those that have obstructions, or other pains of the Liver and Spleen: but the root made into powder, and given the quantity of a dram in Wine often is more effectual.

The Mealy-tree.

Names.] It is called in *Latine* *Viburnum*, and it is also called the Way-fairing-tree, and by *Mr. Parkinson*, from the pliantness of the twigs and branches, the Pliant Mealy-tree.

Descript.] This tree hath (from a small body rising to the height of a hedge-tree or bush, covered with a dark greyish bark) sundry small, short but very tough, and pliant branches, of a fingers thickness, whose bark is smooth and whitish, whereon grow broad leaves like Elm-leaves, but long and hoary, rough, thick, white like meal, and a little hairy, set by Couples and finely dented about the edges: at the ends of the branches stand large tufts of white flowers, which turn into large bunches of round and flat seed like unto Lentils but greater; green at the first and afterwards, and black when they are ripe.

The branches hereof are so rough and strong, that they serve for bands to tie bundles or any other thing, or to make fast gates of the Fields better than withy, or any other.

Place.] It groweth as a hedge-bush, and is often cut and plashed by Country-men to spread on the hedges in length, and is very frequently found in *Kent*, and in many other places of this Land.

Place.] It flowreth about the end of *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *September*.

Government and Vertues.] It is a plant of *Saturn*, the leaves thereof have a harsh binding quality, and are good to strengthen and fasten Loose-teeth; the decoction of the leaves Loose-teeth hereof, and of Olive leaves together in Vinegar and Water is excellent good to wash the Mouth and Throat that are swelled by sharp Rhumes falling into them, and is good to set the Palate of the

the Mouth or *Vuula* in the right place, and to stay Rheums that fall upon the Jawes: the kernels of the fruit hereof, taken before they be ripe, dried and made into powder and drunk, do stay the Looseness of the belly, and all other fluxes. Of the roots being steeped under ground and then boyled and beaten a long time afterwards, is made Bird-line to catch small birds withall.

The leaves boyled in Lye, and the Head or Haires washed therewith, doth keep them from falling, and make the Hairs black.

Mechoacan and Jalap.

Kinds and Names.] The *Mechoacan* of *Peru*, is called also in Latine, *Brionia alba Peruana*, sive *Mechoacan*. There is also another kind called *Wild Mechoacan*, and a third sort called black *Mechoacan* or *Jalap*.

Descript.] 1. The *Mechoacan* of *Peru*, that hath grown in these parts, sendeth forth divers dark greyish long branches, winding themselves about poles, that are set for them, or any other things that are next unto them whereon do grow fair broad leaves pointed at the ends, of a dark green colour, thin and hard in handling, seeming so dry as if they had no juice in them; the flowers are many standing in long clusters, (of a sullen yellow colour in the *Indies*, as *Monardus* saith, and as large as an Orange-flower, with an Umbone in the middle which afterwards cometh to be the fruit, which when it is ripe, is as big as an Hazel-nut; divided by a thin skin in the middle, in each side whereof lye two black seeds of the bigness of Pease) of a dark whitish colour, in the warmer Countreyes of *Europe*; but not with us, yeelding berries and seed, but not so large; the root groweth to be as large as any Briony-root, being not bitter, or loathsome to tast as it is, but rather without either tast or smell, having many circles in it, as may be discerned in the dry roots, and may easily be brought in to powder.

Descript.] 2. *Wild Mechoacan*, called in Latine *Mechoacan Sylvestris*, is altogether like the other, both in manner of growing, with branches leaves, flowers, and roots but in every particular lesler; and the root (wherein is the chiefest difference) being sharp and loathsome, procureth Vomiting and troubling the Stomack, when it is taken, as much as any ordinary Briony.

Descript.] 3. *Mechoacan nigricans* sive *Jalopin*, black *Mechoacan* or *Jalap*. The dried roots of this plant, are brought as a Merchandize unto us in *England*: It cometh to us in small thin peeces, some greater, some smaller, yet nothing so large as the greater, but rather as the smaller peeces of *Mechoacan*; of a brownish black Colour, somewhat more solid compact and Gummy, for out of it will rise a black Gum, being laid on a burning Coal, and of no unpleasent tast, but sticking a little in the Teeth when it is chewed.

Place.]

Place.] *Mechoacan* groweth beyond *Mexico* in the Province of *Mechoacan*: but since hath been plentifully brought from the main Land of *Nicaragna*; and *Quito*. The wild *Mechoacan* was brought from the Promontory of *Sr. Helen*, which is on the same Continent with *Nicaragna*. The last is brought from a place in the *Indies* called *Chelapa*, or *Calapa*, from whence it obtained the name of *Jalap*.

Time.] They flower in the months of *July* and *August*, some earlier or later than others, as their original is from colder or hotter Climates; and do seed soon after, where they give any.

Government and Vertues.] The *Mechoacans* are plants of *Mars*; the *Mechoacan* of *Peru* is a familiar Medicine, used by many; It is given to all Ages young and old, and to young Children and Women with child, without any harm or danger; as also at all times of the year: for, being without any evil taste or smell, it may be the better taken of the most delicate and tender stomachs, that loath all other medicines; It is most usually being made into powder taken in wine, or the Root may be boyled in a little broth or wine and so taken. The Dose in powder is from half a dram to a whole dram, or a dram and an half or two drams, as there is cause, and according to the Age, and strength of the Patient.

It purgeth cholerick and Flegmatick, gross viscous and putrid humours whatsoever, as also the yellow waterish humours of the Dropsie, with much ease and facility; It cleanseth the Liver and Spleen, strengtheneth the Stomach and corroborates the inward parts, after purging and opening the obstructions of them; It helpeth also all diseases proceeding from them, as Dropsie, Jaundice; it rectifieth the evil constitution of the Liver, openeth and dissolveth the hardness thereof; as also of the Spleen and Stomach and expelleth wind; It helpeth and taketh away all old and inveterate pains in the head, by cleansing the brain; and the nerves, and purging those Rheumatick distillations and humours that are in them; It helpeth also Joynt-Aches, or Gout-pains, in the bladder and Reins, provokes Urine. It helps the Cholick, powerfully expelling the wind. It also helps pains and windiness of the Mother, shortness of breath, and an old Cough. It is also effectual in the French disease, by taking it as often as there is cause, purging old peccant humours, especially if the disease be not of any long continuance. It takes away also the cause of old and long lingring Agues.

The *Jalap* is in operation and purging somewhat like unto the *Mechoacan*, but worketh more strongly, and somewhat more churlishly both upon Flegmatick, and warry humours, yet it strengthens both

Choler, Flegm, putrid humours.

Liver Spleen.

Dropsie Jaundice, Wind,

Pains in the head, Bladder,

Reins Urine,

Cholick, Stomach,

shortness of breath, Cough,

French Pox.

both the Liver and Stomach. The manner to take it, is, being made into powder to drink it in White wine fasting; or in the distilled water of Cichory or Borrage, or else in broth made with cold herbs, and some use to drink it in Posset-drink.

Millet.

Names, Kinds.] There are three sorts growing in Europe: they are generally all called by the name of *Millium*, with their Adjectives for distinction. *Gesner* calleth it *Panicum Indicum*.

Descript.] 1. *Common white Millet*, *Millium vulgare album*. This groweth with many hard jointed tall stalks, full of white pith; yet soft and a little hairy, or downy on the outside; with long and large Reed-like Leaves, compassing one another; The tops of the stalks are furnished with a great many whitish yellow long Sprigs, like feathers, bowing down their heads, set all along with small seeds inclosed in whitish husks of a shining pale yellowish colour, somewhat hard, little bigger than the Seed of Fleawort; the Root spreadeth much in the ground, but perisheth every year.

Descript.] 2. *Black Millet*, *Millium nigrum*, differeth from the other but little, being somewhat less, saving that as the tuft is brownish, so is the seed blackish and shining, else it is very like to the other.

Descript.] 3. *Indian Millet*, called also *Melica* sive *Forghium*, and *Millium Indicum*. This is in all the parts thereof larger, greater, and higher than the former, rising to be five or six foot high, or more: the stalks are full of joints and large long leaves at them, the juba or Tuft, standeth upright, and doth not hang down the head as the others; whereon stand somewhat round seed as big, but not as flat, as Lemils, and is either whitish, yellow, red, or blackish, hard and shining: the root busbeth more than the other, yet endureth all Winter.

Place.] All the sorts of Millet came first into Europe, out of the Eastern Countries, and require a strong well watered ground, they soon will impoverish a ground that is not still enriched, it will not prosper in dry or hungry ground.

Time.] It is to be sown in April, and the grain in the hotter Countries will be ripe in August or September.

Government and Vertues.] It is Mercurial. of a cooling temperature in the first degree, and dry almost in the third, according to *Galen*; and is also endued with a little tenuity of parts. *Theophrastus* saith, that if the grain be kept from wind and weather it will last always. It is sometimes made into bread, but it is very brittle, it dryeth up moist humours. In Germany they much use it, boyled in milk and some.

some sugar put to it; *Mathiolus* saith that, at *Verona*, they eat the bread thereof with great delight while it is hot, by reason of the sweetness, but being cold it is hard and unpleasant.

Diocorides saith that Gruel or Pottage made with it, bindeth the belly and provoketh Urine; the Apozeme made thereof called *Syrupus Ambrosianus*, or *Syrupus Ambrosii*, taken warm with white wine, procureth sweat very much, the party being covered in bed, and is effectual to cool hot Feavers, and to quench thirst. Being put into a bag and fryed, and applyed hot it easeth the griping pains of the Chollick and of the sides, and pains in the Joynts and Sinews; in Italy and other places they fat their Poultry with the grain. *Mathiolus* saith, that the Indian Millet-stalks are good to help those that are troubled with kernels under the ears or else where, to be used in this manner,

Binding of the belly Urine. Feavers thirst. Chollick Sides Pains Joynts Sinews.

For Kernels under the Ears or elsewhere.

Take ten of the joints of the Indian Millet of the Stalks thereof, take out the pith of them: which, burn with a new red Sponge, take the powder of them with twelve grains of pepper, and an ounce of Wheat Paste or Dowe: make it up into a Cake, with a new-layd egg, and let it be baked under the Embers; this Cake divide into six parts, and let the Patients take one part of it every other night, when the Moon is decreasing, as they go to bed; and not drink after it that night. This must be repeated two or three Moons; and by this, he saith, he hath known many to have been cured. He also saith that the red flowers taken in red wine, to the quantity of a dram, cureth women of the Reds, as the white flowers doth the Whites. It is also good for all Fluxes of the belly.

Myrtle.

Names and Kinds.] There are several kinds hereof, whose names shall follow with their descriptions. The Druggists, and Apothecaries; in their Shops call the berries *Myrtillus*, and we in english Myrtle-berries.

Descript.] 1. The greatest open *Lawrel Myrtle*; *Myrtus latifolia maxima*. This greatest Myrtle hath great and thick woody branches, set with a double row of large leaves, coming near unto the smaller leaves of the Baytree, but of a paler green colour, abiding always green, and very sweet. *Clusius* saith, that this sort, in Spain seldom beareth either flowers or fruit, because they prune it often, being kept in Hedges for pleasure.

Descript.] 2. The strange broad-leaved close Myrtle, *Myrtus Latifolia Exotica*. This doth grow up higher than the former; and shooteth from the root many strong thick stemmes, more pleasantly stored with large leaves, yet not fully so large as the first sort, but closer set together; that they almost touch one another, sometimes in a double rowe, and sometimes in a treble, and very sweet; The flowers are white like unto others but larger, the fruit is somewhat longer than in the small sorts, green at the first, purplish before it be ripe, and black when it is full ripe; with many crooked white seeds in them.

Descript.] 3. The usual broad-leaved Myrtle, *Myrtus latifolia vulgaris*. This Myrtle groweth to be four or five foot high with us, and in the hot Countries to be a little Tree; full of branches and leaves, like a small Bush: the leaves are somewhat large, but not so large as the first; as sweet as the other, and the flowers white like the rest, and sweet likewise: and the fruit black.

Descript.] 4. Strange narrow-leaved Myrtle, *Myrtus angustifolia exotica*. This groweth in all parts like unto the second, but that the leaf is smaller, narrower, small pointed, and of a darker green colour; the flowers are alike and so is the fruit, but greater and rounder; having crooked white seeds in them like the other.

Descript.] 5. The Spanish wild Myrtle, *Myrtus Boetica sylvestris*. This wild myrtle groweth not so high, nor so thick with leaves as the former sort; but hath slender and brittle branches, with broader leaves than the last; set more thinly on both sides than the rest, and of a dark green colour; the flowers are like the rest, and the fruit is round, standing on long foot stalks, between the leaves, green at first, then whitish and blackish, when they are ripe, full of pleasant sweetish juice; and with some astringent to the Taste.

Descript.] 6. Small white myrtle, *Myrtus domestica, minutissima foliis, fructu albo*. This groweth reasonable tall, with slender reddish branches, thick, bushing together; and thick-set with very small leaves narrowest of any other, and sharp-pointed; and somewhat dark, green also; the flowers are white like the rest; and so is the fruit: but of a whitish colour, tending to a little bluish; and so abide, not turning blackish.

Descript.] 7. The small and pointed Myrtle, *Myrtus minor acutifolia*. This riseth not so high as the third, or ordinary broad-leaved sort, but groweth fuller of branches, and thick-set with small fine and green and almost shining round leaves; a little pointed at the ends, abiding always green; as all the sorts of myrtles doe: which with the flowers are sweet, and bear black berries, but they never bear in our cold Countrey.

Descript.] 8. Box-leaved myrtle, *Myrtus minor rotundior folio*. This groweth in all points like the last, but that the leaves being as small and fresh, green, thick, are rounder at the ends, very like unto the small box-leaves and beareth flowers as sparingly.

Descript.

Descript.] 9. Double-flowred myrtle, *Myrtus flore pleno*. Of the greater kind of Myrtle, there hath been of late nursed up, one in the Gardens of the Curious, with as double flowers as the double Feawerfew, coming forth of a round reddish husk, continuing flowering at the least three months, and each flower a fortnight; and is not over-tender to be kept, yet will not endure the frosts.

Place and Time.] Many sorts of myrtles are found generally upon all the Sea-Coasts of Spain, and in divers other hot Countries, but generally in hot Countreys they must be defended from the cold; but in the warm Countreys they must have shadow also: for they love both shadow from the heat and moisture in hot Countreys.

Government and Vertues.] The Myrtles are under the dominion of Mercury, and is indued with contrary qualities, as Galen saith: for it hath a very cold quality in it, and a certain thinne warm essence also; and therefore it dryeth and bindeth powerfully. The dried leaves are more drying and binding than the fresh; which being beaten and boyled in water, is good to drink against Catarrhes; falling to any part of the body, and doth help Fluxes of the belly and stomach: moist Ulcers, fretting and creeping Sores, Swellings and heat of the Cods, Imposthumes of the Fundament, and St. Antonies fire. The decoction of the leaves is good for the resolution of the Arteries and Joynts, and their weakness, to sit in as a Bath; and helps to consolidate bones that be broken or out of joynt that will hardly be cured; It helpeth the soreness of the nayls, and the rising of the skin about them, if the powder of the dried leaves be layd thereon; The juice of the leaves worketh the same effects, whether taken out of the fresh leaves, or from the dry, by infusing them in red wine, and is safely used where there is any need of binding medicines; or to heal Ulcers of the mouth, or privy parts; The same also helps watring eyes, and those that begin to have a film or skin to grow over them, which will take away the sight. The seed is good against trembling and passion of the heart, spitting of blood, and the bloody Flux; It stops the Terms, and the Whites, helpeth the stinging of Scorpions, and biting of venomous Creatures, and of the Spider called *Phalangium*, and the danger of Mushrooms: being drunk in wine, it helps a stinking breath; and being warmed with wine, it helps old Ulcers that are hard to cure. It provokes Urine, helps diseases of the bladder, binds the belly and stayes the Flux of humours, Blanes, Wheals and breakings out of the skin: the decoction of them is good for women to sit over, that are troubled with the falling down of the Matrix, and for the falling down of the Fundament,

Catarrhes:
Belly, Stomach,
Ulcers, Cods,
Swelled Arteries, Broken bones.

Watry eyes,
Passion, Heart,
Spitting blood.
Venomous
Beasts, stinking
breath, old Ulcers, Blanes,
Wheals, Matrices, Piles.

dament, and the Piles. The excrescence called *Myrtidanum*, is of greater force to dry and bind, than either leaf juice or seed.

Myrobolans.

Kinds; Names.] There are brought unto us five sorts of fruits of the *Myrobolan*, well known in the Apothecaries Shops; called *Citrine*, *Chebul*, *Bellericks*, *Embllick*, *Indian*; They are also called *Indian purging Plums*.

Descript.] 1. The yellow *Myrobolan*, or purging Indian Plum, *Myrobolanus Citrina*; Is said to grow on a Tree as great as a Plum Tree; having many branches and winged leaves like unto the leaves of the Service-tree; The fruit is for the most part as big as an ordinary Plum, somewhat long, having many fair ridges on the outside, especially when it is dried, shewing it to be five-square though round; of a yellower colour on the outside than any of the rest: The flesh or substance being of a reasonable thickness, the stone is white, thick, and hard to break; with ridges also therein, and a very small long kernell in the middle, of an astringent taste as the dried fruit is, but much more than it.

Descript.] 2. The purple *Myrobolan*, or purging Indian plum, *Myrobolanus chebula*. This kind groweth in bigness and branches like a Plum-tree, having leaves like unto Peach-leaves; the fruit thereof is the greatest, and longest of all the five sorts, of a blackish purple colour on the outside while it is fresh, which it holdeth in the dry fruit, (which, as saith Mathiolus, is the best,) being five square as the former; of a more thick and fleshy substance than any of the other, and with the smallest stone in it, not so hard to break as the former; but with the smallest kernell therein.

Descript.] 3. The round *Myrobolan* or purging Indian plum, *Myrobolanus Bellerica*. This is like the rest for growth, but hath leaves like the Bay-tree; but of a paler green colour, the fruit is of a mean bigness round and smooth, yet in many being as it were three square; of a pale russetish colour when they are fresh, but of a dark or dusty colour on the outside, when they are dry, of the thinnest substance of any of the sorts; the stone is thick and greater than any other kind, very hard to break, and having within it a pretty big kernell.

Descript.] 4. The bearded or six square *Myrobolan*, or purging Indian plum. The tree is for height and growing like a Plum-tree; the leaves are about an hand-breadth long, finely cut in about the edges, the fruit appears round, but will separate or break into six parts, without any stones, as may be observed in the dry fruit; but more plainly in the fruit preserved: which is many times brought over to us, and which will be divided into many parts, the stone whereof within it is six-square, with three greater ridges, and three lesser lying between them, and bearded at the head of the three greater ridges, the kernell within it is parted into three equal divisions, having each of them two Cauls, wherein the parts of the kernells do lye almost three square.

Descript.

Descript.] 5. The black *Myrobolan* or purging Indian plum, *Myrobolanus Indica*. The tree hereof is like the rest, the leaf like unto a Willow-leaf, (as saith Garcias) and the fruit is eight square, (as he also saith.) but they cannot be plainly discerned to be so in those that are brought over unto us dry, the fruit is the smallest and blackest of all the rest, somewhat long, and altogether fleshy, having no stone therein.

Place and Time.] All these Plum-trees grow in the East-Indies wild, and not manured; but in divers Provinces, as Goa, Batecula, Malabar, and Dabul, Cambaya, Bishnagar, Decan, Surrate, and Bengala. The time of their flowering and bearing fruit we have no relation of.

Government and Vertues.] All these sorts of Myrobolans are under the particular influence of glorious Sol. They are all indued with a gentle purging quality, in some more powerfully than in others, some also purge Choler, some Flegm, and some melancholy; and have also in all of them an astringent nature more than is in *Rubarb*; the *Citrines* and *Bellericks*, that is, the yellow and round Myrobolans do purge Flegm, and yellow Choller gently.

The *Chebules* and *Embelici*, that is, the purple and six-square Myrobolans, do purge Flegm, and the Indian or black ones Melancholy.

But generally the Decoction or infusion of them all together do purge better than any other wayes; so gently evacuating the humours, that they strengthen the Stomach, Liver, and heart; but given in powder they bind more than purge, the binding quality being most predominant in them all, especially in the dried fruits; And *Garcias* saith, that the Indians wholly use them for that purpose. Therefore they are good to be mingled with *Scamony* and other violent purgers to correct them.

The *Bellericks* and *Emblicks* purge the stomach from rotten Flegm, strengthen the brain and Joynts, the heart, and Liver, and are very effectual for the trembling of the heart, to stir up appetite, stay vomiting, and belchings of Choller: it fortifies the Spirit, qualifies the heat of the inward parts, & quencth thirst; easeth the pains of the Hemorrhoids, or Piles, they are good for all hot constitutions, and hot Agues where there is no obstruction; but where there are obstructions they are to be corrected with Wormwood, or the juice of *Fumitory*, or with *Rubarb*, *Agarick*, *Spiknard*, and with other opening and diuretical things.

The *Chebules* especially do purge Flegm, sharpen the memory, cleer the eye-sight, cleanse and strengthen the Stomach, and are available against the Dropsie, and all old Agues.

Melancholly,
Quartane A-
gues,

The Indian or black Myrobolans, do in special purge melancholly, and black or adust Choller, and therefore are effectual in Quartane agues, Leprosie, and paralytick diseases.

Brain,
Heart,
Stomach,

Sore eyes.

Ulcers.

Sores,

The Emblicks and Bellericks in a special manner purge Flegm, and comfort the brain heart and Stomach, stay vomiting, and stir up an appetite to meat, generally they are all of special use to stay all Fluxes of the Stomach and belly, by gently purging the malignity of the humours, and strengthening and binding the parts afterwards; The Chebule myrobolans, broken and steeped in Rose-water, or in the clarifi'd Juice of Fennel for two or three days, and strained, this water dropped into the eyes doth clear the sight; and a fine cloth wet therein and often applyed, taketh away the heat and inflammation in them, and stayeth Rheums and distillations that fall into the eyes. The powder of any of the Myrobolans and Mastick put into running Ulcers and Sores, dryeth up the moisture thereof, and consolidateth them. The Chebules and Emblicks are often brought over hither preserved; whereof the Chebules are physically used for the forementioned purposes, but the Emblicks are only eaten as other Sweet-meats.

There is an excellent Receipt composed of the Myrobolans, very effectual to stay any Flux, looseness of the Belly, or old continued Lask. It is prepared in this manner.

Take a pynte of Clarret-wine, and burn it with a little Rosemary and Sugar, then steep in it all night one Dram of *Rhubarb*, first sliced and toasted at the fire, and half a Dram of *Chebule Myrobolans*; which let stand by the fire all night, and strain it out in the morning, and let the Patient take it at twice, a draught in the morning fasting, which if it help not the first time, being renewed and taken two dayes more, it will stay the Lask wholly, if the malignity of the humours have not so prevailed over the body that no medicine can Cure it.

Myrobolans are also a substitute in a noble and excellent Pill, against all Agues, putrid Feavers, Jaundice, and Cachexia or the ill habit of the body, and are effectual in the beginning of the Dropsie.

Take of the Citrine and Chebule Myrobolans of each half an ounce, Turbith one ounce, *Agarick*, *Albes*, *Rubarb*, the best, of each half an ounce, Leaves of *Mint*, *Wormwood*, *Egrimony* each two drams, *Ginger*, *Amiseeds*, *Mastick*, *Pepper*, *Spiknard*, *Raisins* of the Sun stoned, *Liquorish*, each one dram; *Oxymel* of *Squills* as much as will serve to make them into a mass, the Dose is from one dram to two, if any would have them purge more strongly he may add *Esula* prepared, and *Diagridium*, of each two drams, or three;

Mushrooms

Mushrooms.

Kinds.] There are of Mushrooms or Toad-stools two sorts, one called wholesome or edible Mushrooms, because they are often pickled and eaten, rather out of idle and vain curiosity than for any goodness that is in them; And the poysonous or deadly Toad-stools. Of the edible kind there are numbred amongst Authours two and thirty sorts, they are called in Latine *fungus*.

Descript.] I shall not stand to describe all the various forms of these Mushrooms, but only a word or two of the most usual; The most usual sorts have small smooth round heads, standing upon thick short stalks, and are for the most part white, yet in some the upper skin is brownish, or yellow; but generally more yellow when they are decaying, most of them are somewhat flat and hollow underneath, with many lines running directly from the middle to the edges round about; the substance of them generally is loose and spongy, the taste of them is according to the Soil of the place where they grow; for those that grow in our own Land, in open Champion fields and Meadows, are safer from danger and of better relish, than those of the same kinds that grow in Woods and under trees.

Some of this kind grow bigger than others, and some more topped or spiring; some are parted as it were all over into sundry divisions, making it seem like unto an Honey-comb, and therefore are called *Favaginosi*: Another sort is more sharp small and spiring than any other of the edible kinds; another sort is round soft and whitish, having a slit on the edges most usually, and are called *St. Georges* Mushrooms; because they grow up usually about that time. There are a great many other sorts too tedious for my intention in this work, but for the quality and property of them all, *Avicen* saith, they have a more earthy than watry substance, breeding gross and melancholly humours; and they that eat much of them are subject to the *Apoplexy*, and *Palsie*, besides they are hard of digestion, and trouble the stomach which way soever dressed; whether boyled, stewed, pickled or eaten with pepper oyl and vinegar.

But to cause that the edible Mushrooms may be less offensive, (and many do greedily desire them;) It is held that if they be boyled with wild Pears, they may be eaten without danger, or for want of wild Pears to take a harder and harsher sort of other pears, the leaves also and bark are conducing to that purpose, and so is Garlick and Vinegar.

All the sorts of Mushrooms called edible, that is, that may be eaten, are all but at the best dangerous, if not poysonous; there are a great many sorts more called *fungi perniciosi*, hurtful poysonous and deadly Mushrooms; but half of them grow not in our Land; yet some of

of them do; and so much resemble, and are like unto some of the edible sorts, that they deceive many that gather them, and oftentimes are a speedy death to those that eat them; therefore whosoever is addicted to the delight of them, let them beware upon this admonition; that although many may be found of a pleasant and delightful shew in our own Countrey aswel as in others, yet the danger of the best is such, that many by eating them have died remediless.

There are likewise kinds of Mushrooms which are Excrecencies growing about the stems of trees, as about old Willows, Oakes, and Hazels, which are called Touch-woods; these grow harder than the others, and are of a dry fungous or spongy substance on the inside, that they may be cut or broken into several pieces, having a hard or woody crust on the outside, and are of differing forms and colours, some being very great and flat at the head, and smaller and rounder underneath; of a brownish yellow colour. the way to make Touchwood of them is to boyl them once or twice in Lye made of Woodashes; and afterwards being dried and broken in pieces, they are kept, serving to take fire like Lynt or Tynder.

Myrrhe.

MYRRHE is the Gum of a certain tree growing in *Arabia, Ethiopia*, and other places; *Dioscorides* saith, that it is gotten out of a Tree much like the Egyptian Thorn; by cutting or wounding of the tree, that the gum may flow forth. There are many sorts hereof brought over unto us, some better and some worse than others, as in great and small pieces, fat and dry, pulverulentous-like; pale and more red, all alike, or else discoloured, with some whitish pieces in it, which is the best; *Dioscorides* commendeth that which is somewhat green, but it is supposed he intended the Greek word *ὑπόχλωρο*, to be understood, *pro colore pallescente*.

Myrrhe is in sight very like unto *Bdellium*, so that those that are not expert in it, may easily be mistaken and take one for another; but there are these differences between Myrrhe and *Bdellium*: Myrrhe is very bitter and so is not *Bdellium*; It is paler, fatter, easier to be broken, and of a more quick sharp scent; so that the best Myrrhe may be both known of it self and hereby from *Bdellium* that it is of a purplish brown colour, in great pieces and fattish, with some whitish veins therein; very bitter in taste and smelleth somewhat sharper and bitter.

Government and Virtues.] This Solar Gum is of nature hot and dry in the second degree according to *Galen*. It is good for wounds in the head, and by the bitterness it killeth worms in the belly; and the living

living child, and expelleth the dead Child: It also hath a binding quality in it, whereby being mingled with other medicines it helps Ulcers and Scars; And is good to be mixed with other ingredients for an old Cough, and Shortness of breath, the bitterness not harming the wind-pipe or throat, but gently cleansing and healing. It helpeth the roughness of the wind-pipe and throat, and those that are hoarse. It is good against pains of the sides, Lask and Bloody Flux, and distillations of Rheum; it provokes the Terms, and mollifies the hardness of the Matrix; and prevents the shaking of Agues being taken two hours before the fit; *Mathiölus* saith, it cured him of a Quartane Ague, by taking a dram of Myrrhe in Muscadine two hours before the fit, and sweating upon it and using it three times. Pills made with it and Treacle, is effectual for the same purpose; to take one at a time as big as a pease before the fits for several dayes; It is a great Antidote against the Plague, and against the poyson of venomous Creatures; It is effectual for a stinking breath, fasteneth loose teeth, and stayeth the shedding of the hair, being used with *Laudanum*, and the wine of Myrtles, it helpeth watering ears and watry eyes, and taketh away any film beginning to grow there; It also helpeth to breed flesh in a deep wound, a Liqueur or oyl may be made thereof to beautifie the face, which is made in this manner.

Take Eggs and boyl them hard, and cut them in the middle, and then take out the yolks, and fill them with Myrrhe, then put it in a glass and set it in a Cellar or moist place, and use the Dew or Liqueur thereof.

It may be done likewise by sprinkling White-wine upon a hot Iron dish or pan, and receiving the fumes thereof upon the face, and then the fumes of Myrrhe and powder afterwards cast on it being heated again, and the head covered: this is to be used before Bed-time for eight dayes together.

The Nutmeg-tree, and Mace.

Names and Descript.] **T**HE fruit of this tree is called in Latine *Nux mystica*, and in Shops *Nux moscata*; the Tree groweth very tall like our Pear-trees; having leaves always green, somewhat resembling the leaves of the Orange-tree: the fruit groweth like our Walnuts, having an outer thick husk, which when it grows ripe it openeth it self as the shell of the Walnut doth; shewing the nut within covered with the Mace, which is of an orient crimson colour while it is fresh, but the air changeth the colour to be more dead and yellowish.

Govern-

Government and Vertues.] The Nutmegs and Maces are both Solar, of temperature hot and dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent, and are good to stay the Lask: they are effectual in all cold griefs of the head or Brain, for *Lask, Head, Brain, Sinews,* Palsies, shrinking of Sinews, and Diseases of the Mother, Wind, ther, they cause a sweet breath, and discuss wind *Stomach, sight.* in the Stomach or Bowels, quicken the Sight and comfort the Spirits, provoke Urine, increase sperm, and are comfortable to the Stomach; they help to procure rest and sleep being laid to the temples, by allaying the distemper of the Spirits.

The way to use it to cause rest, is, to take two pieces of red Rose-cake and warm them in vinegar over a Chafing-dish of Coals, then scrape nutmeg upon the cakes and bind it warm to the temples.

The Mace is of the same property, but somewhat more warming and comforting than the Nutmeg; the thick oyl that is drawn from both Nutmegs and Mace is good in pectoral griefs, to warm a cold Stomach, and help the Cough, and to dry up distillations of Rheum falling upon the lungs.

Navelwort of *Mathiolus*.

Kinds and Names.] There are hereof three sorts called 1. *Androsaces major*, 2. *Androsaces minor*, and 3. *Androsaces minima Mathioli*; *Mathiolus* his greater, lesser, and least Navelwort.

Descript.] 1. *Androsaces major* hath divers broad fresh green leaves, a little hairy lying upon the ground, like Plantain-leaves but smaller and unevenly dented about the edges, from among which spring up divers round hairy stalks four or five inches high, without any leaves up to the tops, where stand four or five leaves like the lower, but lesser; and among them grow divers slender foot stalks; bearing everyone of them a small white flower, with five small notched leaves standing in a green husk, divided at the top into five parts, wherein after the flower cometh a small round head full of small blackish seed; the root is small and fibrous, and perisheth as soon as it hath born seed, and riseth again of its own sowing, which if it spring before winter or that it doth not run to seed the first year of the sowing; it will abide the first winter, and flower the Summer following.

Descript.] 2. The lesser *Androsaces* or Navelwort of *Mathiolus*, groweth like the former, but the leaves are smaller and narrower; yet hairy and dented about the edges, the stalks are like the other, but have no leaves at the tops but an Umbell or Tuft of many small flowers, like the former

former but whiter; after which shoot forth small round heads with seeds, the root is more fibrous than the former small and fibrous; and perisheth every year after it hath given its seed.

Descript.] 3. *Androsaces minus*, the least Navelwort of *Mathiolus*, is very like the former; having very many hairy leaves lying on the ground, like those of the smallest Shepherds-purse, with edges dented deeper than the former, and having smaller and shorter stalks, but as hairy as the others; having five small green leaves set in a round compass at the joyn; from whence arise three or four small white flowers, which bear seed in beads as the former; the root consists of a few small threads.

Place and Time.] They all grow in divers places of Germany, they flower in May, and their seed is ripe in June and July.

Government and Vertues.] These Plants are governed by Mars, and are of a somewhat sharp taste, of temperature hot and dry in the second degree: they cleanse old Sores and Ulcers and staye the malignity of those that are corroding or fretting, drying up the superfluous moisture which hindreth their healing; cleanseth the roughness of the skin, and Sun-burning: the juice being clarifi'd and dropt into the eyes cleanseth them from films or skin growing over them.

Apple-bearing Nightshade.

Kinds and Names.] OF these there are several kinds, which are accounted amongst the number of Nightshades, called *Solanum pomiferum*; and also, *Mala insana*, or mad Apples.

Descript.] 1. Lobel's red berried Nightshade, called in Latine *solanum pomiferum herbariorum Lobellii*; this groweth like common nightshade but greater, the leaves are like small Tobacco-leaves, the flowers are white, the Berries small and round, of a reddish colour; containing white seeds within them, of an insipid taste, and perisheth every year as Nightshade doth.

Descript.] 2. Mad Apples of Syria, called in Latine *mala insana Syriaca*. This springeth up with a great hard round purplish or brownish green stalk, about two foot high, divided from the bottom into divers branches, whereon are set many hairy broad rough leaves, unevenly cut in on the edges. At the joyns with the leaves come forth several large flowers, having six large pointed leaves, in some Plants white, in others of a pale deadish purple colour, with yellow threads in the middle, after which come a somewhat long round fruit, in hot countreys as big as a Cucumber, but in colder places seldome exceeding the bigness of an egg, set in the same husk that contained the flowers before; having a thin skin, and full of a whitish pulp and juice within; having many small flat and whitish seeds within it, the root is fibrous and perisheth with the first cold frosts.

Descript.

Descript.] 3. *Mad-apples of Ethiopia, Mala insana Ethiopica*: These are somewhat like the former but that it groweth not so high, nor so much spreading; and hath but one upright stalk about half a yard high, set in divers places with many small prickles, and at several joynts with ragged leaves; having some prickles on the middle rib in the back side; the flowers stand on the branches at the joynts, consisting of six white short leaves with a yellow point in the middle; of divers threds joyned together, after which cometh the fruit, which is round and pointed at the end, smaller and harder than the greater kind of Love-Apples; and straked in several places, of a fine red colour, more deeper when it is ripe; having sometimes small bunches on them like unto other small apples growing unto them; having within them a juicy pulp more sharp than the other, with flat yellowish white seed within it, the root consisteth of threds and perisheth every year.

Descript.] 4. *Mad-Apples of Europe, Mala insana Europea*. this kind groweth with a round upright stalk a foot and an half high, from whence spring forth at several joynts divers long and somewhat broad green leaves, unevenly cut on the edges; and ending in a long point, three for the most part coming together, each of them upon a short foot stalk; at the tops of the stalks grow the fruit, which are round and reddish, of the bigness of a plum, and full of seed within.

Descript.] 5. *Apples-of-Love of a greater middle and lesser size, Poma amoris majora media & minora*; These sorts do all resemble one another, in their branches, leaves, yellow flowers and red berries or fruit.

Place and Time.] The first is natural in Spain, the second in Ægypt and Syria, and those Eastern Countreys; the third is supposed to be brought out of Ethiopia and the back parts of Barbary, the fourth is found in shadowy places upon the Appenine Mountains; the last is natural in Egypt, Syria, Arabia, and those parts. The three first do flower in August, their fruit not coming to perfection with us; but the other sorts ripen well if the Summer be not too cold.

Government and Vertues.] The first sort of these are Plants of Saturn, and, as Avicenna saith, are very hurtfull; yet being first boyled in fat broth they are eaten as a pleasant Junket with vinegar or salt, oyl & salt, amongst the Genoa's and others; and neither breed frensies nor other harm; yet though the fresh ones be better, yet they which are old are very hurtful; for by their bitterness they are accounted hot and dry in the second degree, and do ingender Melancholy, Leprosie, Cancers, and the Piles; the Head-ach, and a stinking breath, breed obstructions on the Liver and Spleen, and change the complexion into a foul black and yellow colour unless they be boyled in vinegar; And Fuschius saith, that they do superabound in coldness and moisture, as do the Cucumbers and Mushrooms; yet the beauty of the fruit, the delight to the palate, and most of all their supposed faculty of inciting to venery, do transport a great many; especially

in Italy and other hot Countreys where they come to their full maturity and proper relish; that they eat them with a great deal of desire and pleasure, and therefore prepare and dress them divers ways: as some eat them raw, as we do Cucumbers, some roast them under the embers, and others boyl them; and then pare and slice them, and having strowed flower on them do fry them with oyl or butter; and with a little pepper and salt eat them: and some keep them in pickle to serve in the winter and Spring; but certain it is that they do hardly digest in the Stomach, whereby they breed much windiness, which probably may cause a provoking to Venery; they ingender bad blood and melancholy humours, and give little nourishment to the body, and that not good.

The *Poma Amoris*, golden apples or apples of love; are under the dominion of Venus, they are cold and moist, more than any of the former and less offensive; these are eaten with great delight and pleasure in hot Countreys, but in our Country for want of sufficient heat of the Sun to ripen them, they are flashy and insipid, and not so fit to be eaten.

Thorny Apple-bearing Nightshades.

Kinds and Names.] There are recorded two sorts of these, viz. The thorny nightshade of Jericho with round apples, *Solanum spinosum fructu rotundo*: And, Indian apple bearing Nightshade with round leaves; *Solanum pomiferum Indicum folio rotundo*.

Descript.] 1. The thorny Nightshade of Jericho hath leaves like unto those of the mad Apples of Peru, but whiter and softer; having many small thorns in the middle rib of every leaf on the under side, and on the stalks and branches are divers thorns, and purplish flowers at the top of them, after which come small apples, green before they be ripe, changing yellow and brownish afterwards, being round and somewhat sweet in smell, but as unsavoury or without taste as the former.

Descript.] 2. The Indian Apple-bearing Nightshade with round leaves, groweth in manner of a shrub or Hedge-bush, as Monardus saith, of an excellent green colour, having small thin round leaves, bearing long fruit round at the lower end, and flat toward the stalk, of a greyish or Ash-colour on the outside, and of a pleasant and grateful taste; without any Acrimony therein, having many small seeds within it.

Place and Time.] The first groweth in Syria and Palestine, and other Countreys adjacent. The second groweth in the Mountains of Peru only, but at what time they flower or bear fruit it is not mentioned.

Government and Vertues.] These Plants are certainly governed by Mars, but the Physical vertues of the first no mention is by any Author made thereof. But the second, as *Monardus* saith, is in great estimation in the *West-Indies*; both amongst the *Spaniards* and *Indians*, in that it provoketh Urine, expelleth Gravel and the Stone, in the kidneys and bladder. It breaketh the stone in the bladder if it be not so hard as that it will yield to the force of no medicine; It is said of this, that the seed taken in any fit in some proper water for that purpose, will by degrees dissolve the stone into small Gravel, which after it is expelled forth will again petrific and grow together into an hard stone.

Nipplewort.

Kinds and Names.] OF this there is some three kinds, 1. the ordinary Nipplewort, called in Latine *Lampfana vulgaris*, 2. The Nipplewort of *Austria* called *Lampfana papillaris*, and 3. Wild or wood bastard-Nipplewort, *Soncho affinis Lampfana Sylvatica*. And in *Prussia*, as saith *Camerarius*, they call it *papillaris*.

Descript.] 1. The ordinary Nipplewort groweth with many hard upright stalks, whereon grow dark green leaves from the bottoms to the tops, but the higher the lesser, in some places without any dents in the edges, and in others with a few uneven jags therein, somewhat like a kind of *Hanckweed*; the tops of the stalks have some small long branches which bear many small starlike yellowish flowers on them which turn into small seed; the root is small and fibrous, the Plant yieldeth a bitter milk as the *Sowthistles* do.

Descript.] 2. Nipplewort of *Austria*, hath slender smooth and solid stalks, not easie to break; about two foot high, whereon stand without order somewhat long and narrow leaves; broadest in the middle and sharp at the ends; waved a little about the edges, and compassing them at the bottom, yielding a little milk; from the upper joynts with the leaves grow forth small firm branches yet a little bending, bearing each of them four or five long green husks, and in them small purplish flowers of five leaves a piece, nicked in at the broad ends, with some small threds in the middle; which turn into Down, and are carried away with the wind; the root is small and shreddy, and lasteth many years.

Descript.] 3. The wild or wood Bastard-Nipplewort is like unto the first sort, but with somewhat broader leaves and more store of branches; but in flowers and other parts not much different.

Place and Time.] The first groweth common almost every where upon the banks of ditches and borders of fields, the second *Clasius* saith he found in *Hungary* and *Saxony*, and other places; the last is found

found near Woods sides, and Hedge-rows; they flower in Summe and the seed is ripe soon after.

Government and Vertues.] These are Plants of *Venus* and kindly endued with a peculiar faculty for the healing of sore Nipples of womens breasts; for which reason *Camerarius* saith that in *Prussia* they call it *papillaris* because of its excellent vertues in healing womens sore breasts, and their Nipples when they are exulcerated; it having a singular healing quality therein, and is temperate in heat and driness, with some tenuity of parts able to digest the virulency of sharp humours which break out into those parts.

The Indian Hazel-nut.

These are also called purging cornered Hazel-Nuts, and of this tree there are found in the *Indies* two kinds, they are generally by all the *Indians* called *Caramai*, but by the *Persians* and *Arabians* *Am-bela*. The one is as great as our Medlar-tree, with Pear-tree pale great leaves, and yellowish fruit, somewhat like to Filbirds, or hazel-nuts, ending in sundry corners, of the taste of sower grapes, yet more pleasant, which they pickle up as well ripe as unripe, and usually eat them with salt.

The other kind is of the same bigness, but hath lesser leaves than the Apple-tree, and a greater fruit; which the *Indians* use being boyled with Saunders, and give the decoction thereof against Feavers. The Bark of the root of the former kind which groweth by the water-sides is chiefly used (so as it grow far from the Sea) which yieldeth milk by taking four fingers length thereof; which being bruised with a dram of Mustard-seed, they give to those that are purtic and short-winded; for it purgeth mightily both upwards and downwards. But if a super-purgation do happen thereupon, they give one of the fruits of *Carambola's* to help it, or else a draught of the vinegar of *Canara*, (which is the decoction of Rice kept until it be sower.) The fruit is familiarly eaten through all parts, unripe as well as ripe, and pickled and eaten with salt and vinegar to procure an appetite, putting it to their meats to give them a relish by reason of its tartness.

The Olive-tree.

Kinds and Names.] OF these there is the tame or manured Olive, and the wild Olive-tree: the first is called in Latine *Olea sativa*, and the wild kind *Oleaster*, five *Olea sylvestris*.

K

Descript.

Descript.] 1. The manured Olive-tree riseth in some places to be very great and tall, like a great Walnut-tree, in others much smaller, with divers Arms and branches not very thickly set together; whereon grow somewhat long and narrow leaves, like those of the Willow-tree, but lesser and shorter; thick, fat and sharp-pointed, with short foot-stalks under them; greenish above, and whitish underneath, never falling off the tree; of a bitter taste and somewhat sharp; the blossomes are many, set together at the joints with the leaves, small and of a greenish white colour, consisting of four leaves a peece, after which come somewhat long and somewhat round berries; green at the first and changing pale afterwards, and then purplish, and when they are full-ripe, of a deep black, and some white; when they are ripe some are great and others are small, and some of a mean size between both, some are longer, some rounder than others; some are fitter to eat and yield not much oyl, others are not so fit to eat and are smaller, yielding more store of oyl; some are gathered unripe and pickled up in Brine (which are the olives we use to eat) others are pickled or dried when they are ripe, and so kept all the year to eat; of those olives whereof the oyl is made, some will be delicate sweet and neat; others more full and strong, some upon the taste will leave no bitterness nor heat in the mouth; but will taste as sweet as butter; others again will be more or less hot and unpleasant in taste: the wood is fair firm and solid full of curl'd veins, and will burn as well green as dry, and will not rot in a long time.

The manner of making or extracting the Oyl of the Olives, according to the Relation of *Mathiolus*.

After that the Olives are gathered, they are laid a little to wither, and afterwards ground in a Mill, and then put into a strong Press, with some hot water poured on them to yield out the oyl, which after it hath stood and is settled, the pure oyl is drawn off from the bottom and preserved for use.

The manner to pickle Olives to have them keep their green colour.

Mathiolus saith, The way is, to take six pound of quick Lime-stones, made into powder, which dissolve in so much water as to make it thin, then put thereunto twelve pounds of fine sifted Oak ashes, dissolved in as much water as will be sufficient, into which put 25 pounds of fresh gathered green olives and let them lie therein eight or ten hours at the most to take out their bitterness, stirring them a little, and afterwards washed in many waters, shifted for five days together, which are lastly to be put into Brine or Pickle; wherein some Fennel-stalks and leaves have been put into the boyling, and then put them up into vessels. The foot or bottom of the oyl is called in Latine *amurca*.

The

The gum which the wild Olive doth yield, as saith *Dioscorides*, is yellow, somewhat like unto Scamony, being in small drops, and is hot and sharp, biting upon the tongue.

Descript.] 2. Oleaster, the wild Olive-tree, groweth somewhat like unto the manured, but that it hath harder and smaller leaves and thicker set on the branches, with sundry sharp thorns among the leaves; the blossomes and fruit come forth in the same manner as the other do, and in as great plenty, yet much lesser; and scarce coming at any time to ripeness; where they naturally grow; but where they do become ripe they are small with crooked points, and black: Of the Olives hereof is sometimes made, oyl, which is colder and more astringent than the other, and harsher in taste and greenish in colour, but the Olives are much respected, and gathered to be eaten.

Place and Time.] Both kinds of Olives grow in the hot Countreys onely; in any cold Climate they will never bear fruit, nor hardly endure a winter; the manured is planted where it groweth, and according to the nature of the Soyl and Climate, bringeth greater or lesser Olives, and in more or lesser plenty; and sweet oyl, or more strong in taste. From the Isles in the Mediterranean Sea, as *Zante* and *Cerigo* &c. cometh the finest and sweetest oyl; and from *Majorca* &c. a fuller and fatter oyl; from *Provence* in France a stronger and hotter tasted oyl: The wild Olive groweth naturally in Spain, Portugal, Italy, and many other Countreys; They flower in June and July, but their fruit is not ripe until November or December.

Government and Vertues.] The Olive-tree is a plant of *Venus*, of a gentle temperature, the green leaves and branches of the Olive-tree but much more of the wild Olive, do cool and bind, and especially the juice with vinegar is good against all hot Imposthumes, Inflammations, Swellings, St. *Antonies* fire, fretting or creeping Ulcers, Cankers in the flesh or mouth. The same also stauncheth the bleeding of wounds, and womens too abounding courses, being applyed to the places; the said juice being dropped into the eyes stayerh the distillation of hot Rheums into them, and cleareth the sight from films or clouds that offend the sight, or any Ulcer that doth breed therein, or Ulcers in the ears.

The Pickled Olives do stir up an appetite to meat, and although they be hard of digestion, yet are pleasing to the Stomach, being apt to putrifie therein; but they are not good for the eye-sight, and breed head-ach, yet if they be dried and applyed to fretting or corroding Ulcers doth stay them, and taketh away the Scars of Carbuncles

Appetite,
Ulcers,
Scars,
Wheals,

Gums,
loose teeth.

Scurf,
Scab, Ul-
cers, Nails
rugged.

or Plague-sores. The pickled Olives burned, beaten, and applied unto wheals, doth stay their further increase, and hinder them from rising and cleanse foul Ulcers, helpeth the Gums that are loose and spongy, and fasteneth loose teeth.

The water that is taken from the green wood, when it is heated in the fire, healeth the Scurf or Scab in the head or other parts; The Olive-stones being burned are used for the said purposes, and also to stay foul spreading Ulcers, and being mixed with fat and meal they take away the ruggedness of the nails.

The other parts of the Olive which are the oyl and the foot or bottom thereof. First the oyl is of divers and variable properties according to the ripeness or unripeness of the fruit whereof it is made, and then of the time, and age thereof, and of the washing thereof from the salt, wherewith some of it is made; The Oyl that is made of unripe Olives, is more cooling and binding than that which is made of those that are ripe; which when it is fresh or new is moderately heating and moistning; but if it be old it hath a stronger force to warm and to discuss, which properties are perceived by the sweetness; for if the oyl be harsh it is more cooling than warming; and if that oyl be washed, it taketh from it all harshness.

The green oyl of unripe Olives while it is fresh is most welcome to the stomach, it strengtheneth the Gums, and fasteneth the teeth if it be held in the mouth for any time; and being drunk it hindreth their much sweating that are subject thereunto; the sweet oyl is of most use in Sallets and meats being most pleasing to the Stomach and taste; but the older the oyl is, the better it is for medicines; both to warm any part and to discuss any thing that needeth it, and to open and move the belly downwards, and is most effectual against all poisons, especially those that do exulcerate the Guts, or not being passed down so low, do abide in the Stomach; it bringeth it up by vomiting, or hindreth the malignity from further spreading; It is also a principal Ingredient into almost all Salves, helping as well the form as the virtue in working.

The foot or dregs of oyl the older it is, the better it is for divers purposes, as to heal the Scab in man or beast, being used with the decoction of Lupines. It is very profitably used for the Ulcers of the Fundament or privy parts; with honey, wine and vinegar; it healeth wounds and helpeth the Tooth-ach being held in the mouth; if it be boyled in a Copper vessel to the thickness of honey it bindeth much. And is effectual for all the purposes for which *Lycium* may be used: And if it be boyled with the

the juice of unripe grapes to the thickness of honey, and applied to king teeth, it will cause them to fall out.

If this foot or dregs of oyl be put into that Mortar that shall parget the walls or floors of Wardrobes, or any rooms, it will not only preserve the places dry from gathering moisture, but warm also, and will keep away Moths, Worms, Spiders, and Flies, from hurting any Cloths, Silks or Garments there layd, not suffering any of them to breed here.

The Gum of the Olive-tree, (whether tame or wild) is used in ocular medicines to help the dimness of the eyes: the same also provoketh Urine and Womens Courses, and helpeth the pains of hollow teeth, it causeth Abortment, it expelleth the dead Child, and healeth Tetters, Ring-worms, Scabs, and Leprosie.

Moths,
Worms,
Spiders,
Flies.

Eyes, Urine,
Womens Cour-
ses, Teeth, A-
bortment, dead-
Child, Tetters,
Ringworms,
Scabs, and Le-
prosie.

The Orange-Tree.

Kinds and Names.] OF Oranges we shall describe five kinds or sorts. These Apples were called by the Ancients *Mala aurea Hesperidum*, the golden apples of *Hesperides*; and therefore *Hercules* made it one of his labours to kill the Dragon that kept the Garden where they were, and to bring them away with him. The flowers of the Orange-tree are called *Napha*; and the ointment that is made of them *Unguentum ex Napha*: Oranges are now generally called *Aurantia*.

Descript.] 1. The ordinary Orange-tree, *Mala aurantia vulgaris*: groweth often to a very great height and bigness, spreading large Armes and branches: with a rougher Bark below and smooth, green on the branches; yet it is less in less-fruitful Soils; sparingly armed with sharp but short thorns; the leaves are some what like to those of the Lemon, but that each leaf hath a piece of a leaf set under it, and are not dented at all about the edges, and are full of small holes in them; the flowers are whitish, and of a strong sweet scent, the fruit hereof is round with a thick bitter rynde of a deep yellowish red colour, which from it taketh the name of an Orange colour, having a soft thinne white loose substance next unto the outer coloured rynde; and a sower juice lying mixed amongst small skins in several parts, with seed between them in partitions; the juice of some is less sower than others, and of a taste between sower and sweet near unto wine.

Descript.] 2. The wild or Crab Orange-tree, *Malus aurantia sylvestris*, This Tree groweth wild as our Crab-trees do, and is fuller of branches and thicker set with thorns than the former; the flowers and leaves

are alike but lesser; and the fruit is very small, and of a pale yellow colour, with a thick rinde and little juice within it; but plainly tasting as sour as a Crab with us.

Descript.] 3. The Apple-Orange, called in Latine *Malus Aurantia*, cortice dulci eduli. The Spaniards call this Orange *Naranja caxel*: this differeth from others not so much in the colour of the outer bark which is of a deep gold yellowish red, but in the whole fruit which is throughout almost as firm as an Apricock and yet distinguished into parts in the inside, like others; which together with the Bark and Rinde, is to be eaten like an Apple; the rinde not being tough nor bitter as the rest.

Descript.] 4. The Orange without seeds, *Malus Aurantia, unico grano*. This only differeth from that Orange with the best sour juice, in having but one grain or seed in the whole juice lying within it.

Descript.] 5. The Dwarf-Orange-tree, *Malus Aurantia, pumilio*; The stock of this Dwarf-tree is low, and the branches grow thick; well stored with leaves, but they are lesser and narrower than the other; the flowers also are many, and thick set on the branches, which bear fruit more plentifully than the former; but is lesser than the greater sorts; yet as well coloured.

Place and Time.] All these sorts of Oranges as well as the Lemons and Citrons are brought unto us from Spain, Portugal, Biscany and places adjacent: they hold time with the Lemons; having their leaves ever green, and have on them blossomes green, and ripe fruit altogether continually.

Government and Virtues.] All these trees and fruits are governed by Jupiter, the fruit is of differing parts and qualities; the rinde of the Oranges are bitterer and hotter than those of the Lemons or Citrons; and do warm a cold Stomach the more; breaking away the wind therein and the Flegm, and after that the bitterness is taken from them, by steeping them in water for sundry dayes; and then preserved either wet or dry, besides their use in Banquets, they are very effectual for the strengthening of the heart and spirits, and other vitals: the juice is inferiour to those of the Citron and Lemon, and fitter for meat than medicine, yet four or five ounces of the juice taken at a time in wine or Ale, will drive forth putrid humours from the inward parts by sweat, and strengthen and comfort the heart; the distilled water of the flowers besides the odoriferous scent

ic hath fit for any perfume, is good against Contagious Diseases, and pestilential Feavers; to drink thereof at sundry times, it helpeth also the moist and cold infirmities of the Womb, the ointment that is made of the flowers is good to anoint the Stomach, to help the Cough, and expectorate cold raw flegm, and to warm and comfort the other parts of the body.

Pestilence,
Feavers, moist
womb, Cough,
Flegm.

ic hath fit for any perfume, is good against Contagious Diseases, and pestilential Feavers; to drink thereof at sundry times, it helpeth also the moist and cold infirmities of the Womb, the ointment that is made of the flowers is good to anoint the Stomach, to help the Cough, and expectorate cold raw flegm,

and to warm and comfort the other parts of the body.

Yellow

Yellow Oranges of Malabar.

Names Descript. and Vertues.] This is called *Carcapuli*, and is a great Tree growing in Malabar in the Indies; the fruit is like an Orange when the outer pill is taken away, which consisteth of sundry lumps of pulp not to be separated; as they may be in the Orange: whose rinde is thin, smooth, and shining as gold when they are ripe, of a sharp taste and binding quality, yet pleasant to the taste; and are good to stay Fluxes of all sorts, and to refresh the stomach and restore a dejected appetite taken with sour milk or boyled Rice; The Midwives give it women in hard labour, to cause a speedy Delivery, as also to expell the After-birth; the juice is profitably used to clear the stomach, and Mists and Rheums in the Eyes.

Stomach, Hard
labour, Mists
and Rheums in
the eyes.

Pepper.

Kinds and Names.] There are several sorts of Pepper, as black, white, and long Pepper; called *Piper nigrum, album, & longum*. The black and white Pepper differeth not either in manner of growing or in form of leaf or fruit; the long pepper also doth grow after the same manner, but differeth in the fruit: All these sorts do grow each on a several climbing bush, in the East-Indies; but after one manner, that is, as Hops do grow with us; so that if they be not sustained by some tree or Pole on which they may climb & spread, they will lye down on the ground & thereon run and shoot forth small fibers at every joynt. But the usual manner is to Plant a branch taken from the Bush, near to some tall tree, great Cane or Pole, and so it will quickly by winding it self about it get to the top thereof being full of joynts; and shooting forth fair large leaves one at a joynt, being almost round, but ending in a point, green above, and paler underneath, with a great middle rib, and four other ribs somewhat lesser, spreading from it, two on each side, and smaller veins therein also unto the edges, which are smooth and plain, somewhat thin, and set on a pretty long footstalk; the fruit or pepper it self, whether black, white, or long, groweth at the same joynt; but on the contrary side opposite to the leaf, (and not between the stalk and the leaf as some have falsely described it) round about a long stalk somewhat thinly set all along thereon, or not so thick as a bunch of grapes; the root hath sundry joynts creeping in the ground with fibres at the joynts, the white pepper is hardly distinguished from the black,

K 4

black,

black, by the very plants thereof, until it come to ripeness; (for the white and black Pepper do grow on several bushes,) but that the leaves are of a little paler green colour; the grains or berries are white, solid, firm without wrinkles, and more aromatical. The long Pepper hath leaves very near to the same form and bigness, but a little longer-pointed, of a paler green colour, thinner also, and with a shorter footstalk, and not having four so eminent ribs passing from the middle-one as in the other; but four or five or more sometimes on each side, according to the largeness of the leaf, with other smaller veins therein, and with lesser acimony and hot taste than the black; the fruit of this also groweth in like manner at the joynts, opposite to each leaf, which are closer set together than in the black; being some greater or lesser, shorter or longer than others; consisting of many small grains as it were set close together in rows, and not open and separate as in the black and white pepper; of an Ash-colour when it is ripe.

Government and Vertues.] All the Peppers are under the dominion of Mars, and of temperature hot and dry almost in the fourth degree, but the white Pepper is the hottest, which sort is of much use both with the Indians and other nations. The Indians use to chew the leaves spitting it out again, as some amongst us do Tobacco; and the pepper it self they also chew, and from the branch take every grain one after another while they are fresh.

Pepper is much used with us in meats and sauces, which it very well doth if not taken too much at once; and comforteth and warmeth a cold stomach, consumeth crude and moist humours therein, and stirreth up the appetite; It helpeth to break or dissolve wind in the stomach or bowels, to provoke Urine, to help the Cough, and other diseases of the breast, and is effectual against the bitings of Serpents and other poisons, and to that purpose it is an ingredient in the great Antidotes: but the white pepper as being more white sharp and aromatical, is of more effect in medicines; and so is the long, being more used to be given for Agues to warm the stomach, before the coming of the fit, thereby to abate the shaking thereof; All of them are used against the Quinsie, being mixed with honey, and taken inwardly as well as applyed outwardly, and disperseth the kernels as well in the throat as in the other parts of the body.

Stomach, Wind, Bowels, Cough, Breast, Serpents, Poisons.

Quinsie, Kernels.

Matthioli writeth of a kind of Pepper which he calleth *Piper Aethiopicum*, brought with other Merchandise from Alexandria, into Italy; and groweth in long Cods like beans or pease; but many cods set together at a place whose grains within them being like Pepper both in form and taste, but smaller, stick very close to the inside: this sort Serapio calleth *gramum Zelin*.

Monardus

Monardus also maketh mention of a kind of long Pepper, that groweth in all the tract of the Continent of the West-Indies. This kind of pepper is half a foot long, and of the thickness of a small Rope, consisting of many rows of small grains, set close together as in the head of Plantane, and is black being ripe; and hotter in taste, and more aromatical and pleasant than *Capsicum*, and preferred before black Pepper, and groweth, saith he, on high Trees or Plants.

Guinny Pepper.

Kinds and Names.] There are many sorts hereof found out and brought to our knowledge in these latter dayes more than formerly were; one *Gregorius de Reggio* a Capuchine Fryar, maketh mention of a dozen several sorts, or varieties at the least, in the fruit or Cods; though in any thing else very little differing: there are likewise some other varieties, observed by *Clusius* and others.

Descript.] 1. The most ordinary Guinny Pepper with long husks, *Capsicum majus vulgatum oblongis siliquis*. By this you may frame the Description of all the rest, the main difference consisting in the form of the fruit, whether husks or Cods; This Plant riseth up with an upright firm round stalk, with a certain pyth within them; about two foot high in our Countrey, and not above three foot in the hotter, spreading into many branches; on all sides even from the very bottome which divide themselves again into other smaller branches, at each joynt whereof come forth two long leaves upon short footstalks, somewhat bigger than those of Nightshade, else very like; with divers veins in them, not dented about the edges at all, and of a very sad green colour, the flowers stand severally at the joynts, with the leaves very like unto the flowers of Nightshade, consisting most usually of five, and sometimes of six white small-pointed-leaves standing open like a star; with a few yellow threds in the middle, after which come the fruit. (either great or small, long or short, round or square, as the kind is, either standing upright, or hanging down, as their flowers shew themselves, either of this or that form) in this somewhat great and long, about three inches in length, thick and round at the stalk, and smaller towards the end, which is not sharp but round-pointed, green at the first, but being full ripe of a very deep shining Crimsin red colour; on the outside which is like a thick skin, and white on the inside, smelling reasonably well and sweet, having many flat yellowish white seeds therein, cleaving in certain thin skins within it, which are broader at the upper end and smaller at the lower, leaving the end or point empty within, not reaching so far, as the which husk but especially the seed, being of so hot and fiery a taste that it enflameth and burneth the mouth and throat for a long time after it is chewed; almost ready to choak one that taketh much at a time thereof;

the

the root is composed of a great Tuft or bush of threads, spreading plentifully in the ground, and perisheth even in hot Countreys after it hath ripened all its fruit.

Descript.] 2. *Capficum minus Brasilianum*, small round Guinny-pepper. This groweth in the same manner as the former doth, not differing in any thing but in the leaves, which being of the same form are not so great and large; and in the fruit which is small and round, (standing some forthright, and some upright, but none hanging down; each of them upon a long footstalk) about the bigness of a Barbery, but round and nothing so red; and in another sort almost black, having such like seeds within them, but somewhat smaller; no less hot and fiery than the former; and abideth the winter-colds no otherwise than the former, and seldome beareth ripe fruit in our Countrey.

Descript.] 3. The greater round upright Guinny Pepper, *Capficum rotundum majus surrectum*. The chiefest difference in this sort of Guinny-pepper consisteth most in the form of the fruit, which standeth upright as the flowers do; being great and round like an apple, even the greatest of all the sorts that bear round fruit, of an excellent red colour when it is ripe, like unto a polished Corall.

Descript.] 4. The great upright Spire-fashion'd Guinny-Pepper, *Capficum erectum pyramidale majus*. This differeth very little from the first: the difference of the fruit is, that this standeth upright, great below and smaller and smaller to the point, which is sharper than in the first; of as brave an orient Corall-like colour as the last.

Descript.] 5. The lesser upright Spire-fashion'd Guinny-Pepper, *Capficum erectum pyramidale minus*. As the fruit of this sort is lesser by the half than the last, and not so sharp or small at the end, but somewhat round, so the green leaves also are smaller and narrower, and the stalk smaller, and not growing so high; the flowers of this as of all the rest that bear their fruit upright, do stand upright also; which is a certain rule to know what fruit will be pendulous, and what will be upright.

Descript.] 6. The least Spire-fashion'd Guinny-Pepper, *Capficum exiguum erectum Pyramidale*. The form of this is very like the second sort, but these are smaller and longer than those of the second sort, of an inch long at the least, and of a blackish red before they be through-ripe; and then as red as the rest: This groweth taller, fuller of branches, and more stored both with flowers and fruit, the leaves are of the same dark green colour with the rest.

Descript.] 7. The greater upright Heart-fashion'd Guinny-Pepper, *Capficum Cordatum erectum majus*. This groweth not so high as most of the former, having large leaves, but not so small at the ends; the fruit is not pendulous, or hanging downwards with his footstalk, but standing upright, being somewhat great, flattish, and as it were bunched out at the upper end next unto the stalk, and smaller below; short and round-pointed, somewhat resembling the form of a mans-Heart, as it is intituled *Cordatum*.

Descript.]

Descript.] 8. The lesser upright Heart-fashion'd Guinny-Pepper, *Capficum Cordatum erectum minus*. This doth not differ from the last but in the smallness of the fruit, standing also upright, but much smaller and shorter.

Descript.] 9. Pendulous Heart-fashion'd Guinny-Pepper; *Capficum Cordatum propendens*. This sort is somewhat like the greater upright Heart-fashion'd Pepper, about the same bigness, but more uneven, and not so round, but is as red being ripe and hanging downwards.

Descript.] 10. Pendulous Olive-fashion'd Guinny-Pepper, *Capficum filiqua Olivaria, propendens*. This Pepper hath small long and round Cods, smaller below than above, very like unto an Olive-berry, as red being ripe, as any of the rest, and with the stalk hanging downwards.

Descript.] 11. Upright Olive-fashion'd Guinny-Pepper, *Capficum filiqua Olivaria erecta*. This is greater than the last, and standing upright, not differing from the last in any thing else.

Descript.] 12. Cherry-fashion'd Guinny-Pepper, *Capficum filiqua rotunda Cerasorum*. There are two sorts of this Pepper, one which is fully round, like unto our Cherries; the other hath a little point at the end thereof, and is a little bigger than the other, and both hanging down.

Descript.] 13. Broad and Crumpled Guinny-Pepper, *Capficum filiqua lata et rugosa*. The Cods of this Pepper are somewhat large, greater above and smaller below, somewhat flat also, and not round, but Crumpled as it were or shrunk half together, and smelleth pretty sweet.

Descript.] 14. Long and upright Guinny-Pepper, *Capficum erectum majus longum*. This Pepper is long and round, yet not like that which beareth the form of the Olive-berry, but much longer and of an equal bigness all the length thereof, and standeth upright.

Descript.] 15. The greater Crooked or Horned Guinny-Pepper, *Capficum oblongum majus, recurvis filiquis*. This hath large great Cods above 5 inches long, sometimes little or nothing crooked at the lower end, which is long and small, sometimes a little crooked or bended upwards, and sometimes very much.

Descript.] 16. The lesser Horned Guinny-Pepper, *Capficum oblongum minus, recurvis filiquis*. This is not half so thick and long as the last, and keeping his end bowed or crooked constantly, not varying as that doth; both this and the last hang down their Cods towards the ground; the whole plant also groweth lesse then the other.

Descript.] 17. Double pointed Guinny-Pepper, *Capficum bifurcata filiqua*. This Pepper is very like the long upright Pepper, and much about the same form and bigness, being almost of an equal size, all the length thereof but the lower end is parted as it were into two short round points; and is a little smaller there than upwards, in nothing else differing from the rest.

Descript.] 18. The shorter Gold-yellow Guinney-Pepper, *Capficum, filiqua flava brevior*. This hath like leaves, stalks and flowers in every part

as

as the rest and onely differeth in that it beareth Cods very like unto the first sort, which is the most common, but that they are shorter, and ending in a smaller or sharper point, and of a fair Gold-yellow Colour and not red as all the other before are.

Descript.] 19. The longer Gold-yellow. Guinny-Pepper, Capsicum, siliqua flava longiore. This yellow-Pepper differeth in nothing from the last, but in the Cods which are not so thick as they, but a little smaller from the middle thereof being longer, or lessening very finely unto the pointed end, of as fair a Gold-yellow colour as the other.

Descript.] 20. Guinny-Pepper with hairy stalks, Capsicum, caule piloso. This groweth with green round stalks; set full of white hairs thereon, contrary to all the former sorts: at the joynts with the branches come forth two such leaves, as the first here set forth hath, but larger then they; the flowers are white consisting of five leaves like the rest, but larger then any of them; after which come the Cods, green at the first as all the other are, but as red as the rest, when they are ripe, which are somewhat great and long ending in a very long point, in the rest as in the seed and roots not differing from the former sorts.

Place and Time.] All these sorts of Pepper came first from the West-Indies called America, and the several parts thereof; Brasile being reckoned as a part thereof; and our Sommer-Illands also; but here in England (though erroneously) we give it the name of Guinny-Pepper; as though it originally came from thence; they are now nursed up in Gardens in all the Provinces of Europe, (except cold Countries) and grow in many places of Italy and Spain, &c. Set in pots, about windows, either for their beauty, or for the use it serveth; or both.

They do not sow them in the hot Countries before the end of March or beginning of April, and at the soonest they do not flower before the beginning of August: and their beautiful red Cods ripen not thorowly, until the beginning of Winter, and so will abide both with flower and fruit, most of the Winter with them in the warmer Regions; but in our colder Climates they presently perish with the first frost, and therefore must be carefully housed, if any will preserve them.

Government and Vertues.] All these sorts of Pepper are under the Planetary Regiment of Mars, and are of a fiery hot and sharp biting taste, and of temperature hot and dry, to the end of the fourth degree; they burn and inflame the Mouth and Throat so extreemly that it is hard to be endured; and if it be outwardly applyed to the skin in any part of the body, it will exulcerate it, and raise blisters as if it had been burnt with fire or scalded with hot Water. The fierce vapours that arise from the husks or Cods, while one doth but open them to take out the seed (especially if they do but beat them into powder, or onely bruise them) will so peirce the brain by flying up into the Head through the Nostrils, that it will procure violent Sneezings, and

and draw down abundance of thinn Rhume, forcing teares from the Eyes in abundance; and will all passe into the Throat, and provoke a sharp Coughing, and cause such violent Vomiting, that the very Bowells aswel as the Stomack, will be much perplexed with it: & if any shall with their hands touch their Face or Eyes, it will cause so great an Inflammation both in the Face and Eyes, that it will not be remedied in a long time, by all the bathing thereof with Wine or cold Water, that can be used, but yet will passe away without further harm. If any of it be cast into the fire, it raiseth grievous strong & noisome Vapours, procuring Sneezings very fiercely and Coughing & strong Vomiting, to all that be near unto it; if it should be taken simply of it self, (though in a very small quantiry, either in powder or decoction) it were scarce to be endured and would prove very dangerous to Life.

Having now given you an Account of the dangers of these violent plants and fruits; I shall now direct you how to tame and master them, and to make them become serviceable for health, being corrected and cleansed from all their evil and noisome Qualities.

The safest way to reduce these Peppers to be taken familiarly and often without offence, both in meat aswel as medecine, as also to work those good effects in Physick whereunto it is conducible; is laid down and prescrib'd by the Fryer Gregorio de Reggio, before-mentioned, whose Receipt is this following.

The Correction of the Guinny Peppers.

TAke the ripe Cods, of any sort of the Guinny Pepper (for they are in property all alike,) and dry them well, first of themselves, and then in an Oven; after the bread is taken out; put it into a pot, or pipkin, with some flower that they may be thorowly dried, then cleanse them from the flower, and their stalks if they have any; cut them or clip them very small, both husks and seeds within them, and to every ounce of them put a pound of fine Wheat-flower, make them up together into Cakes or small Loaves, with so much leaven, as ye think may be convenient for the quantiry you make; bake these as you do Bread, of the small size, and being baked, cut it again into smaller parts and bake it again, that it may be as dry and hard as bisket, which beate into fine powder and sifted may be kept, for any of the uses hereafter specified, or may serve instead of ordinary Pepper to season Meat, or broth; or for Sauce or any other purpose the East-Indian-Pepper doth serve: for it doth not onely give as good but rather a better tast or relish, to the Meat or Sauce, but is found to be singular good both to discusse the Wind, and the Chollick in the body: It is singular good to be used with flatulent or windy meats, and such as breed much moisture and crudities, whereof Fish is one especial; one scruple of the said powder taken in a little broth of Veal or of a Chicken

Stomack
Flegm
Appetite
Urine
Stone
Kidneyes
Sight
Dropfie
Dead-
birth
barren-
ness
Pains of
the Mo-
ther
Courses
Cough
Quinzy
kernells
Morphew
Impost-
humes
Carbuncle

Chicken doth very much comfort a cold Stomack, causing Flegm, and such viscous humors as lye low in the bottom thereof to be avoyded, helpeth digestion, for it provoketh an Appetite to Meat, it provoketh Urine, and taken with Saxifrage water expelleth the Stone in the Kidneys, and the Flegm that breedeth them; and taketh away the dimness or mistiness of the Sight being used in Meats; taken with Pillulæ Aleophringinae it doth help the Dropfie: the powder taken for three dayes together in the decoction of Penny-royal, expelleth the Dead-birth, but if a piece of the Cod or hulk, either green or dry be put into the Mother after Delivery it will make them barren for ever after: but the powder taken for four or five dayes fasting, with as much Fennel-seed, will ease all pains of the Mother. The same also made up with a little powder of Gentian and oyle of bayes into a Pessary, with some Cotton-wool doth bring down the Courses; the same mixed with a Lohoch or Electuary for the Cough, helpeth an old inveterate Cough, being mixed with Hony and applied to the Throat, helpeth the Quinsie, and made up with a little Pitch or Turpentine, and laid upon any hard knots or kernels in any part of the body, it will dissolve them and not suffer any more to grow there, and being mixed with Nitre and applied, it takes away the Morpheu, and all Freckles, Spots, marks and discolourings of the skin: applied with Hensgrease it dissolveth all cold Imposthumes and Carbuncles; and mixed with sharp Vinegar it dissolveth the hardness of the Spleen: if some thereof be mixed with some *Unguentum de Alabastro*, and the Reynes of the back anointed therewith it will take away the shaking fits of Agues; a plaister made thereof, with the leaves of Tobacco, will heal the sting or biting of any Venemous Beast.

The decoction of the husks themselves made with Water, and the Mouth gargled therewith helpeth the Toorhach, and preserveth the Teeth from rottenness; the Ashes of them being rubbed on the Teeth will cleanse them, & make black Teeth White. The decoction of them with Wine helpeth the *Hernia Ventosa*, or watry Ruprure, if it be applied warm Morning and Evening: if they put it to sleep three dayes together in Aquavivæ, it helpeth the Palsie, the place affected being bathed therewith; and steeped for a day in Wine and two Spoonfulls drunk thereof every day fasting, helpeth a stinking Breath; and snufft up into the Nostrills, it will help the stink of them, caused there in by corrupted Flegm.

Pines.

Pines.

Description and Names. **T**Here is one sort called the *West-Indian* delicious Pines, called in Latine *Anana seu Pina*, and another sort called *Anana Silvestris*, Wild-Indian Pines.

These Pines (which for their excellent and pleasant sweet fruit are much esteemed in all the *West-Indies*) are the fruit of a kind of thistle, growing with many long, hard, rough, stiffe and narrow leaves thickest in the middle and thin, cut in the end, dented about the edges, with reddish points seeming prickly like a thistle, but are not; from the middle whereof riseth up a round and shorter stalk, than that of the wilder sort, set with like leaves but lesser, and at the top one head of the bigness of a reasonable Musk-melon, or Pome-citron, of a yellowish green before it be ripe, & more yellowish being thorow-ripe, shewing as it were scaly like an Artichoke at the first view, but more like to a Cone of the Pine-tree, which we call a Pine-Apple for the form, yet the out-side hath no hardness at all therein, but may be cut or pared like unto Mellow Peach, and are so sweet in scent, that they may be smelled afar off, and of a pleasant sweet tast and substance, tasting as if Wine, Rosewater, and Sugar were mixed together, and having no seed at all in it, whereby it may be increased; but, as some say, it hath whitish seed like a *Musk-melon*, but lesser and longer; this fruit doth bear a bush of leaves at the top, and some small heads on small branches underneath it, which being taken from it and planted half way deep in the ground, will take root and bear fruit the next year, which is the onely way of propagating thereof.

In *Brasile*, it is said they have sundry sorts hereof, one they call *Jaama*, which is longer and pleasanter than any other, and of a yellowish substance.

Another they call *Benjama* being whiter within, and of a Wawmish tast, with the Lusciousness; a third they call *Fajagna*, white also within but tasting like sweet Wine with a little tartness; the root is great with many strings thereat, but periseth with the stalk after the fruit is ripe; it was first brought from *Santa Cruce*, in *Brasil*, where it naturally groweth, into both *West* and *East-Indies*, being not natural to either of them, but is onely manured there, and now is grown there plentiful; They of *Brasile* call it *Nana*, others *Anana*; the *Spaniards* and *Portugalls* call it *Pinus* from the likeness, and so do most Countries following that name. The cheifest time of their ripeness is in the Spring, when they are sweetest.

But this *Pina*, surpasseth all other fruits in the *West-Indies*, for pleasantness, and wholesomeness, so that many eat them abundantly, but a surfeit with them is dangerous, as it is with the best Meats, drinks or fruits

fruits whatsoever; The Physicians there forbid it their Patients lest, it should breed inflammations. Some wonders are reported hercof, which I never had experience of, neither do intend to go thither to disprove them. As namely, That if one of these fruits be cut through the middle with a knife, and they joyned together again, the peices will joyn and stick so fast together, as if they had not been cut asunder at all; Another property it hath, that if one cut the fruit with a knife, and leave the knife sticking therein untill the next day, so much of the blade thereof as stuck within the fruit will be wholly consumed and wasted, or as it were eaten away; the knife also that did cut one of them, if it be not forthwith clean wiped, but let alone unwiped, will seem as if it had been eaten in with *Aqua fortis*.

Descript.] 2. *Wild-Indian Pine, Anana Sylvestris*, this Wild kind of Pine groweth naturally both greater, higher, and more prickly or thistle-like; having a great tuft of leaves, at the bottom of their stalks or stems next the ground, seeming to be *Alse-leave*, afar off but lesser, and of a pale green colour set with sharp prickles; It is increased by the off-sets, one arising from another: from the main stem grow sundry branches, bearing at their ends, heads of soft tender leaves closed, round together which are nothing but the flowers, and are of a yellowish colour, smelling very sweet; out of these heads rise spikes not unlike to those of the Reed but thicker, closer set, and far more beautiful, smelling like the Cedar: from the branches hang down the fruit called by the Portugalls *Anana's Breva's*, that is Wild *Anan's* or *Pina's*, which do somewhat resemble the manured ones, of the bigness of a Melon, of a beautiful red colour, very pleasant to behold, which is divided into parts, like unto Cypress-nuts, when they are dry, and set with bunches or knobs, very much resembling a Cone or Pine-apple, which are nothing so good although a little pleasant, but harsh withal, whereof few do eat for pleasure, but they are more physically used.

Government and Vertues.] These rare fruits, are plants of *Venus*, and of a moderate temperature: six or eight ounces of the juice of this Wild kind taken in a morning fasting with some Sugar is a most present and certain remedy, against the heat or inflammations of the Liver or Back, and is of singular use and very effectual against Ulcers, inflammations and soreness of the Kidneyes and Bladder, and foul purulentous Urines, and is good for the Excoriations of the Yard; all which diseases this cureth in three dayes time.

Liver, Back
Kidneys, Blad-
der, Urines

tions of the Liver or Back, and is of singular use and very effectual against Ulcers, inflammations and soreness of the Kidneyes and Bladder, and foul purulentous Urines, and is good for the Excoriations of the Yard;

all which diseases this cureth in three dayes time.

The

The Pine-tree.

Kinds.] There are two kinds of the Pine-tree: that is, the Garden and the wild Pine-tree; and of the Wild Pine-tree, there be divers sorts.

Names.] The Pine-tree is called in Latine *Pinus*, and the nuts which are found in the Pine-apples, are called in Latine *Nuces Pineæ*, in English Pine-Apple kernels or nuts; in French *Pignons*. The tame or Garden kind of Pine-apple, is also called in Latine, *Pinus Sativa*, and the wild Pine is called in Latine *Pinaster*, and *Pinus Sylvestris*; the first wild kind is supposed to be the *Pinus Tarentina*, whereof Pliny writeth, the second kind is called in Latine *humilis Pinus* or *Pinus terrestris*; and in Italian, *Mughi*. The third is called in some places, in the Mountains betwixt Italy and Germany, *Cambri*, and *Cirmoli*, and is that kind which the French-men call *Smiffe*. The fourth is called in Latine *Pinus Idæa*. The fifth is called in Latine *Pinus marina*, and in French *Pin-marin*. The fruit of the Pine-tree is called in Latine *Conus*, and *nux pinea*, and in English a Cone or Pine-apple, in French *Pome de pin*.

Descript.] The Pine-tree groweth to a great and lofty height, with many branches at the top, parted into other round branches, set round about with little hard leaves, and almost sharp-pointed or prickly, very straight and narrow, and of a green whitish colour. The Timber is red and heavy, and within about the heart full of sap and liquor. The fruit is great balls of a brown Chesnut colour; which are called Cones or Pine-apples, in which grow small nuts wherein is a sweet white kernel.

Descript.] 1. Of the first Wild kind. The first wild sort, of the Pine-trees is high great and thick, and yet not so high as the Tame or Garden Pine: the branches be spread abroad, with long, sharp-pointed leaves; the fruit is short, and not hard, which doth open easily, and soon falleth.

Descript.] 2. The second kind of the wild Pine doth not grow so high, neither is the stem growing straight up, but bringeth forth many branches suddenly from the root, creeping by the ground, long, slender, and pliable, or easie to be bent, or ployed, insomuch that hercof they may make hoops for Wine Hogs-heads, and other Vessels and Casks: the fruit of this tree is greater than the fruit of any other of the Wild Pine-trees.

Descript.] 3. The third kind groweth straight upright, and waxeth great and high, yet not so high as the other Wild kinds, the branches of this sort do grow like the Pitch-tree: the fruit is long and big almost like the fruit of the Pitch-tree, in the same is contained triangled small nuts, like to the Nuts of the Pine-apple, but smaller and bristler, with a kernel of a very good taste like unto the kernel of the tame Pine.

Descript.] 4. The fourth wild kind hath a long hard fruit, the which will

not open easily, nor fall lightly from the tree.

Descript.] 5. The fifth kind hath small round nuts, not much greater than Cypresse-nuts, the which will open and fall quickly.

From out of these trees cometh that liquor called Rozen, especially from the wild-trees; and it runneth most commonly out of the bark, or from the Timber, and is sometimes found in the fruit. And from these trees cometh also Pitch, both liquid and hard.

Place and Time.] The Tame or Garden Pine groweth in many places in Greece, Italy, Spain, France, and in some places in England, where it hath been planted. The wild Pines grow upon Mountains, and that sometimes on very high Mountains; where none other Trees or Herbs do grow, especially the first wild kind, which also groweth, in Germany, Poland, Leifland and other cold Regions. The fruit or Pine-apples are ripe in September.

Government and Vertues.] The Pine-trees are under the dominion of Saturn: the bark is dry and astringent, especially the scales of the Cones or Apples, and the leaves be almost of the same temperature. The kernels of the nuts are hot and moist, and somewhat astringent.

Lask, Bloody
Flux, Urine

Burning, Old
Sores, Green
Wounds, Tooth-
ach, Lungs

Breast, Flegm
Cough, Liver
Spleen, Urine

Gravel, Stone

The scales of the Pine-apple, with the bark of the Pine tree do stop the Lask and bloody-flux, and provoke Urine, and the decoction of the same drunken hath the like property. The same is also good against all Scorchings and burnings with fire, to be pounded together with lisharge of silver and Frankincense; and if there be some Coperas mixt therewith, it will cleanse, and heal Consuming and fretting Sores. The leaves of the Pine-tree healeth Green Wounds, and boyled in Vinegar they ease the Tooth-ach. The kernels of the Nuts which are found in the Pine-apples, are good for the Lungs, they cleanse the Breast, and expectorate tough Flegm, also they nourish well, and ingender good blood, and are good for such as have the Cough, and begin to pine away and consume, in what sort soever they be taken.

These kernels also do open the Liver and Spleen, and mitigate the sharpness of Urine, and are good for those that are troubled, with the Gravel and Stone.

The

The Pitch-tree.

Names.] This Tree is called in Latine *Picea* and *Pytis*.

Descript.] The Pitch-tree is also of an indifferent bigness, and tall stature, but not so great as the Pine-tree, and alwayes green like the Pine and Firre-trees. The Timber is fat and resinous, and doth yeeld Rozen of divers sorts; The branches be hard and parted into other sprays, most commonly cross-wise, upon which grow small green leaves not round about the branches, but by every side, one right over against another like to little Feathers; the fruit is smaller than the fruit of the Pine-tree. In burning of this tree there doth issue out Pitch; and also there doth out of the Pine-tree.

Place and Time.] The Pitch-tree groweth in many places of Greece, Italy, France, and Germany, and the fruit hereof is also ripe in September.

Government and Vertues.] The leaves, bark, fruit, kernels or Nuts of this Tree, are almost of the same Nature, Vertues, and operations, as the leaves, bark, fruit, and kernels, of the Pine-tree.

The Rozen that cometh out of the Pine and Pitch-trees.

Out of the Pine and Pitch-trees riseth three sorts of Rozen; besides the Pitch and Tar.

1. The one floweth out by force of the heat of the Sun in Summer, from the Wood or Tymber where it is broken or cut.
2. The other is found both upon and betwixt the bark of the Pine and Pitch-tree, and most commonly in such parts thereof as are Cloven or hurt.
3. The third kind groweth betwixt the scales of the fruit.

Names.] All the kinds of Rozen are called in Latin *Resina*. In French *Resine*, and in Dutch *Herst*. The first kind is call *Resina liquida* and *Resina Pini*; of this sort is also the Rozen which is Molten with the Sun in Summer, and remaineth dry, and may be made into powder, which some call *Resina Avida*, or dry Rozen.

The Second kind is called in Latine *Resina avida*, but that which sweateth out of the Pine-tree is called *Resina Pineae*, and that which cometh out of the Pitch-tree *Resina Piceae*. The third kind is called *Resina Strobilina*.

Government and Vertues.] All these Rozens are Solar, and of an hot and dry temperature, and of a cleansing and Scouring nature. Rozen doth cleanse and heal new Wounds, and there- New-wounds

fore is a principal ingredient in all Oynments and Emplaisters that serve for that purpose. It softneth hard Swellings, and is comfortable to bruised Parts, or Members; being applied or laid to, with Oyls, and Oynments, or Plaisters, appropriate thereunto.

Pitch and Tar.

Kinds and Names.] There be two sorts of Pitch, the one moist, and that is called liquid Pitch; the other is hard, and dry: they do both run out of the Pine, and Pitch-trees; and out of certain other Trees: as the Cedar, Turpentine, and Larch-trees; by burning of the Wood and Timber of the same Trees. Pitch is called in Latine *Pix*, in French *Poix*, in Dutch *Peck*: The liquid Pitch is called in Latine *Pix liquida*, in Brabant *Teer*, and in English *Tarr*. The dry Pitch is called in Latine *Pix arida*, and *Pix Navalis*, in English *Ship-Pitch* or *Stone-Pitch*, in Dutch *Steen-peck*.

Government and Vertues.] The Pitch and Tar are both Solar, hot and dry in the second degree; and of subtile parts, but the Stone-Pitch is the dryest, the liquid Pitch or Tar is the hotter and of more subtile parts. Liquid Pitch taken with Honey, doth cleanse the Breast, & is good to be licked in by those that are troubled with shortness of Breath, whose Breast is stuffed with corrupt Matter. It mollifieth and ripeneth all hard Swellings, and is good to anoint the Neck against the Squinancy or Swelling of the Throat: it is good to be put into mollifying Plaisters, Anodynes to take away Pains, and Maturatives, or ripening Medicines: being applied with Barly-meal, it softneth the hardness of the Matrix and Fundament; Liquid Pitch mingled with sulphur vivum, or quick Brimstone, represseth fretting Ulcers, foul Scabs, and Scurff; and if that some Salt be put thereunto, it is good to be laid upon the Bittings and Stings of Serpents and Vipers. It cureth the rifts, and cloven Chaps that happen to the Hands, Feet, and Fundament, being laid thereto.

The Stone-Pitch, being pounded very small with the fine powder of Frankincense, healeth hollow Ulcers and Fistula's, filling them up with Flesh; the Stone-Pitch is not so strong as the Liquid Pitch, but is better, and apter to solder and glew Wounds together, as Galen saith.

Sea-

Sea-Plantane.

Kinds and Names.] There are several sorts of Herbs referred to the Plantanes, the first whereof is called *Holostea*; but, more fitter, Sea-Plantane, or ordinary Sea-Plantane; their several Names shall follow, in their Descriptions.

Descript.] 1. Ordinary Sea-plantane, *Plantago Marina vulgaris*. This Sea-plantane hath many narrow long and thick green leaves, having here and there a dent or two on the edge; pointed at the end, among which, rise up sundry bare stalks, with a small spiked head thereon smaller than Plantane; else alike both in blooming and Seed: the root is somewhat white thick and long, with long fibres thereat abiding many years.

Descript.] 2. Spanish Sea-plantane, *Holostium Salmanticum*. This Spanish Sea-plantane also differeth not much from the former greater kind, having many narrow hoary leaves lying on the ground, but shorter and broader then they are; among which rise up divers naked short stalks, little more than an hand breadth high, furnished from the middle almost to the tops with many whitish green flowers, standing more sparsely in the spikey heads then the former, which do afterwards yeeld small Seed in husks, like unto Plantane-Seeds: the root is somewhat long and hard with divers Fibres at it. There is another sort hereof much lesser than the former, the leaves greener and narrower, and the heads of flowers are smaller.

Descript.] 3. The greater Sea-plantane with grassy leaves; *Holostium angustifolium majus*, sive *Serpentaria major*. This greater Sea-plantane hath a number of small long leaves, almost like Grass; but that they are stiffe and hard, sometimes lying upon the ground, and sometimes from a stem under them raised a little higher; of a grayish or hoary green colour, and having on some of them some small gashes on the edges, among which rise up naked stalks about half a foot high, with small spikey heads like unto Plantane-heads set at the top of them, wherein also is contained such like Seed: the root is somewhat thick, long and woody, with some fibres growing thereat.

Descript.] 4. The lesser Sea-Plantane with Grassy leaves, *Holostium angustifolium minus*. This lesser *Holostium*, is very like the former, but that it is smaller, and scarce having any dent on the edges, and groweth much lower, not exceeding three or four inches in height, having such like heads but smaller.

Descript.] 5. Candy Sea-Plantane, *Holostium Creticum* sive *Leontopodium Creticum*. This plant hath a reddish root, somewhat great, and as it were scaly at the head, growing smaller downwards, and spread into many long fibres from whence springeth up many long and narrow soft, woolly leaves, a hand-breadth long with three Ribs in each of them, among which rise up divers small and short footstalks, about two or three inches long, and

covered with a soft woolliness; on every one whereof standeth a thick, short reddish woolly head like unto a Plantane-head, having divers whitish flowers upon them, with blackish spots within them seeming so many holes in them; which after they are past, have small brownish Seeds, inclosed in their husks, very like unto Plantane-Seed or the Seed of Psyllium, or Fleawort, which heads when they are fully ripe do bend downwards to the ground, and are so drawn or bended together that they resemble herein a Lyons-foot clasped together, whereof it obtained the name of *Leonto-podium*.

Descript.] 6. *Mouse-tail*, *Holosteum Loniceri*, cauda muris vocatum. This being in taste and property like unto these *Holosteas*, is therefore ranked amongst them. It shooteth forth divers small Grassy leaves, very short, rough, and hard; among which spring divers small slender stalks, with small, long, blackish, green spiked heads like unto a small Plantane-head, but smaller; with white flowers on them, which quickly fade and fall away: after which, there are found very small blackish Seeds in the long heads, which then in some are a little crooked and in others straight, resembling a *Mouse-tail*; the root is small and threddy.

Place and Time.] The first groweth in divers places, about our Sea-coasts, as well as others. The second of both sorts groweth in *Valentia*, *Salamanca*, and divers other parts of *Spain*, as *Clusius* saith; the third and fourth (as saith *Matthiolus*) by the Sea-side in *Italy*; *Camerarius* saith by a lake of Salt-water near *Islebia*, which is in *Germany*; The fifth, in *Candia*; The last groweth in many fertile Pastures and Meadows, as also on dry Banks, and by the path-sides in divers places of our own Land.

They do flower in the Moneths of *June* and *July*, and their Seed ripeneth quickly after. The last, which is the earliest of them all, flowreth often in *April*, and is almost gone in *May*.

Government and Vertues.] These are of the same temperature and regiment, as our ordinary Plantanes so very little differing in quality of cold & dryness, that all the virtues of the other Plantanes may properly be attributed to these; onely the third kind, *Matthiolus* saith that the people of *Gorilia* (who call it *Serpentina*) have used it to very good purpose, as he himself also saith, he hath found by good experience, against the Bittings or stings of Venomous Beasts, Serpents especially; as also to help those

serpents-bittings that are troubled with the Dropsie, especially that Dropsie, bleeding at the Nose which hath possessed the whole body. The *Mouse-tail* is cooling and drying like the Plantane; and the Country people in some places of this Land, apply it not

onely to those that bleed at the Nose, by bruising of the leaves, and putting it up therein, or pounding it, and letting the party snuffe up the juice, but also use it with good effect, to stay the much bleeding of Wounds, and to heal them up; it being a singular good Wound-herb.

The

The Pomegranate-Tree.

Kinds and Names.] The Pomegranate-tree is distinguished into three kinds; that is, The manured Pomegranate bearing fruit, and the greater, and lesser wild kinds, the first is called *Malus Punica*, and *Malus granata*, and the fruit *Malum Punicum* and *Malum granatum*, because it is supposed that they were brought over from that part of *Africa* where old *Carthage* stood into that part of *Spain*, which is now called *Granada*, and from thence called *Granatum*. The flowers of the manured kind (*Dioscorides* saith) are called *Citini*; but *Pliny* calleth the flowers the wild kind *Citimus*, and the flowers of both kinds, *Balaustium* but *Cytinus* is more properly the cup, wherein do stand the flower of both kinds; and *Balaustium* is with us generally taken for the double flowers of the wild kind only.

Descript.] 1. The Pomegranate-tree bearing fruit, *Malus Punica* fava. This Tree groweth not great in the warm Countries, and, where it is natural, not above seven or eight foot high, spreading into many slender branches, here and there set with thorns, and with many very fair, green, shining leaves; like in form and bigness unto the leaves of large *Myrtle-leaves*, every one upon a small reddish footstalk. Among the leaves come forth here and there, the flowers, which are like *Bell-flowers*, broad at the brims, and smaller at the bottom, being one whole leaf, divided at the top into five parts: of an orient red *Crimson* colour naturally, but much paler with us, and many veins running through it, with divers threds in the middle; and standing in a brownish hollow cup, or long hard husk; the fruit is great and round, with a hard, smooth, brownish, red rind; not very thick, but yellowish on the inside: and a Crown at the top, stored plentifully with a most cleer Liquor or juice like *Wine*; either sweet or sower, or between both; full of seeds inclosed in skins and the liquor among them: Sometimes this breaketh the rind as it groweth, which will cause it to rot very soon.

Descript.] 2. The greater double blossomed Pomegranate-tree, *Malus Punica Sylvestris major*, five *Balaustium majus*. The great wild Pomegranate-tree groweth into slender brownish branches, with some thorns amongst them, and shining green leaves somewhat larger than the former; but it is a shrubby low Tree: naturally from the branches shoot forth flowers very double, as large as a double *Provence-Rose*, but with shorter small leaves of an excellent bright crimson colour; tending to a silken carnation, standing in brownish hard cups or husks, divided into five parts; but no fruit followeth.

Descript.] 3. *Balaustium minus*, the lesser double Pomegranate-tree. There is but little difference in this from the other, the leaves onely are of a sadder green colour; the flowers smaller, and lesse thick, and double, and of a sadder red *Orange-tawny* colour, set also in such like hard cups, or husks;

of one of these two double sorts, it is said that there is one that beareth white flowers, and another that hath the mixed, white and red.

Place and Time.] The manured kinds grow in Spain, Italy, Portugal, and other warm Countries, but with us they are preserved and housed with great care, (yet come not to perfection) and the wild kind with much more; they seldom flower with us.

Government and Vertues.] The Sun governs these plants and fruits. Pomgranates, are hot and moist, but yet moderate: all the sorts breed good blood, yet do they yeeld but slender nourishment, they are very helpful to the Stomack: those that are sweet, are most pleasant; yet they somewhat heat, and breed Wind and Choler, and therefore, they are forbidden in Agues: the soure do bind, and are fit for a hot

Stomack, Vomiting, Urine, Blood-flux, Courses, whites, Blood-spitting, running of the Reines, Scapi-Longings, Can- Ulcers, Rhume in the Eyes, Loose-teeth, Worms, Wens

fainting Stomack, and stay Vomiting, and provoke Urine; but are somewhat offensive to the Teeth and Gums, in the eating; those that are of a mean or winy taste are indifferent to each part: The Seeds within the fruit, and the rind thereof do bind very forcibly; either the powder or the decoction taken; and stay Casting, the Bloody-flux, Womens Courses, Red or White; the Spitting of Blood, and Running of the Reines: and is said to be good for the Dropsie; the Flowers work the same effects: the Fruit is good against the Bittings of the Sea-bare, and the Bittings of the Scorpion, and stayeth the immoderate Longings of Women with Child; the decoction of the rind or Seeds of the

fruit, with a little Syrrup put to it, is good against the Cankers in the Mouth, and Ulcers in the Privy parts, the Fundament, or any other part of the Body, and is good against the Rupture; it helpeth also the Ulcers in the Eares or Nose, or Rhumes in the Eyes to be dropped or injected, and fastneth Loose-teeth, and destroyeth the flat Worms in the Body, and helpeth to take away Wens. With the rinds of Pomgranates instead of Gaules, or die with the Galls also is made the best writing ink both for blackness and durability.

The Pomcitron-tree.

Kinds and Names.] **T**hree kinds of Pomcitrons I shall here set down. The tree is generally called, *Malus medica vel Citria.*

Descript.] 1. The greater Pomcitron tree, *Malus Citria major.* The greater Citron tree groweth not very high in some places, but with a short crooked body, but in others not much lower than the Lemon tree, spreading

sundry

sundry great long Armes, and branches; set with long and sharp thorns, and fair large and broad fresh green leaves, a little dented about the edges, with a shew of almost invisible holes in them, but less than the Orange leaves have; of a very sweet scent, the flowers green at the leaves, all along the branches, being somewhat longer than those of the Orange; made of five thick whitish purple or bluish leaves, with some threads in the middle, after which followeth fruit all the year, being seldom seen without ripe fruit, and half-ripe, and small young and green, and blossoms all at once. This kind beareth great and large fruit, some as great as a Muskmelon, yet others lesser, but all of them with a rugged, bunched-out and uneven yellow bark; thicker than in any of the other sorts, and with small store of sower juice in the middle, and somewhat great, pale whitish or yellow seed, with a bitter kernell lying in it: the smell of this fruit is very strong, and very comfortable to the senses.

Descript.] 2. The lesser Pomcitron tree, *Citria Malus minor*, five Limonera; this tree groweth very like the former, but the leaves are somewhat lesser and shorter, and so are the thorns also; the flowers are of a deep bluish colour, and the fruit lesser and longer than they, and no bigger than the lesser fruit of the former; the rinde also reasonable thick and yellow, but not so rugged, having more store of sower juice within them, and fewer seeds.

Descript.] 3. *Citria malus*, five Limonera pregnans; this differeth not in the tree or any part thereof, from the last; but in the fruit which is as large as the last; and a little paler yellow on the outside, having another small fruit growing within it lying at the very top or head; yet not to be seen before you cut it; and is divided from the whole fruit with a yellow rinde, covering the most part of it, and sticking only to the other at the head or top; the greater fruit hath both juice and seed within it, but the lesser hath no seeds; and but little or no juice, and is more sweet than sower.

To these Pomcitrons also are referred three other kinds called Limeroons. The Spaniards call the first *Limones del Emperador*, the second is called *Limonera acida*, the third *Limonera multiformis*, but the Spaniards do call it *Limones de figuras*.

Descript.] 1. Sweet Limeroons, *Limonera dulcis*; this differeth not much from the last, but only in the fruit, which is smaller than it; but twice as big as a great Lemon; of a deeper yellow coloured bark, and much thinner, being full of juice, but sweet and pleasant, and may familiarly be eaten with the rinde and all.

Descript.] 2. *Limonera acida*, sower Limeroons. This is very like the last, but somewhat bigger; more yellow-rinded, and somewhat rugged; the juice whereof is more sower than it, yet lesser than of a Lemon.

Descript.] 3. Changeable Limeroons, *Limonera multiformis*. The fruit hereof is wholly near unto a flesh colour, and of divers forms; some being of one and some of another fashion, not constant in any; for which cause the Spaniards named it *Limones de figuras*.

Place

Place and Time.] All these sorts of Citrons grow in Spain, with those that are curious, but were transported thither from sundry places abroad. The great Pomeitron, that is, *Malus medica*, *Theophrastus* saith that it was brought first from *Media* and *Persia*, and was therefore called *Malum Medicum*, and *Malum Persicum*. The last was brought from the fortunate Islands: their time is continual flowering and bearing fruit throughout the year.

Government and Vertues.] These are Solar Plants, yet they are of different qualities, all the parts of the fruit hereof both the outer and inner rinde, both juice and seed are of excellent use, and of contrary effects one to another; as some are hot and dry, others cold and dry: the outer yellow rinde is very sweet in smell, very Aromaticall and bitter in taste, and dried is a very Sovereign Cordial for the heart, and an excellent Antidote against venome and poyson. against

Poyson, Plague, Stomach, cold humours, Wind, Stinking breath, digestion, Melancholy, Infection. the Plague or any other Infection: it warmeth and comforteth a cold and windy stomach, and disperseth cold raw and undigested humours therein, or in the bowels; and mightily expelleth wind, being chewed in the mouth it helpeth a stinking breath, it also helps digestion and is good against Melancholy. These outer rinds being preserved with Sugar are used as a Junket at Banquets; yet they are often used in Cordial Electuaries, and preservatives against infection and Melancholy. It also helpeth to loose the body, and therefore

there is a solutive Electuary made therewith called *Electuarium de citro, solutivum*, to evacuate the bodies of cold flegmatick Constitutions, and may safely be used where Choler is mixed with Flegm. The inner white rinde of the fruit is almost unfavoury and without taste, and is not used in Physick, but being preserved is used at Banquets; the sower juice in the middle is cold, and farre surpasseth that of Lemons in the effects; although not so sharp in taste; it is singular good in

Burning Fevers, Choler, Thirst, Appetite, Faint Spirits. all pestilential and burning Feavers to restrain the venome and Infection, to suppress the Choler, and hot distemper of the blood, and to quench thirst, and correcteth the ill disposition of the Liver, stirreth up an Appetite, and refresheth the over-spent and fainting spirits, resisteth drunkenness, and helpeth the

turnings of the Brain, by the hot vapours arising therein, which causeth a Frenzy for want of sleep; the seed not only equalleth the rind, but also surpasseth it in many particulars, yet *Galen* and *Avicenna* contradict one another herein. *Galen* saith that the seed is cold, which *Mathiolus* excuseth with diverting his intent to the juice; and *Avicenna* saith, it is hot in the first degree and dry in the second, the Bark or rind hot in the first and dry in the end of the second degree, the inner white substance between the outer bark and the inner juice

hot and

and moist in the first degree, and the sower juice cold and dry in the third degree; These seeds are very effectual to preserve the heart and vital spirits, from the poyson of the Scorpion and other venomous creatures, as also against the infection of the Plague or Pox, or any other contagious disease, they kill the worms in the stomach, provoke the Terms, cause an Abortment, and have a digesting and a drying quality, fit to dry up and consume moist humours both inwardly in the body and outwardly in any moist or running Ulcers or Sores, and to take away the pains that come after the biting of any venomous Creature. The whole fruit or the branches of the trees layd in Presses, Chests, or Wardrobes, keepeth Cloth, or silk Garments, from Moths or worms, and likewise giveth them a good scent.

Heart, poyson of Scorpions, Plague, Pox, Worms, Terms, Moist humours, Ulcers, Sores.

Quick-Grass

Kinds and Names.] There are several sorts of these Grasses, some growing in the fields and other places of the upland grounds, and others near the Sea; it is also called Dogs-grass, and *Gramen Caninum*: the other several names shall follow in the Descriptions.

Descript.] 1. Common quick-grass, *Gramen caninum vulgare*. This grass creepeth fir about under ground, with long white joynted roots, and small fibres almost at every joynt, very sweet in taste, as the rest of the herb is, and interlacing one another; from whence shoot forth many fair and long grassie leaves, small at the ends, and cutting or sharp at the edges; the stalks are joynted like Corn, with the like leaves on them and a long spiked head, with long husks on them, and hard rough seed in them.

Descript.] 2. Quick grass with a more spread Panicle, *Gramen caninum longius, radicatum, & paniculatum*. This differeth very little from the former, but in the rust or panicle, which is more spread into branches, with shorter and broader husks; and in the root which is fuller, greater, and further-spread.

Descript.] 3. The lesser quick-grass with a sparsed tuft, *Gramen caninum, latiore panicula, minus*. This small quick-grass hath slender stalks about half a foot high, with many very narrow leaves, both below and on the stalks: the tuft or panicle at the top is small according to the Plant, and spreadeth into sundry parts or branches: the root is small and joynted but creepeth not so much, and have many more fibres among them than the others have, and is a little browner, not so white, but more sweet.

Descript.] 4. Low bending quick grass, *Gramen caninum, arvense*; This creepeth much under ground but in a differing manner, the stalks taking

king root in divers places, and scarce rising a foot high; with such like green leaves as the ordinary, but shorter; the spiked head is bright, and sparsed or spread abroad somewhat like the field grass.

Descript.] 5. *Gramen caninum supinum Monspeliense*. This differeth very little from the last, in any other part thereof than in the panicle or spiked head; which is longer and not spread, or branched into parts as that is.

Descript.] 6. A small sweet grass like Quick-grass, *Gramen exile tenuifolium, Canariæ simile, sive gramen dulce*. This small grass hath divers low creeping Branches and rooting at the joynts as the two last; having many small and narrow leaves on them much less than they; and a small sparsed panicle, somewhat like the red dwarf-grass.

Descript.] 7. Wall-grass with a creeping root, *Gramen murorum radice repente*: this Wall-grass from a blackish creeping root springeth forth with many stalks a foot high, bending or crooking with a few narrow short leaves on them, at whose tops stand small white panicles, of an inch and a half long, made of many small chaffy husks.

Place and Time.] The first is usual and common in divers plow'd Grounds and Gardens, where it is often more bold than welcome, troubling the Husbandmen as much after the plowing up of some of them (as to pull up the rest, after the springing, and being raked together to burn them) as it doth Gardners, where it happeneth, to weed it out from amongst their trees and Herbs; the second and third are more scarce, and delight in Sandy and Chalky grounds; the three next are likewise found in Fields that have been plowed and do lye Fallow; and the last is often found on old decayed Walls in divers places; they flourish chiefly in the beginning of Summer.

Government and Virtues.] These are Plants of Mercury. The root is of temperature cold and dry, and hath a little mordacity in it, and some tenuity of parts: the herb is cold in the first degree, and moderate in moisture and dryness; but the seed is much more cold and drying; of some tenuity of parts, and somewhat harsh. This quick grass is most medicinable of all other sorts of grasses: it is effectual to

open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and the Liver, Spleen, stoppings of Urine, the decoction thereof being drunk, and to ease the griping pains in the belly, Urine, Griping and Inflammations, and wasteth the excrementitious matter of the Stone in the Bladder; and the Ulcers thereof, also the root being bruised and applyed doth knit together and consolidate wounds: the seed doth more powerfully expell Urine, bindeth the belly, and stayeth vomiting, the distilled water is good

to be given to Children for the worms.

Sea-spiked Quick Grass.

Kinds and Names.] There are several sorts hereof: whose names shall severally follow before their Descriptions.

Descript.] 1. Sea-spiked quick grass, or dogs grass, *Gramen caninum geniculatum maritimum spicatum*; this Sea grass hath divers jointed stalks about a foot high, with hard leaves thereon, long and like the other quick grass, the spiked heads are much shorter and harder than the common kind; the root is full of joynts, and creepeth under ground like it.

Descript.] 2. Sea quick grass *Gramen caninum, vulgare, Canariæ simile*. This other grass is a slenderer ranker and harder grass than the ordinary quick grass, and of a blewish green colour, and differeth not in anything else; but there are two other differing sorts hereof: the one in the roots which at the several joynts as it runneth doth shoot up the like stalks of leaves and spiked tufts, and will be sometimes twenty foot in length, with many of these tufts of stalks and leaves at them; the other in the spikes, which will have two rows or orders in them.

Descript.] 3. Sea quick grass with long roots, *Gramen caninum alterum maritimum longius radicatum*; this long rooted Sea grass differeth little from the former, either in the hard leaves or in the running roots, but that they spread more, and instead of spiked heads at the tops of the stalks this hath chaffy heads among the leaves.

Descript.] 4. Sea-spiked quick grass of Mompelier, *Gramen caninum maritimum spicatum Monspeliense*; this French Sea-grass hath slender woody roots, with few fibres thereat, from whence rise divers trayling stalks a foot or more high, with sundry joynts and branches at them, and short narrow reed-like leaves, at the tops whereof grow spiked heads of three inches long apiece, of a darkish Ash-colour.

Place and Time.] The three first are found on our Sea-coasts especially in Kent, and the fourth about Mompelier and Narbone; near the Sea Coasts: they are in flower and seed towards the end of Summer.

Government and Virtues.] These are under the same Planetary regiment as the ordinary Quick grass of the Land, and the roots hereof are held as effectual to all the effects and purposes that the ordinary sort serveth for; only this hath been observed, that Cattel will not feed on these of the Sea, because of their hardness roughness and sharpness.

Rattle,

Sea.

Rattle, Red and yellow.

Kinds, Names.] OF this we shall describe two sorts: the one called common red Rattle, *pedicularis pratensis rubra vulgaris*; the other yellow Rattle or Coxcomb, *pedicularis five crista galli lutea*; it is also called *Fistularia*, of the hollownes of the stalks, and Coxcomb, because the flowers as some think do stand like a Cocks comb at the tops of the stalks; it is also called Rattle gra's and Loufe-wort.

Descript.] 1. Common red Rattle, *Pedicularis pratensis rubra vulgaris*; this hath sundry reddish hollow stalks and sometimes green, rising from the roots lying for the most part on the ground, yet some growing more upright with sundry small reddish or greenish leaves set on both sides of a middle rib, finely dented about the edges; the flowers stand at the tops of the stalks, and branches of a fine purplish red colour, like small gaping hoods: after which come small blackish flat seeds in small husks, which lying loose therein, will rattle with shaking: the root consisteth of small whitish strings with some fibres thereat.

Descript.] 2. Yellow Rattle or Coxcomb, *Pedicularis five crista galli lutea*; The common yellow Rattle hath seldome above one round green stalk, rising from the root, about half a yard or two foot high, and with but few branches thereon, having two long and somewhat broad leaves, set at a joint deeply dented or cut in the edges, resembling therein the Crests or Combe of a Cock, broadest next to the stalk and smaller to the end; the flowers grow at the tops of the stalks, with some shorter leaves with them, being hooded after the same manner that the red ones are, but of a fair yellow colour in most, or else in some paler and in some more white: the seed is contained in large husks, and with lying loose in them will rattle when they are ripe: the root is small and slender, and dyeth every Winter.

Place and Time.] Some of both these kinds grow in Meadows and Woods generally throug out our Land, where they are rather an annoyance than of any good use for Cattel. They are in flower from Midsummer till after August sometimes.

Government and Vertues.] These Plants are Saturnine, of a cold and drying property: the red Rattle is good to heal up Fistula's and hollow Ulcers, and to stay the flux of humours to them, and also the abundance of womens courses, or any other flux of blood to be boyled in harsh or red wine, and drunk. The yellow Rattle is also held to be good

Cough, Dimness of Sight.

for those that are troubled with a Cough or dimness of Sight, if the herb being boyled with Beans and some honey put thereto be drunk, or dropped into the eyes; The whole seed being put into the eyes doth draw forth any skin, film or dimness from the sight without trouble or pain.

Sweet

Sweet or Aromatical-Reed.

Kinds and Names.] There is one sort called *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Matthioli*, *Matthiolus* his Aromatical-Reed; a second called, *Calamus Aromaticus Syriacus*, vel *Arabicus*, *suppositivus*, the supposed true Syrian or Arabian Aromatical-Reed; and the third the true *Acorus* of *Dioscorides* or sweet smelling Reed, called in shops *Calamus Aromaticus*, and likewise *Acorus verus*, five *Calamus officinarum*.

Descript.] 1. *Matthiolus* his Aromatical-Reed. This groweth with an upright tall stalk, set full of joints of certain spaces up to the top, (not hollow but stuffed full of a white, spongy pith, of a gummy taste, somewhat bitter, and of the bigness of a mans finger) and at every one of them a long narrow leaf, of a dark green, brown colour, smelling very sweet, differing therein from all other kinds of Reeds; on the tops whereof, groweth a bushy or Featherlike pannicle, like unto those of the common Reed: the root is knobby, with divers heads thereat, whereby it increaseth and shooteth forth new heads of leaves, smelling also very sweet, having a little binding taste, and sharp withal.

Descript.] 2. The supposed true Syrian or Arabian Aromatical Reed, riseth up, from a thick root three or four inches long, big at the head and small at the bottom, with one and sometimes more stalks, two Cubits high, being straight, round, smooth, and easie to break into splinters; full of joints, and about a fingers thickness, hollow and spongy within of a whitish yellow colour; the stalk is divided into other branches, and they again into other smaller ones, two usually set together at a joint, with two leaves under them likewise, very like unto the leaves of *Lyfimachia*, the Willow-herb or Loose-strife, but lesser; being an inch broad, and an inch and an half long; compassing the stalk at the bottom, with sundry veins, running all the length of them; from the joints, rise long stalks, bearing sundry yellow small flowers, made of leaves, like also unto *Lyfimachia*, with a small Pointel in the middle, after which follow small, blackish, long heads or Seed-Vessels, pointed at the end, and having in them, small blackish seed: the stalk hath little or no scent, yet not unpleasant as *Alpinus* saith, being bitter with a little Acrimony therein; but *Baubinus* saith, it is of an Aromatical tast, and very bitter.

Descript.] 3. The sweet smelling Reed, or *Calamus officinarum*, or *Acorus verus*, hath many flags, long and narrow, fresh, green leaves two foot long a peece, or more; yet oftentimes somewhat brownish at the bottom, the one rising or growing out of the side of the other, in the same manner that other flags, or flower-De-luces grow, which are thin

thin on both sides, and ridged or thickest, in the midst; the longest for the most part, standing in the midst, and some of them as it were curled or playted, towards the ends or tops of them; smelling very sweet, as well when they are green and fresh, as when they are dried and so kept, a long time; which do so abide in a Garden a long time, as though it never did nor never would bear flower; the leaves every year dying down to the ground; and shooting out fresh every Spring, but, after three or four years abiding in a place, without removing; besides the leaves it shooteth forth (not any stalk, as other Flower-de-luces do but,) a narrow long leaf by it self, flat like unto the other leaves, especially from the middle thereof upwards, but from the bottom to the middle it is flat-like, at which place cometh forth one long round head, very seldom two; in form and bigness like unto the Catkin or Aglet of the Hazelnut-tree, growing upright and of the length and thickness of ones finger, or rather bigger; set with several small lines or divisions, like unto a green Pine-Apple; of a purplish green colour for the most part; out of which bunches, shoot forth small pale whitish flowers, consisting of four small leaves a peece, without so good a scent as the leaves, falling quickly away, and not yeelding any seed. The root is thick, and long, lying under the upper face of the ground, shooting forward, and with small roots or suckers, on all sides like unto the Garden Valerian, whitish on the outside, or greenish if it lye above the ground and more pale or whitish on the inside, with many joints thereabouts, and whereat it hath, or doth, shoot forth long thick fibres underneath, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground; of a firm or fast substance, yet not hard or woody but easie to be cut, of a sweet scent, and somewhat bitter tast.

Place and Time.] The first is said by *Mathiasus*, and others, to grow in *India*, *Syria* and *Judea*; the dry stalks of the second are said to grow at the foot of Mount *Libanus*, in *Syria*; not far from *Tripoli*, in the wet grounds there: The third in sundry moist places in *Aegypt* and by the lake *Gennesareth* in *Judea*, and in divers places of *Syria* and *Arabia*.

The other *Calamus* of the shops, or true *Acorus*, groweth in many places of *Turky* (in moist grounds) from whence the largest roots, the firmest, whitest, and sweetest are brought unto us: it groweth also in *Russia*, and those places thereabouts, in great plenty. Mr. *Morgan* hath of it growing in the physick-Garden at *Westminster*, and he himself told me that he was informed by some that they had found it growing in moist grounds in *Yorkshire*, and the Northern parts of *England*.

Government and Vertues.] These Reeds are under the dominion of *Venus*; of a temperate quality.

The *Calamus* of *Dioscorides*, he saith, hath these properties, it provoketh Urine and boyled with Grass roots and small *Urine*, *Droppe*, luge, it helpeth those that have the *Droppe*, it fortifieth the

the Reins, and is good against the Strangury or pissing by drops, and is also profitable for those that have the Rupture, or are broken Bellied; It provoketh Womens *Termes*, or *Courses*; either drunk, or applied to the place: the fumes of it taken through a Tobacco-pipe, either by it self or with some dried Turpentine, cureth them that have a Cough; it is put into bathes for Women to sit in, as also in Glisters to ease Pains.

It is used in mollifying Oyles and Plaisters; that serve to ripen hard *Imposthumes*, as also for the sweet scent thereof. *Galen* saith, it being of a temperature, moderate, between heat and cold, and somewhat Astringent, and having a very little Acrimony; it is profitably used among other things that help the Liver and Stomack, doth gently provoke Urine, and is used with other things in fomentations for the Mother, when it is troubled with inflammations, and gently to move the Courses. *Dioscorides* saith, that the sweet flag, it good to provoke Urine, if the decoction thereof be drunk. It helpeth to ease pains in the Sides, Liver, and Breast, as also to ease the Gripping pains of the Chollick and Cramp, and is good against Ruptures; It wasteth the Spleen, helps the Strangury; and Bitings of Venemous Creatures: It is also good in Baths for Women to sit in, for distempers of the Womb. The juice dropped into the Eyes, dryeth Rheums therein, and cleareth the sight, taking away all filmes that may hurt them.

The Root is of much use in all Antidotes against Venome and Poison, or infection; it is a good remedy against a stinking Breath, to take the Root fasting every Morning for some time together. The hot fumes of the decoction made in Water, and taken in at the Mouth thorow a funnel, are Excellent good to help those that are troubled with a Cough: a dram of the powder of the Roots with as much Cinnamon taken in a draught of Wormwood Wine, is singular good to comfort and strengthen a cold weak Stomack: the decoction thereof drunk is good against Convulsions or Cramps, and for falls and inward Bruises; an Oxymel or furrup made hereof in this manner is wonderful effectual, for all cold Spleens, and cold Livers; Take of the Roots of *Acorus*, one pound; wash and pick them clean, then bruise them, and steep them for three days in Vinegar, after which time let them be boyled together to the Consumption of the one half of the Vinegar,

Reins, Strangury, Rupture, Termes, Cough

Pains eased, Imposthumes

Liver, Stomack, Mother, Courses, Urine, Sides, Liver, Breast, Chollick, Cramp, Spleen, Strangury, Serpents, Womb, Eyes, Rheums, Filmes, Stinking, Breath, Cough, Cold, Weak Stomack, Convulsions, Cramps, Falls, Bruises, Spleen, Liver

which being strained forth, set to the fire again putting thereto as much Hony, as is sufficient to make it into a syrrup; an ounce of this syrrup in a Morning, in a small draught of the decoction of the same Roots is sufficient for a dose; the whole Roots preserved either in Hony or Sugar is effectual for all the same purposes; but the green Roots preserved, are better then the dried-Roots which are first steeped, and then preserved. The Roots *Cods, Stones, Tumors* Bruised and boyled in Wine and applied to the Tumor and easeth the pains. It likewise mollifieth hard Tumors in any part of the body.

Sweet-Rush.

Names.] It is also called, Camells-hay, in Latine it is called *Juncus odoratus*, and *Schenanthos*, and corruptly *Squinanthum*, and *Squinant*.

Kinds and Description.] There are found two kinds hereof, a finer and a Course; or the true, and bastard kind.

Descript.] 1. The finer sweet smelling Rush, called in Latine. *Juncus odoratus Tenuior*. This hath many tufts or heads of long Rush-like leaves, thick set together, one compassing another at the bottom, and shooting forth upwards, the outermost whereof are bigger or grosser then those that grow within, which are a foot long and better, small round and stiff, or hard (and much smaller from a little above the bottom of them, then any of our Rushes) of a quick and spicy tast, somewhat pleasant, and of a fine sweet scent. It beareth, in its natural soyl, divers strong round hard jointed stalks having divers short, brownish or purplish husks at the tops, containing within them, mossy whitish short threds or hairs, wherein lyeth a chaffy seed, the Root is stringgy, full of long fibres and very hard.

Descript.] 2. *Juncus odoratus Crassior*. The grosser sweet smelling Rush, This groweth in the same manner as the former doth, but is greater in every part of it, and hath lesse smell, aswel as lesse tast, whereby it seemeth to be a kind of it self, that groweth so great in the natural aswel as forreign parts, or by growing in moister places, cometh to be the larger.

Place and Time.] They grow naturally in *Arabia, Syria, Mesopotamia*, and all those Eastern Countries as also in some places of *Africa*: It cometh not to flowering in those colder Countries, but in those hotter places it flowreth in the Summer time.

Government and Vertues.] This is a plant of *Venus*, of a moderate temperature, the Root is accounted to be somewhat astringent; and is effectual for those that have a loathing in their stomach to *Loathing Stomack, Urine* their Meat, it provokes Urine, and

Womens

Womens Courses, discuteth all Swellings and Wind, it gently cutteth and breaketh Humors, and digesteth them, and looseth the Breathing places of the Veines; The decoction of the flowers being drunk, (as *Dioscorides* saith,) stayeth spitting of Blood, and is good for the griefs of the Stomack, Lungs, Liver, and Reins; a dram of the Root taken with the like quantity of Pepper every Morning fasting, for certain dayes together, is a very good remedy for those that have the Dropsie, and for Convulsions, or Cramps; the decoction thereof is profitable for Women to sit in, that are troubled with the Mother, it openeth their Obstructions, digesteth Crudities, expelleth Corrupt humors, cutteth tough Flegm, and consumeth congealed matter in the Body; and therefore it is of excellent use for the stopping of Urine and Womens Courses, taken either in drink or by fomentation, allayeth the inflammations of the Liver, Stomack, and body; the Roots do bind more and the flowers are more hot, but there is some Astriction in all the parts thereof, and therefore is very profitably mixed with those things that stay Bleeding, it is used to be boyled in the broth of a Chicken to ease the pains of the Womb, that Women feel after Child-bearing.

The powder thereof is singular good for all Sores of the Mouth, and for all creeping Ulcers, and, taken with Wine and Vinegar, it is very effectual for those that have an Ulcer in their Stomack, if the Stomack or Belly be fomented with the decoction thereof, it taketh away all Inflammations therein, and easeth the pains.

Rhubarb.

Kinds and Names.] The *Rha* or *Rubarbe*, both true, and Bastard, are all accompted, and numbred amongst the Kinds of Docks; so is our Garden Dock, or that called Patience, or Moncks *Rubarbe*, so is also the *Rha-pontick*; I shall give you 5 or 6 kinds of these plants, the true *China*, and oriental, the Bastard, and such sorts as grow in *England*.

Descript.] 1. *Garden-Patience*, or *Moncks Rhubarb*; the Latine Appellation is *Lapathum sativum* sive *Patientia*. This is a Dock, yet beareth the name of *Rubarb*, because of some small purging quality it is endowed with; it groweth up with large tall stalks set with somewhat broad and long, fair, green leaves, not dented at all, the tops of the stalks are divi-

deed into small branches bearing reddish or purplish flowers, and three square seed like unto other Docks; the Root is long, great and yellow, like unto the Wild-Docks, but a little redder.

Descript.] 2. Common, great, round leaved Dock, or Bastard Rubarbe. It is called in Latine Hippolapathum rotundifolium, vulgare. This hath divers large, round, thin, yellowish, green leaves; a little waved about the edges, every one standing on a long brownish footstalk, from among which riseth up a stalk, about two foot high, with some such leaves thereon, as grow below, but smaller, at the top whereof stand, in a long spike, many small brownish flowers; which turn into hard, three-square, shining-brown seed, like unto the Garden-Dock or Patience; the Root is greater then that of Patience, having many strings or branches thereat, yellow on the outside, and somewhat pale, yellow within, with some discoloured Veins therein, especially when it is dry.

Descript.] 3. True Rubarbe, or Rubarbe of Pontus, or English Rubarbe, called Hippolapathum maximum, rotundifolium, exoticum, sive Rhaponticum, Thracium, vel Rubarbarum verum. This springeth up with a great, round, brownish head, rising from the middle or sides of the Root, which openeth it self into sundry leaves one after another, very much crumpled or folded together at the first, and brownish; but a afterward spreadeth it self and becometh smooth, very large and almost round, every one standing on a brownish stalk, of the thickness of a mans thumb, when they are grown to their fulness, and most of them two foot and more in length, especially in any moist or good ground, and the stalk of the leaf also, from the bottom thereof, next unto the Root, unto the leaf it self, being in length about two foot or more, of a sad or dark green colour of a fine tart or sourish taste, much more pleasant then the Garden or Wood-sorrel; from among these riseth up sometimes but not every year, a strong thick stalk, with such round leaves as grow below, but smaller; at every joint up to the top, and among the flowers which are whiter, spreading forth into many branches, and consisting of five or six small white leaves a peece, hardly to be discerned from the white threds which are in the middle, after which come brownish three square seed; the Root groweth in time to be very great, with divers and sundry great spreading branches, of a dark brownish or reddish colour on the outside, and with a pale yellow thin skin under it, which covereth the inner substance or Root, which rind and skin being pared away, the root appeareth of so fresh and lively a colour, with fresh coloured Veins running thorow it, that the cheifest of that Rubarb, brought us from the Indies, doth not excell it, which Root being carefully dried, will hold his colour almost as well as when it is fresh.

Descript.] 4. The true Rubarb and Rhapontick, of China, and of the shops. Rhabarbarum ponticum genuinum & officinarum.

The form of the root is somewhat great, round, and long, for the most part, yet there are smaller and shorter peeces that come together, the colour on the outside is not all alike, for some are of better colour, and sounder than others: the

the best is firm and heavy, not spongy or light, somewhat brown, but fresh; on the outside without many blackish spots, with fresh coloured veins, running thorow it, bitter in taste, and somewhat Aromaticall in smell, especially if it be fresh, and causing the spittle to be yellow being a little chewed in the Mouth; The True Rhapontick, brought to us with the Rubarbe, is only the lesser, and longer peeces of the Root of the true Rubarb.

Descript.] 5. The broader Elecampane leaved Rubarb. Rhaponticum Enulæ foliolatiore. This hath divers leaves rising from the root somewhat large and long, but not so large as the leaves of Elecampane; greenish on the upper-side, and greyish or woolly underneath; every one standing on his own stalk, pointed at the end, and dented about the edges; from amongst which riseth up, a reasonable big round stalk, about half a yard or a foot high, bearing at the top thereof, one great scaly head, consisting of very broad and loose or open brown scales, like a small Artichoke head at first, but that the scales are much more open. The flower standeth in the middle, and is composed of many blewish red or purple thrums very pleasant to behold, after which come blackish round and long seed, the Root is somewhat long and thick, blackish on the outside, and of a deadish colour, on the inside. And hath formerly been used for Rha Ponticum.

Descript.] 6. The narrower Elecampane leaved Rhubarbe. Rhaponticum alterum angustifolium. This differeth not much from the last, but only in the leaves, which are a little narrower and longer then it, and a little unevenly waved on the edges; the head flowers are alike, but a little larger, and so is the Root.

Place and Time.] Tragus saith, that the first groweth naturally about Lausanna, in Savoy; but only in Gardens with us. The second groweth upon the hills not far from Caria in Germany, as also neer Friburg in Switzerland; and on the Mountains in Austria. The third, as is reported, was natural in Thracia; and from some seeds thereof it hath been planted both in England, and other Countries. The fourth groweth chiefly in China, and Cataga, and in the Mountains of Persia. The fifth groweth on Mount Baldus, neer Verona in Italy; and upon the Hills in Switzerland, and in some craggy places in Savoy.

All these sorts of Rhubarbe do grow with us in our Gardens, and do flower about the beginning or middle of June, and the Seed is ripe in July. The Roots that are to be dried, and kept all the year following, are not to be taken up before the stalk, and leaves be quite withered and gone, which will be about the middle or end of October.

Government and Vertues.] Culpepper, with a great deal of foolish nonsense, assigns all these plants to the Government of Mars: But I say that they more properly are under the particular influence of Jupiter; the leaves of these kinds of Docks do a little mollifie and loosen the Belly, being boyled in Broth and taken; but the Roots have a more, opening and purging quality in them; and some more, or lesse, then

Others, according to their quality; The round-leaved Rubarb is stronger in operation than the Garden-Patience, or Moncks Rubarb; but this last is of Excellent use in dyet drinks, and decoctions, to purge the Liver and cleanse the Blood.

Liver, Blood

Moncks Rubarb,

Choler, Flegm

Lask, Bloody-

Flux, Scabs,

Sores.

Tragus saith, that a dram of the dried Roots of Moncks Rubarb, with a scruple of Ginger made into powder and taken fasting in warm Broth, purgeth Choler and Flegm downward very gently, the seed thereof contrariwise doth bind the Belly; and helpeth to stay any sort of Lask or Bloody-flux. The distilled Water of the leaves is used with good successe to heal Scabs and foul ulcerous Sores, and to allay the inflammations of them; the juice of the leaves or Roots, or the decoction of them in Vinegar is a most effectual remedy to heal foul-Scabs and Running-Sores.

The round-leaved or bastard-Rubarb hath all the same properties, but more effectual; and is also good against the stinging of Scorpions, as *Dioscorides* saith: the decoction thereof in Vinegar dropped into the Ears, taketh away the paines thereof, and gargled in the Mouth taketh away the paines of the Tooth-ach, and being drunk healeth the Jaundice; the Seed thereof taken helpeth the gnawing and Gripping paines in the Stomack; and taketh away the loathing thereof unto Meat, which cometh by vicious sharp humors which are gathered together at the Mouth of the Stomack, the Root thereof helpeth the ruggedness of the nails, and being boyled in wine, it helpeth the Kings-Evil, Swellings of the Throat, and kernels of the Ears, being swollen; and it helpeth them that are troubled with the Stone, provoketh Urine, and helps the dimness of the sight.

The Roots of this bastard Rubarb are of good use in diet-drinks, which are opening and purging; or in Ale, or Beer prepared; for opening the Liver, cleansing the blood, and to allay the heat thereof.

The properties of the round leaved Dock or English Rubarb, are the same with the former, but much more effectual, and hath all the virtues of the *Indian* Rubarb, but only is not so purgative, but being taken in a double quantity, it worketh almost in an equal quality, without bitterness or Astringency.

Flegm, Choler

Liver, Spleen

Stomack

Obstructions

The true *Indian* Rubarb, doth excellently and safely purge the body of Choler and Flegm, either taken it self in powder in a draught of White-wine, or steeped therein all night and taken fasting, or mixed among other purgers, cleansing the Stomack, Liver, and Spleen, and the Blood, opening Obstructions, and helping those griefs that come thereof, as the Jaundies

Jaundies, Dropsie, Swelling of the Spleen, and the pricking paines of the Sides, it also stayeth the spitting of Blood, coming aswel from the Lungs as any other part. The powder taken with *Cassia*, dissolved, and a little Turpentine washed, cleanseth and strengthneth the Reins; and is effectual for the *Gonorrhea* or Running of the Reines. It is also good for paines and Swellings in the Head, and against Melancholy, the Sciatica and Gout, and paines of the Cramp, for which purpose one dram or two of the Extract thereof made in this manner doth work effectually being given in Broth. Take a sufficient quantity of Rubarb, and let it be steeped in Cinnamon-Water, which being strongly pressed-forth let it be stilled in a glasse Limbeck in *Balneo*, untill the Water be drawn forth, and the substance remaining, be of the thickness of Hony, which keep in a close covered-pot or glasse, for the use aforesaid.

The powder of Rubarb taken with a little *Minnia* and Madder-roots, in some red Wine, dissolveth congealed or clotted-Blood in the Body, happening by any fall or Bruise, and healeth Burstings and broken-parts, aswell inward as outward; the Oyl likewise wherein it hath been boyled worketh the same effect, the part being anointed with it.

It helpeth also the Yexing Hiccop and all Fluxes of the Belly, if it be toasted or dried a little by the fire, *Yexing Hiccop* but much more if it be roasted or half burnt, and taken in Wine after this manner. Take a pint of good Claret-Wine, and burn it with some Sugar, and a top or two of Rosemary, into which put a dram and an half of Rubarb roasted, as aforesaid; and one dram of *Chebol Merobalanes*, a little broken or bruised; let these stand in the burnt Wine all night by the fire, and strain it forth in the Morning, giving this at two times fasting, which will in three or four dayes, stay any scouring or Lask, strengthening the Stomack, and inward parts afterwards.

It is used to heal those Ulcers that happen in the Eyes or Eye-lids, and to assuage the Tumors; and allay the inflammations, being steeped and strained and applyed with Hony, or Cate, that is to say, any boyled Wine; it taketh away any black and blew Spots, or marks that happen therein. This Rubarb is so gentle a medecine, that it may be given to all Constitutions, whether they be Children or Women with Child, and that safely at all times of the year; the whey of Milk but especially of Goats Milk, is the best and most proper liquor wherein it is to be steeped and taken, or else in White-wine, whereby it worketh more effectually; in opening Obstructions, and purging the Stomack and Liver from Choler and Flegm; a little *Indian* Spikenard used therewith is the best Correcter thereof.

Jaundies
Dropsie
Spleen, Sides
Reins, He ad-
ach, melanco-
ly, Sciatica
Gout, Cramp

Scouring Lask
Stomack, Eyes

Rosemary.

Kinds and Names.] There was formerly but one kind of Rosemary known to us, which was the ordinary Rosemary; but now we have discovered several sorts, which shall follow with their Names, before their Descriptions.

Descript.] 1. Ordinary Rosemary. It is called in Latine *Libanotis coronaria*, *sive Rosmarinum vulgare*.

This is no natural English plant, yet in divers Gardens in this Land, where it hath stood long, as well as in its naturall Soil; it groweth in time to a great height, with a great and Woody stem of a close firm substance and whitish within branching forth into many Arms, & from them again into many other smaller branches, at the joints whereof are set at several distances, many long and very narrow leaves, green above, and greyish underneath; and with all, along the stalks towards the tops, divers small gaping flowers, of a pale, bleak, blewish colour, standing in whitish husks; the seed is small and reddish, but seldom doth any that is sown in our Country endure the first Winter without Extraordinary care, and therefore is usually increased by slipping. The whole plant hath an Aromatical smell.

Descript.] 2. Gilded Rosemary. *Rosmarinum striatum sive Aureum*, is the Latine appellation. This differeth not from the former in any thing, but in the leaves, which are edged, or striped, or pointed with with a fair Gold yellow colour, which so continueth all the year, yet fresher in Summer than Winter.

Descript.] 3. Broad-leaved Rosemary, called in Latine *Rosmarinum latifolium*. This groweth like the former, but not so great in our Country nor with such Woody branches, and is more tender to keep; the leaves are larger, and of a more shining deep green colour on the upper side, and little or nothing whitish underneath, more thinly also or sparsely set on the stalks; the flowers differ not from the former kinds.

Descript.] 4. Double flowred-Rosemary. *Rosmarinum flore duplici*. This differs from the former, in this, that it hath stronger stalks while it is young, then the last, or not so easie to break; fairer also, and larger leaves then the first, and the flowers are double like those of the Larkes-heel, or Larks-spur.

Descript.] 5. Wild-sweet Silesia Rosemary, or *Mathiolus* his Wild Bohemian Rosemary. *Rosmarinum sylvestre Bohemicum Mathioli, sive Ladum Silesiacum Clusii*. This riseth with Woody ash-coloured branches, two foot high or more, which shoot forth other branches of a purplish colour covered with a brownish-yellow hoariness, on which are set many narrow, long, green leaves, like unto those of Rosemary, but covered

covered with the like hoariness as the stalks are, especially in their natural place, but not so much being transplanted, & folding their sides so close together that they seem nothing but ribs or stalks, of an excellent pleasant and sweet smell; at the ends of the branches grow certain brownish and scaly leaves, out of which spreadeth a tuft of many flowers, consisting of five white leaves a peece, with ten white chins or threads in the middle, and in some plants with six leaves, and twelve threads or Chives, after which follow five long square heads, spotted with silver-like white spots, while they are green; but grow brownish, when they are ripe, and turn down their tops, opening their husks at the stalks, least the seed which is as small as dust should fall out; the Root is Woody with short sprigs.

Descript.] 6. Unsavory Wild Rosemary, *Rosmarinum sylvestre, asperum*. This doth nearly resemble Rosemary, but is not sweet like them: It groweth above a foot high, having divers reddish branches which divide themselves into others, smaller, of a whitish colour, set confusedly with long and narrow leaves, green on the upper side and hoary underneath, like those of the Dwarf-Willow, of no pleasant scent at all, but of an Astringent taste; At the tops of the branches, stand divers heads, composed of many short scales, out of which shoot forth sundry flowers, standing on long foot-stalks, made of five leaves a peece, of a fine pale reddish or flesh colour, after which rise short five-square heads, with blunt points containing small pale coloured seed.

Descript.] 7. Our Wild Rosemary. *Rosmarinum sylvestre minus, nostras*. This Wild North Country Rosemary, groweth not so high, with smaller leaves; nothing so great and long as Rosemary leaves, but thicker, and shorter; of a dark green shining colour above, and somewhat yellowish, green underneath, set very sparsely on very slender and pliant, blackish, green twigs, at the tops whereof grow the flowers not out of scaly heads as in the former, of a reddish colour: the whole plant hath very little scent, if any at all, that can be perceived.

Place and Time.] The Ordinary Rosemary groweth in Spain, abundantly neer the Sea-side, on Commons as Heath doth with us; the scent whereof is many times smelt, by those that passe by in Ships, very many leagues off from the Land; in Provence also of France, and sundry other those hot Countries, but will not abide (unless kept in Stows) the Winter, in divers places of Germany, Denmark, Swedland and those other Northerly Regions. The fifth in Silesia, Bohemia, and the parts thereabouts. The sixth in the same places with the fifth. The last in divers places in Lancashire and Yorkshire.

The first flowereth in April and May with us, and sometimes in August, the others not until August; But at Christmas last, at Hedderbarre in Buckinghamshire there was Rosemary with very fresh blossoms.

Government and Vertues.] Rosemary is an Herb of the Sun, and is induced

indued with many physical Remedies both for inward and outward diseases, it helpeth all cold diseases both of the Head, Stomack, Liver, and Belly; the decoction of it in Wine helpeth the cold distillation of Rheum in the Eyes, and all cold diseases of the Head and Brain, Giddiness or Swimming therein, Drowsiness or Dulness of the Mind and Senses, the dumb Palsie or loss of Speech, the Lethargy and Falling-sickness, to be both drunk and the Temples bathed therewith; It helpeth the paines of the Gums and Teeth, by Rheums falling to them, or by putrefaction causing a stinking-breath: It helpeth a Weak Memory by heating and drying up the cold moistures of the Brains, and quickning the Senses. It is very comfortable to the Stomack in all the cold griefs thereof; and to stay the aptness to Vomiting, causing the Stomack the better to contain and Digest the Meat, either the decoction or powder taken in Wine.

Head, Stomach
Liver, Belly
Rheum, Eyes
Head, Brain
Drowsiness
Dulness, Palsie
Lethargy, falling-sickness
Gums, Teeth
Stinking-Breath, Weak-Memory, Senses
Stomack, cold griefs, vomiting, Digestion
Wind in the Stomack, or bowels
Hypocondriack Passion, Wind in the Spleen
Liver-grown Dim-Eyes
Clear-sight
Yellow-Jaundice, Heart Pestilence
Whites in Women, Tisick
Cough, Consumption
Nerves, joynts
Sinews, Members.

It is a remedy for the Windiness in the Stomack or Bowels, as also for the Hypochondriack passion, and Wind in the Spleen; it openeth Obstructions of the Liver, and helpeth those that are Liver-grown. It helpeth dim Eyes, and to procure a clear sight, if all the while it is in flower, one take of the flowers fasting with Bread and Salt. If a decoction be made thereof in Water, and they that have the yellow Jaundice, do take thereof, and Exercise their Bodies presently after the taking thereof, it will certainly Cure them thereof, as Witness both Galen and Dioscorides.

The flowers, and the conserve made of them, is singular good to comfort the Heart, and to expell the Contagion of the Pestilence, to burn the Herb in Houses and Chambers to Correct the Air in the time of Infection; Both the flowers and leaves are good for Women that are troubled with the Whites, they being taken daily; the dried leaves shred small, and taken in a pipe as Tobacco is taken, helpeth much those that are troubled with the Tisick, Cough, or Consumption; the leaves are effectual in Bathings, and like-wise made into Oynments or Oyles is very good to help cold benumbed Nerves, Joynts, Sinews or Members. The Chymical Oyl drawn from the leaves and flowers is a Sovereign Remedy for all the diseases aforesaid, to touch the Temples and Nostrils, with two or three drops thereof for all these diseases of the Head and Brains spoken of before; and for the inward griefs before mentioned: some drops

drops thereof being taken in Ale or Wine; you may make Rosemary-Ale with four or six drops thereof in a pinte of Ale at any time, which is good for the aforesaid purposes. There is another oyl made by insolation in this manner: Take what quantity you will of the flowers, and put them into a glass close stopped, and digest them in Horse-dung fourteen dayes, which then being taken forth and unstopped, tye a fine linnen-cloth over the mouth, and turn the mouth down into another strong glass, which being set in the Sun an oyl will distill down into the lower glass which is precious for divers uses; both inward and outward as a sovereign Balm, to heal the diseases before spoken of, to clear a dim sight, and to take away spots, marks, and scars in the skin.

Roses.

Kinds and Names.] IT is not our intention here to say any thing of the Garden or manured Roses, but I intend here to shew you the several kinds of the Rose sylvesters, or wild Roses; of which I shall set down about ten several kinds, whose names follow with their Descriptions.

Descript.] 1. The ordinary wild Bryar-bush or wild-Rose, called in latine *Rosa sylvestris inodora sive Canina*. This wild-Rose or Bush, groweth of it self on the Hedges very high, with upright hard woody stems, covered with a greyish bark, especially the old ones; set with sharp thorns up to the tops, not so thick as the sweet Bryar, having divers leaves somewhat large thereon, but not so green on the upper side, nor so greyish underneath as the other; the middle Rib whereof hath divers small crooked thornes, and without any scent at all, the flowers stand at the tops of the branches divers set together, of a whitish bluish-colour made of five round-pointed leaves, somewhat longer than the Eglantine Rose; standing in such busks as the other Roses do. After the flowers are gone, the fruit cometh somewhat long and round, of a reddish colour when it is ripe, having a soft sweetish pulp under the skin, and seeds lying therein; the root is somewhat great and runneth deep, and far under the ground: upon this Rose is often found a Burre or Ball of brown threads as well as upon the Eglantine Rose.

Descript.] 2. The wild bush bryar Rose, whose latine appellation is *Rosa sylvestris odorata, carnea flore*. This is so like the former that it is hardly to be discerned from it, either for the height of the stem or store of thorns, or smallness of the leaves, but onely for the flowers which are somewhat larger, and of a deeper bluish or pale purple colour, somewhat sweet withall.

Descript.] 3. The wild Bryar of Muscovy, called in latine *Rosa sylvestris Rustica*. This hath sundry reddish yellow stalks rising from the root, spotted

spotted or rather bunched out as it were with blisters in divers places, with thorns thereon like a Bryar or wild-Rose, the leaves are not many but small, like the wild hedge-bryar, or rather smaller, and turning red in Summer; the Roses are single and small, of a deep incarnate colour, more than the former.

Descript. 4. The Virginia Bryar Rose, called in Latine *Rosa sylvestris Virginienfis*. The Virginia Rose hath divers, as great stems and branches, as any other Rose, whose young are green, and the elder greyish; set with many prickles, and a few great thorns among them, the leaves are very green and shining, small and almost round, many set on a middle rib one against another, somewhat like unto the single yellow-Rose; the flowers stand at the tops of the branches consisting of five small leaves, of a pale purple or deep Carnation-colour, like unto those of the sweet Bryar.

Descript. 5. The single sweet white Rose, called in Latine, *Rosa Campestris flore albo, odora*. This Rose hath woody stems about three foot high, set as thick with sharp thorns as any of the other, and hath the like leaves but not so green; at the tops of whose branches stand usually but one flower apiece, consisting of five white leaves reasonable large, and of a sweet smell with divers yellow threads in the middle, in their places come such like round and short heads or berries as are in other Roses, but are black when they are ripe, and not red; with white seeds lying in flocks of Down.

Descript. 6. The Vermilion Rose of Austria, *Rosa sylvestris Austriaca, flore phoeniceo*. The younger branches of this Rose are slender and reddish, the elder brownish grey, set with divers thorns but not very thick, great or sharp, the leaves are somewhat sharper than those of the single yellow Rose, else not much unlike; the flowers are single and as large as those of the yellow-Rose, but of an excellent Orange-tawny-colour, with an eye of vermillion cast over it, and of a paler-yellow on the outside, after which the fruit follows.

Descript. 7. The single dwarf red-Rose of Austria, *Rosa pumila rubra Austriaca*. This Dwarf-Rose groweth not above half a yard high, with slender green stems, set with few or no thorns below, but having many higher, having whitish green leaves upon them, like the other roses, and greyish underneath; five or seven set on a stalk together; at the top of the branches come forth very great bearded husks, wherein stand large flowers made of five leaves apiece, somewhat sweet; red at the first, but decaying with standing, growing much more pale before they fall away; with yellow threads in the middle, after which come the fruit which are red as the others but greater, somewhat more like unto a pease than the others.

Descript. 8. The small Burnet-Rose or Pimpinell-Rose, *Rosa Pimpinella five pomifera minor*. This small Rose seldome riseth above a foot high, being of two sorts, whereof the one hath but few thorns, and the other full of small thorns, which is most frequent, set with long winged stalks of leaves, being many small leaves, round and greenish set one against another,

ther upon the stalk, finely dented about the edges, seeming like unto a Burnet leaf, for the form and number set together: The flowers are single small and white, without any scent, after which come small round heads, black when they are ripe, and full of seed as the other Roses.

Descript. 9. Dwarf single white Rose, *Rosa pumila sylvestris alba*. This scarce riseth above a foot above ground, being set with small thorns and leaves, according to the proportion of the Plant and the wildness of the kind; the flowers are white and small, giving heads and seed like the rest; the root creepeth about more than others.

Descript. 10. The single Dwarf-Rose without thorns, *Rosa simplex pumila sine spina*. This Dwarf-Rose groweth also very low, almost upon the ground with green stalks without any thorn thereon, set with small-winged leaves, the flower is small, and of a pale reddish colour, and single, in some places very sweet, and in others little or nothing, flowering also in some places both in the Spring and Autumn.

Place and Time. The two first grow in the Hedges of our Land, every where almost, yet the second not so frequent as the first; the third came from Muscovy, the fourth from Virginia, the fifth from Germany in sundry places, the sixth and seventh from Austria, the eighth is found in divers places of our own land, both in barren Heathy grounds and by Woods and hedges sides, the ninth on some of the hills among the Switzers, and the last near unto Lyons in France, upon Pilates Hill there; some of these Roses flower earlier than others, some in May, and others not until June.

Government and Vertues. The Roses are certainly all under the dominion of Venus; I shall first set down the properties of the manured-Roses. Both the white and the red, are of a cooling binding quality, yet the white is taken to exceed the red in both these qualities, but is seldom used in any inward medicine; The red hath a watry substance, and a warm, joyned with the other Qualities; The yellow threads in the middle, do binde and dry, more then the Rose it self; The Juice of the Roses when they are fresh, purgeth Choler and watry Humours; but being dried, they have a stoppling and astringent quality. The decoction of the red-Rose in wine, is very good for the Headach, and pains in the Ears, Eyes, Throat, and Gums.

The Fundament also, the lower-bowels, and the Matrix, being bathed or put into them. The same decoction with the Roses remaining therein, is profitably applyed to the Region of the Heart, to ease the inflamations therein, as also St. Antonies fire, and all other diseases of the Stomack; and being dried and beaten to powder, and taken in steeld wine, or water, they stay womens Courses, and are good for

Choler, watry humors.
Headach, pains in the Ears, Eyes, Throat & Gums, Fundament, Lower-Bowels and Matrix, Inflamation of the Heart, St. Antonies fire, Stomack, Womens the

Courses, Eyes.

Womens Courses: Rheums, Gums and Teeth-loose.

Lask, Spitting of blood, Heart, Stomach, Liver, Retentive-faculties, pains of heat, Inflammations, Sleep, Rest, Womens Courses, Gonorrhæa, Fluxes, Heat and redness of the eyes, Rheumes and watering.

called *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, and *Aromaticum rosatum*; The distilled water of *Roses*, Vinegar of *Roses*, ointment, and oyle of *Roses*, and the *Rose-leaves* dried.

The Electuary is purging, whereof two or three drams may be taken for one of a weak constitution, but six drams for stronger bodies.

Choler, hot fevers, heat in the eyes, Jaundies, Joint-aches, rheums, Defluxions, Eyes, Lasks, Running of the Reins.

Faintings, Swoonings, Trembling of the heart, Weak Stomach,

the eyes, being mixed with other medicines for that purpose.

The yellow threads in the middle of the red *Roses*, being powdered, and drunk in the distilled water of *Quinces*, stayeth the abundant flux of womens Courses, and helps the defluxions of Rheume upon the Gums and Teeth; and preserveth them from corruption, and fastneth them, if they be loose; if they be washed and garbled therewith, and some Vinegar of squils added thereto; the heads with seed being used in powder, or in a decoction, stayeth the Lask, and the spitting of Blood. Red *Roses* do strengthen the heart, the stomach, and the Liver, and the retentive faculties; and mitigate pains that arise of heat, assuage Inflammations, procure sleep and rest, stay womens Courses, Gonorrhæa, and the fluxes of the belly. The husks of the *Roses*, with the beards, and the nailes of the *Roses*, are binding and cooling; and the distilled water of either of them, is good for the heat and redness of the Eyes, and to dry up the Rheums and watering of them; Of the red *Roses* are made several Compositions, as Electuary of *Roses*, Conserve, Sugar of *Roses*, Syrup of dried *Roses*, and honey of *Roses*; The Cordial powder

called *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, and *Aromaticum rosatum*; The distilled water of *Roses*, Vinegar of *Roses*, ointment, and oyle of *Roses*, and the *Rose-leaves* dried. This purgeth Choler, and is good in hot Feavers, in pains of the head, arising from hot and Cholerick humors, and heat in the Eyes: The Jaundies also and Joynt-Aches proceeding from hot humours. The moist Conserve is both binding and Cordial, some of the younger Conserve taken with Mithridate is good, for those that are troubled with Rheums and defluxions of Rheums into the eyes. And for Fluxes and Lasks of the Belly, and being mixed with some powder of *Mustich*, it is good for the running of the Reins, and for looseness of humours in the Body. The old Conserve mixed with *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, or, *Aromaticum rosarum*, is a very good Cordial against Faintings, Swoonings, and weakness; and trembling of the heart; it strengtheneth also both them and a weak Stomach, helpeth digestion, stayeth Ca-

sting

sting, and is a very good preservative in time of Infection. The Sugar of *Roses* is a very good Cordial to strengthen the heart and Spirits, as also to stay defluxions. The Syrup of dried red *Roses* strengtheneth a relaxed stomach, given to Casting, cooleth an over-heated Liver, and the blood in Agues; comforteth the heart, and resisteth putrefaction and Infection, and helpeth to stay Lasks and Fluxes; honey of *Roses* is much used in gargles and Lotions, to wash sores, either in the mouth, throat, or other parts, both to cleanse and heal them, and stay the Fluxes of humours falling upon them, hindring their healing; It is used also in Glsters to cool and cleanse. The Cordial powders called *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, and *Aromaticum rosarum*, doth comfort and strengthen the heart and stomach, causeth an Appetite, helpeth digestion, stayeth vomiting, and is good for those that have slippery bowels, to strengthen and confirm them; Red *Rose-water* is cooling and Cordial, and of better use than *Damask Rose-water*, it refresheth and quickneth faint and weak Spirits, either used in meats or broaths; to wash the temples, or to smell to at the nose; or else by the sweet vapours thereof out of a perfuming-pot or cast on a hot fire-shovel. It is also of much use against the redness and Inflammations of the eyes to bathe them therewith, and the Temples of the head against pains and ach thereof; Vinegar of *Roses* is of much use for the same purposes, and to procure rest and sleep; if the nose and temples be moistned therewith, but rather if a peece of red rose Cake made fit for the purpose, be moistned thereon, and heated between a double-folded cloth, with a little beaten nutmeg and poppy-seed strewed on that side shall lie next the forehead and temples, and so bound thereto for all night. The ointment of *Roses* is much used against heat and inflammations in the head, to anoynt the forehead and temples, and being mixed with some *Populeon* to procure rest; It is also used for heat of the Liver, Back, and Reins, to cool Inflammations, pushes, wheals, or other red pimples rising in the Back and other parts. Oyl of roses is also used by it self for the same purposes, and is likewise put into many Compositions both ointments and plaisters, to cool and bind and restrain the flux of humours. The dried leaves of the red roses are cooling, binding and cordial, *Rose-leaves* and Mynts heated and applyed outwardly to the stomach, stayeth vomiting, and strengtheneth a weak stomach very much;

Digestion, Casting, Infection relaxed, Stomach-Casting, Liver-heated Agues, Infection, Lasks and Fluxes. Mouth, Throat, Fluxes of humours, strengthens the heart and Stomach, Appetite, Vomiting, Bowels, Faint & weak Spirits.

Inflammations of the eyes, Head-ach, Rest and sleep.

Heat and Inflammations in the head, Heat of the Liver, Back & Reins, pushes, wheals, Pimples.

Vomiting, weak stomach.

And

Liver and
heart.

And applyed as an Epitheme, or fomentation to the Region of the Liver and heart, doth much cool and temper the distemperature in them; Of the Damask

roses are not made so many medicines and Compositions, but only the Conserve and Preserve; the Syrup and honey of those roses (both which are called solutive) the water and the distilled oyl or spirit, which serveth more for outward perfumes than inward physick, the Syrup of Damask-Roses is both simple and Compound, and made with *Agarick*; the simple solutive Syrup is a familiar safe and gentle case medicine, purging Choler taken from one ounce to three or four; The Syrup of roses with *Agarick* is more strong and effectual in working than the simple Syrup, and worketh asmuch on phlegm as Choler; The compound Syrup is more forceable in working on melancholy humours, and available against the Leprosie, Itch, Tetters, and the French disease. Honey of roses solutive, is made of the same Infusion that the Syrup is made of, and worketh the same effect in opening and purging; but because the honey is not so convenient to be given to hot and Aguish bodies, it is oftner given to phlegmatick than Cholerick persons, and is more used in Glisters than potions, as the Syrup made with sugar is; The Conserve and Preserved leaves of these roses, are operative to the same effect in gently opening the belly, the dried Damask rose leaves powdered and drunk in Whay gently purgeth.

The Musk Roses both single and double, do purge more forceably than the Damask; and the single is held more forceable than the double, the wild roses are few or none of them used in physick, but are generally held to come near to the nature of the manured roses, both in the earthy and binding quality. *Pliny* lib. 8. Cap. 4. saith, that the root of the wild-Rose is singular good to cure the biting of a mad dog, the fruit of the wild Bryar which are called *Heppes*, and in some Countreys Canker-berries, being thorow-ripe, and made into a Con-

serve doth gently bind the belly, and is very pleasant to the taste, and stayeth defluxions from the head upon the stomach, and dryerh up the moisture thereof and helpeth digestion; the pulp of the *Heppes* dryed into an hard consistence, like to the juice of *Liquorish*, of so dryed that it may be made into powder and taken in drink, stayeth speedily the Whites in women; the Bryar-ball is often used,

being made into powder, and drunk, to break the stone, to provoke Urine, and to ease and help the Chollick; In the middle of these balls are often found certain white worms, which being dryed and made into powder and some of it drunk is found by long experience of many to kill, and drive forth the worms of the belly.

Rice.

Rice.

Descript.] This grain or Corn riseth up with a stronger stalk than wheat, about a yard high; with sundry joynts, and a large thick leaf at each of them; like unto the Reed; at the top it beareth a spiked tuft spread into branches, whose blooming is said to be purplish, with the seed standing severally on them; inclosed in a hard brown straked husk, and an Arm at the head of every one of them; which being hulled, is very white, of the bigness almost of wheat Cornes, blunt at both ends.

Names.] Rice is called in latine *Oriza*, and the *Italians* call it *Riz*, the French *Rys*.

Place and Time.] This grain originally was brought out of the East-Indies, where in many places it yieldeth two Crops in a year, being the chiefest Corn they live upon, and not with them onely, but through all *Arthiopia* and *Africa*, and from thence hath been brought into *Syria*, *Ægypt*, *Italy* &c. It delighteth to grow in moist grounds, and is a Summer Corn, ripe about the middle of *Autumn*.

Government and Vertues. It is a Solar grain. The physical use thereof is chiefly to stay the Lasks and Fluxes of the stomach and belly, especially if it be a little parched before it be used, and steel quenched in the milk wherein it is boyled, being somewhat binding and drying; It is thought also to increase seed, being boyled in milk and some sugar and Cinnamon put thereunto; The flower of Ryce is of the same property, and is sometimes also put into Cataplasmes, that are applyed to repell humours from flowing or falling to the place, and is also conveniently applyed to womens breasts, to stay Inflammations therein in the beginning thereof.

Lasks, Fluxes,
increase Seed.

Repell humors,
Inflammations in
womens breasts

Spanish Safron.

Kinds and Names.] I shall describe severally the sorts hereof, and therein set down their names.

Descript.] 1. The manured Spanish or bastard Safron, called in Latine, *Cnicus* sive *Carthamus sativus*. This hath sundry large leaves, lying next the ground, without any prickles, or with very few white ones, at the corners of the leaves, and divisions, among which riseth a strong round stalk three or four foot high branching it self up to the top bearing shorter leaves, sharp-pointed and prickly at the edges, and at their ends a great open scaly head, out of which shoot forth many gold yellow threads, of a most

N

orier

orient and shining colour, which being gathered in a dry warm time and kept dry, will abide in the same delicate colour which it bare when it was fresh for a long time; the seed when it cometh to maturity is white and hard, somewhat long and round, and a little cornered, the root is long white and woody, perishing yearly after seed time.

Descript.] 2. Wild or bastard Safron of Candy, *Cnicus alter Creticus*. This hath a thick and long black root, from which riseth up one straight round stalk half a cubit high, set here and there with long sharp-pointed leaves, thick set with prickles at the dents of the edges, at the top whereof standeth a scaly head, compassed with prickly leaves, of the bigness of the *Atractylis* or distaff-thistle, out of which break forth divers thick yellow Safron-like threads, thrust thick together, after which the seed groweth therein, being white, and as big as the greater Centory-seed.

Descript.] 3. *Clusius* his everliving bastard Safron, *Cnicus alter perennis Clusii*. This groweth up with divers hard strong and round stalks, without any branches at all from them to the height of three or four foot; bearing thereon at several places somewhat large and long leaves, dented about the edges, of a sad or dusky green colour, at the top of every stalk standeth one great close hard scaly head, but not prickly at all, not so great as the other bastard-Safron, never opening the scales of the head as that doth, from the middle whereof cometh divers threads, yet nothing so many as in the other; of a sad blewish ash colour, and whitish at the bottom of them; the seed which lyeth among the down in those heads is greater than of the other, thick and short but not white, and in lesser quantity than it; The Roots run down deep into the ground, and being there increased, do run and spread themselves, taking up a great deal of room.

Place and Time.] The first is generally sown in Spain, Italy, and other places for the especial use thereof. The second, *Alpinus* saith, was brought out of Candy; the last groweth wild in Spain, as well about Sevil as Cordula; and in several other places as *Clusius* saith; These kinds of Safron are called both in Greek and Latine, *Cnicus* and *Cnecus* and in Apothecaries shops *Carthamus*; of some also *Crocus Saracenicus*, the Arabians call it *Kartan*, the Italians *Saffarano*, *Sarasensisco*; the Spaniards *Alacor* and *Acafran Salvia*; the Germans call it wilder Safron, the French Safron-bastard, and *graine de Peroquets*, because they use to feed Parrots with the seed; in English wild Safron, Bastard-Safron, Spanish Safron, and Catalonia Safron.

Government and Virtues.] These are all Solar, the flowers of the first Spanish Safron are much used in Spain and other places, to be put into their broths and meats; they are also of great use in dying silk into a kind of a Carnation-colour, the seed is chiefly used in physick, or rather the kernels within the seed, which beaten and the emulsion thereof taken in honyed water or the broth of a Pullet, and taken fasting,

doth open the body and purgeth watry and Phlegm, Watry Phlegmatick humours, both upwards and downwards, which

which it also performeth if the emulsion thereof be given in a Glyster, and thereby helpeth the Chollick and dropsie, and those other diseases that proceed from those humours. Being made into a lochoch or licking Electuary with Sugar and honey, and a few Almonds, and Pine-kernels it wonderfully cleanseth the breast and lungs of phlegm sticking thereon, causing it to be spit forth, it clears the voice, and increaseth seed by the often use of it; but it doth somewhat trouble the stomach, and therefore some stomachical helpers are to be used with it, As, Anniseed, Galanga, Mastich, (or if need be of more forceable) Cardamoms, Ginger, Salgem; a dram of the flowers in powder taken in Hydromel or honyed water, or in Barley-water helpeth the Jaundie, a dram of the pulp of the seed taken with an ounce of Syrup of wormwood doth the like also; the Confection made of the seeds of it called in Shops *Diacarthamum*, is an especial good medicine to purge Choler and flegm, as also to clear and cleanse the body of the watry humours of the dropsie; the second sort is used to the same purposes; of the last little is said, but being alike in form it may be so likewise in quality.

Sarsaparilla.

This is reckoned amongst the sorts of prickly bindweeds, of which there are two sorts, and this *Sarsaparilla* brought from the West-Indies makes the third kind. Their names with their Descriptions severally follow.

Descript.] 1. Prickly Bindweed with red berries, called in Latine, *Smilax aspera*, fructu rubro, This groweth up with many branches wherewith it windeth about trees, and other things, set with many crooked pricks or thorns like a bramble, all the whole length bending this way and that in a seemly proportion, at every joynt it boweth or bendeth it self, having somewhat a broad and long leaf thereat, standing upon a long foot-stalk, and is broad at the bottom with two forked round ends, and then groweth narrower unto the point: The middle rib on the back side of most of them having many small thorns or pricks, and also about the edges; The lowest being the largest and growing smaller up to the top, smooth and of a fair green colour, and sometimes spotted with white spots, at the joynts with the leaves also come forth clasping tendrels, like as a Vine hath, whereby it winds it self; the flowers stand at the tops of the branches at three or four joynts, many breaking forth in a cluster which are white, composed of six leaves a piece, star-fashion, and sweet in scent, after which come the fruit which are red berries when they are ripe, of the bigness of Asparagus-berries or small grapes; and in some lesser, wherein are contained some-

time two or three hard black stones, like also unto those of Asparagus, the root is slender white and long, in hard dry grounds not spreading far, but in the looser and moister places running down into the ground a pretty way, with divers knots and joynts thereat, and sundry long roots running from thence.

Descript.] 2. Prickly Bindweed with black berries, *Smilax aspera* fructu nigro. This other prickly bindweed groweth like the former, his branches being joynted in like manner with thorns on them, but nothing so many climbing like the former, the leaves are somewhat like it, but not having those forked ends at the bottom of every leaf, but almost wholly round, and broad at the bottom, of a darker green colour also, seldome having any thorns or pricks, either on the back or edges of the leaves, with tendrels like a Vine also: the flowers come forth in the same manner, and are Star-fashion, consisting of six leaves like the other, of an incarnate or blush-colour, with a round red umbone in the middle of every one, which is the beginning of the berry, which when it is ripe will be black, being more sappy or fleshy than the other, with stones or kernels within them like unto it; the roots hereof are bigger and fuller than the former for the most part, and spreading further under the ground.

Descript.] 3. Sarsaparilla of America, *Smilax aspera* Peruana.

The Sarsaparilla that cometh from America into Spain, hath been seen fresh, even the whole plant; and hath been verified in all things to resemble the prickly Bindweed; and in nothing different from it. But certainly the Plant of Sarsaparilla that groweth in Peru and the West-Indies, is a peculiar kind of it self, differing from the *Smilax aspera*, as Mechoacan doth from our Briony; This doth wind it self about Poles or any thing else it can lay hold on to climb on, the branches have crooked prickles growing on them as the *Smilax aspera* hath, but fewer and not so sharp, it hath very green leaves like those of Bindweed, but longer and cornered like Ivy-leaves ending in a long point the flowers are said to be very great and white, every one as big as a middle-sized dish, which opening in the morning fadeth at night; which occasioned the Spaniards to call the whole Plant Buenas noches, that is, goodnight: Gerard describes the Sarsaparilla to be the roots of a shrub, having leaves like Ivy; but saith nothing of the flowers or fruit, which it may be believed was not then discovered.

Although I have set down the usual and common names of these three kinds in their Descriptions both English and Latine, yet because the word *Smilax* is among writers diversly taken, and with various and several significations, it is not improper here, by the way, to make some exposition thereof; It is taken for two sorts of trees, and it is also taken for three kinds of herbs.

Theophrastus maketh mention of one of the trees in lib. 3. cap. 16. of his History. calling it *Smilax Arcadum*, a soft Oak, which is like unto an *Ilex* or Holly-oak.

The

The other, which the Grecians call *Smilax*, simply, is called in Latine *Taxus*, the Yew-tree.

The Herbs are: first, this here, expressed aswell as the other more gentle sort, which is the common Bindweed; this the Grecians call *Smilax Tracheia*, *Smilax Aspera*, as they call the other *Smilaxia*, *Smilax Levis*, five levis. And the other the Grecians call *Smilax Kapaia*, *Smilax hortensis*, which is *Dolichus* or *Phaseolus*, the French or Kidney Bean.

Place and Time.] The two first grow in Italy, Spain, and other the warmer Countries, whether Continent or Isles, throughout Europe and Asia; The third is found onely in the West-Indies; The best is said to come from the Honduras; others not so good from other places, as the fertility or barrenness of the ground, and the temperature of the Climate affordeth it, and it hath ripe berries early in hot Countries.

Government and Virtues.] These are all plants of Mars, of an healing quality, howsoever used; *Dioscorides* saith, that both leaves and berries being drunk before or after any deadly poyson

is taken, are a remedy there-against, serving to expell it; It is said also, saith he; that if to a new born Child, some of the juice of the berries hereof be given, it shall not be hurt by Poyson ever after; it is given as an antidote against all sorts of Poison and Venemous things: if a dozen or sixteen of the berries being beaten to powder, be given in wine, it procureth Urine, when it is stopped; the distilled water of the flowers being drunk, worketh the same effect, and cleanseth the Reins; & asswageth inward inflammations. If the eyes be washed therewith, it taketh away all heat and redness in them, And if the Sores of the Legs be washed therewith, it healeth them thoroughly. The true Sarsaparilla is held generally not to heat, but rather to dry the humours; yet it is easily perceived, that it doth, not only dry the humours, but wasteth them away, by a secret and hidden property therein, much whereof is performed by sweating, which it performeth very effectually. It is much used in many kinds of diseases; as in all cold fluxes from the head and braine, Rheums, and Catarrhes, as also in all cold griefs of the stomach, and expelleth wind very powerfully, from the stomach and mother. It helpeth not only the French disease, but all manner of Aches in the Sinews or Joynts; all running sores in the legs, all flegmatick swellings, Tettors or Ringworms, and all

Remedy against deadly poyson. Venomous things. Procureth Urine, cleanseth the Reins, inward Inflammations, Heat, and Redness in the Eyes, Dryeth Humours, and washeth away Fluxes, Head, Brain, Rheum, Catarrhes, cold Stomaks, Wind, Mother, French-disease, Aches sinews, Joints, Sores Swellings, tetter, ringworms

Spots in the
Skin.

manner of spots, and foulness of the skin; It is not proper to be given to those whose Livers are over-hot, or to such as have Agues. The manner of using it is, and hath been divers: in former times it was used beaten to powder, and so drank; others used to boyle it so long until it became tender, which being beaten or broken, was afterwards strained into the decoction, making a kinde of thick drink like cream. Some others, and that most usually, boyled it in water, to the half, or the consumption of the third part, as they would have it stronger or weaker; and that either, by it self or with other things proper for the disease it was intended for, and others also put it amongst other things into drink; either Beer or Ale new tunned up, to drink after it hath stood three or four dayes for Physick-drink, for the remedy of those griefs, it is conduible unto as aforesaid.

A dyet-drink with *Sarsaparilla* for the French-disease, Aches, pains, or any the diseases before mentioned.

Take *Lignum Vitæ*, which is *Guaiacum*, nine ounces; bark of the same, two ounces, *Sassafras* one ounce, *Sarsaparilla* four ounces, *Juniper-berries* one ounce; Boyl them in two ounces of fountain-water, to the Consumption of half, add to the strained liquor, *Coriander-seeds* four drams, *Cinnamon*, *Liquorish*, each two drams; for an ordinary drink.

Saracens Confound.

Descript. and Names.] There have several plants been mistaken and set forth for the true Saracens Confound. The true is called *Solidago Saracenica vera*, *Salices folia*, the true Saracens Confound, with willow leaves. This groweth very high sometimes, with Brownish stalks, and sometimes with green, and hollow, to a mans height, having many long and narrow green Leaves, snipt about the edges, set thereon somewhat like unto those of the Almond or Peach-tree, or Willow-leaves, but not of such a white Green-colour; The tops of the stalks are furnished with many pale yellow star-like-flowers, which stand in green-heads, which when they are fallen, and the seed ripe, which is somewhat long, small, and of a yellowish brown-colour, wrapped in down, is therewith carryed away with the winde; the root is composed of many strings or fibres set together at the head, which perish not in winter, but abide, though the stalks dry away, and no leaf appeareth in winter; the taste hereof is strong and unpleasant, and so is the leaf also.

Place and Time.] It groweth in moist and wet Grounds, by woods sides, and sometimes in the moist-places of the shaddowy-Groves, as also by water-sides; It is rare to be found in England. Gerrard saith,

saith, it groweth by the high-way sides in Essex. I have sought many wayes there, but could never yet find it; In July it is in flower, and the seed is soon ripe and carried away with the wind.

Government and Vertues.] This singular Wound herb is a Plant of Mars, so that he can cure aswell as kill; It is of temperature hot and dry almost in the third degree, and somewhat binding; In Germany it is preferred before all other Wound-herbs, being boyled in wine and drunk, it helpeth the indisposition of the Liver, and freeth the gall from obstructions; and for the dropsie in the beginning thereof, as also in all inward Ulcers of the Reins or elsewhere; and inward wounds or bruises, and being steeped in wine and then distilled, the water thereof drunk is singular good to ease all gnawing in the stomach or any other pains or torments in the body; as also the pains of the Mother: and being in wine and drunk, it helpeth continual Agues; This said water or the simple water of the herb distilled or the juice or decoction are all very effectual to heal any green wound, or old Sore or Ulcer whatsoever, both cleansing them from any corruption is in them and healing them up quickly afterwards; the same also is no less effectual for the Ulcers of the mouth or throat be they never so foul or stinking, by washing and gargling the mouth and throat therewith; and likewise for such Sores as happen in the privy parts of man or woman, and is as effectual to all the purposes, as are Bugle or Sanicle.

Liver, Gallob-
structed, Yel-
low Jaundise,
Dropsie, Ul-
cers of the
Reins, Wounds
and bruises.
Gnawings on
the stomach,
Pains, Mother,
Agues, green
wounds, Old
Sores, Ulcers,
Sores, Mouth
and throat, pri-
vy parts.

Sassafras or Ague-tree.

Descript. Names.] This Indian tree is called by some *Indians* *Pavane*, of some *Winanke*, but its general name amongst the French, Spaniards, and all other Nations, is *Sassafras*.

The tree groweth great and tall, bare of branches unto a reasonable height, covered with a greyish brown bark somewhat thick, in taste hotter and quicker than the wood or root; towards the top it doth spread forth many Armes and branches into a round compass or form; having large dark green leaves growing thereon, one at a place, standing on the contrary side each to other, tasting like the root, but more weakly, some cut into three Divisions, somewhat resembling Fig-tree leaves, but lesser by the half for the most part; with a middle rib running through each Division, and two others to the inner cuts, with veins besides and some with little or no division at all upon them, smooth also and not dented about the edges, the

flowers are small and yellow, made of threads very like to the male Cornel-tree; and the fruit small, blackish berries, set in small cups upon long footstalks, many clustering together; The roots are not very great, neither do they grow deep, but are covered with the like brownish bark that the trunk and branches are, but somewhat redder, which are most in use, being of more force and efficacy than any other part of the tree, and of a spicy taste.

Place.] This is brought unto us from the parts near *Florida*, and other places of the *West-Indies*.

Government and Virtues.] This is a solar plant, of temperature hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree, the decoction is very useful in all cold diseases of the liver and spleen, as also in cold rheums and defluxions of the head, on the teeth, eyes, or lungs; warming and drying up the moisture, and strengthening the parts. It is available in coughs, and other cold diseases of the breast stomach and lungs, restrains castings, and helpeth digestion, breaketh and expelleth wind, the gravel and stone in the kidneys, and provoketh Urine, and womens courses, it dryeth up the moisture in Womens wombs and helps conception; It is of very good use in Tertian and Quotidian Agues, that come of humors or are of long continuance. It is thought also to be good in Plague-time, to wear some thereof continually about them, that the smell thereof may expell the corrupt and evil vapours of the Pestilence: Iris generally used in all the diseases that come of cold, raw, thin and corrupt humours; the French disease, and other of the like foul nature; the *Indians* use the leaves being bruised to heal their wounds and Sores.

Saunders.

Kinds, Descript.] **I**N our Shops for physical use, we have three sorts of Saunders, whereof the white and yellow are sweet woods, and the yellow is the sweetest; the red hath no scent. The Saunder-Tree groweth to be as big as a Walnut-tree, having fresh green leaves like unto the Mastick-tree, and darkish blew flowers, the fruit being like unto cherries for the size, but without any taste, black when they are ripe, and quickly falling away, the wood it self is without scent, as it is said, while it is living and fresh, and smelleth sweet only when it is dry, the white and the yellow woods are so hard to be distinguished before that time, that none but those *Indians* that usually sell those trees, do know their difference before-hand; and can tell which will prove better than others: the

chiefest

chiefest part and smelling sweetest, is the heart of the wood; they are distinguished by these names, *Santalum album, citrinum, & rubrum.*

Government and Virtues.] All the Saunders are under the Solar regiment, they are all cooling and cordial, and used together in sundry cordial medicines, but the white and the yellow are the more cordial and comfortable by reason of their sweetness; and the red more cooling and binding; which quality neither of the other are without though in a less proportion. The red is often used to stay thin rheum, falling from the head; & to cool hot Inflammations, hot gout, and in hot Agues to cool and temper the heat, but the white and yellow are both Cordial and Cephalical, applyed with Rosewater to the temples, procuring ease in the headach, and are singular good for weak and fainting Stomachs through heat, and in the hot fits of Agues; They are very profitably applyed in fomentations for the stomach, spirits, and palpitations of the heart, which also do comfort and strengthen them; and temperate the melancholy humor and procureth Alacrity and mirth, which quality is attributed to the yellow more than the white; which is used more to stay and bind fluxes of the Sperm in man or woman; for which purpose either the powder taken in a reat Egge or mixed with other things for that purpose, or steeped in red wine and kept in an hot *Balneo*, or hot Embers, close stopped all night, and strained forth and drunk both in the morning and evening, stayeth both the Gonorrhea or running of the Reins in men, and the whites in women: being applyed also to maids and womens great breasts, mixed with the juice of *Purselan* abateth their greatness, and represseth their overmuch growing.

Thin Rheum, Inflammations, Gout, Agues, Headach, Weak and fainting Stomachs, hot Agues, palpitation of the heart, melancholy, mirth, Sperm, Fluxes.

Gonorrhea, Whites, abates great breasts in Maids.

Scamony.

Descript.] **T**he true Scamony, hath a long root of a dark Ash-colour, on the outside, and white within, and of the bigness of an Arm, with a pith in the middle thereof, and many fibres thereat, (which being dried, as saith Mathiolus, the pith taken out, seemed so like unto the roots of Turbith, which are brought to us, from the farre remote Eastern parts, none knowing what plant it is, nor whereunto it is like, some thinking it to be the root of Trifolium, or Sea Starwort, that otherwise it might be thought to be the right Turbith of the Apothecaries shops,) from whence arise many long, round green-branches, winding themselves like a bindweed about stakes and trees, or any other things that stand next unto it, unto a good height, without

out any clasping tendrils, like the true or wild Vine: from the joints of the branches come forth the leaves, every one by it self upon short footstalks, somewhat broad at the bottom, with two corners next thereunto, and some also round; and then growing long and narrow to the end, being of a fair green-colour, and smooth, somewhat shining; Towards the tops of the branches, at the joints with the leaves, come forth large whitish bell-flow-ers, with wide open brims, and narrow bottoms, after which come round heads, wherein is contained three or four black-seeds; if any part of this plant be broken, it yieldeth forth a milk, not hot, not burning nor bitter, yet somewhat unpleasant, provoking loathing, and almost casting.

Names.] It is called *Scammonia*, both in Greek and Latine, The dried Juice, which is most in use, is called also *Scammoniacum*, in the Druggists and Apothecaries shops, as also with most Writers, and some call the plant so too. When it is prepared, that is baked in a Quince under the Embers, or in an oven, or any other way, it is called *Diagridium*.

Place and Time.] Scamony groweth in Syria, and the farther Eastern parts, where no frosts come in the winter; for where any frost comes it quickly perisheth, and therefore flourisheth always in those hot Climates.

Government and Vertues.] This is a Martial plant, and of a Chur-lish nature, so that there had need be great care taken in the choice thereof, that only that be used in Physick which is sincere and pure, without dross or adulteration; which may be known if it be not hea-vy, or close compact together, but that it be moderately light, with some small holes, or hollownes here and there, therein; and that it be smooth and plain in the breaking, and not in grains or knots, or having small sticks or stones in it; somewhat cleer and blackish, but not of a deadish dark or ill-favoured colour, and that it will be made quickly into a very fine and white powder. It purgeth both

Flegm, Yellow- flegm, yellow-choller, and watery-humours, very choler, watry- strongly; but if it be indiscreetly given, it will not Humours. only trouble the stomach, more than any other me- dicine; but will also scowr, fret and rase the guts, in working too powerfully, oftentimes unto blood, and

oftentimes unto faintings and swoonings, and therefore is not fit to be given to any gentle or tender body. *Mesue* declareth three sever- al hurts or dangers that come to the body thereby, and the reme- dies of them; The first is, saith he, that it ingendereth certain knaw- ing winds in the stomach, so much offending it, that it provoketh to vomit. To be baked therefore in a Quince, and some partly, fennel, or wild Carrot-seed, or Galanga mixed with it, is the remedy hereof. The next is that it inflameth the Spirits, by the overmuch sharpness or fierceness therein; whereby it readily induceth feavers, especial- ly

ly in those that are subject to obstructions, and repleat with putrid hu- mours, which inconveniences are taken away by putting those things into your decoctions, that do cool and quench the heat thereof; and such are the Muscilage of the seeds of *Psyllium*, or Fleawort; Prunes boyled or rather the pulp of them, the juice or the julep or the water of Roses or Violets, or if before the boyling thereof (that is the Sca- mony) you steep it in the oyl of Roses, or Violets, or in the juice of a Quince, and mingle it with a little *Sumach* or *Spodium*. A third is, that having a strong opening and drawing faculty, it causeth immoderate fluxes of the Belly, by opening the mouth of the veins more than is fit; This harm is also taken away by mixing restraining and restraining things with it, such as *Mastich* is, and especially yellow *Myroholans*, and Quinces or the juice of them. Again, it raseth the intrails and guts, by reason of the sharp juice wherewith it doth a- bound, and by which it procureth torments and pains therein; *Dys- enteria* or the Bloody flux and *Tenasmus* which is a disease when one desires to go often to the stool and can do nothing; This danger is remedied if moist fat and slippery things be used with it, as *Gumtra- gacanth*, *Bdellium*, and oyl of Almonds and Roses, as also the pulp of prunes made up with Sugar, the muscilage of Fleawort-seeds, Ma- stich, and Quinces taken afterwards, and warm water last of all; all which cause it to pass the quicklier from the stomach and bowels, and thereby prevents its doing harm. This fault is also helped if cold me- dicines as well as hot be mixed together to be given, thereby to yield help to the heart liver and stomach; thus far *Mesue*.

Dioscorides saith, that if the juice be applyed to the womb it de- stroyeth the birth, being mixed with honey and Ox- gall; and rubbed on wheals pimples and pushes takes Birth destroys, them all away: and boyled in vinegar and anointed Wheals, Pim- takes away the Leprosie, and outward marks in the ples, pushes, Le- skin, being dissolved in Rosewater and vinegar; and prosie, headach. the head moistned therewith easeth the continual pains thereof; A dram or two of the roots of Scamony purge in the same manner as the juice doth, if some of the things that are appoin- ted therewith be given in it. The roots boyled in water and made in- to a Pultice with Barley meal easeth the Sciatica, be- ing layd thereon; it taketh away Scurfs and scabs Sciatica, Scurfs, Scabs, if they be washed with the Vinegar, wherein the Imposthuies. Roots have been boyled, and also healeth Impost- humes.

The Scarlet Grain.

Descript. Names.] This is called in Latine *Chermes*, seu *Coccus inflo-
ratus*. This grain or berry is a kind of Ex-
creescence that nature thrusteth forth upon the holme-oaks, while the
branches are young, and groweth all along the branches at the seve-
ral joynts and footstalks of the leavs, being as big as a pease, of a red-
dish ash-colour before they be ripe, but of the colour of the holly or
Asparagus-berries when they are ripe, or somewhat darker; but are
gathered for the most part before they be too ripe: Whenas they will
contain a clear juice of a crimson colour, as deep as any pure fresh
blood: which by the heat of the Sun breed small red worms little big-
ger than fleas at the first, but being suffered to grow great, consume
the inward substance of the berry or grain, creeping away and lea-
ving the husk or shell empty. They are gathered for the Apotheca-
ries use, to make the Sovereign Cordial-confection called *Alkermes*,
which is *Cordi Amica*; and press forth the juice: which being boyled
up, with a proportion of Sugar fit to preserve it from sowing is kept
for a whole year after; when they are somewhat more ripe they are
gathered for the Dyers use to dye fine Scarlet withal, and are brought
into powder in this manner; when these grains or berries are gathe-
red in their fit time they cast them on a sheet or other such thing,
sprinkling them with some wine or vinegar, born up from the ground
by the sides or four Corners and dry them in the hot Sun; some put
them in a bag or Bolter, and dry them in an oven.

Place and Time.] These trees grow in *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy* and
France, in *Provence*, in *Affrica* also and *Asia*, both greater and lesser,
the berries begin to appear in *April*, and are gathered in *May*.

Government and Vertues.] These berries are solar, and are used to
heal green wounds and sinews that are cut, to be mix-
ed with vinegar or Oxymel, and is much commen-
ded to be given to women with Child who are sub-
ject to miscarry with their Children; but especially
the Confection which is called *Alkermes*, which is
made of the juice of these berries, is effectual for that purpose; and
is also a sovereign Cordial to revive the fainting spirits of the heart,
and to drive away melancholy. This Confection also
is used with good effect against the trembling and sha-
king of the heart, and against Swoonings: it is used
also against melancholy passions, and sorrow proce-
ding of no evident cause, and to procure mirth, as
much as physical means may effect.

Sebesten

Sebesten or the Assyrian Plum.

Descript. Names.] The Sebesten-tree groweth not so high as the
Plumtree, covered with a whitish bark,
the branches are green, whereon grow rounder thicker and harder
leaves than they; The blossoms are white, and consist of five leaves a
peece, growing many together on a long stalk, which afterwards
turn into small Berries rather than Plums; of a blackish green colour
when they are ripe, every one standing in a little cup, of a sweet
taste, and glutinous or clammy substance, and a very thick skin;
within which lyeth a three-square hard stone, with a thick shell and a
small kernel, these are gathered and layd in the Sun, whereby they
grow wrinkled, and so they are kept and brought to us in Boxes.

The wild Sebesten, *Sebesten Sylvestris*.

The wild Sebesten is in all things like the other, but that it groweth
lower; much like unto a Hedge-bush, and with lesser and thinner
leaves. The flowers and fruit are alike but less.

In shops they have only the name of Sebesten, but in Latine the
Tree is called *Myxos* and *Myxa*, and *Myxaria* for the fruit.

Place and Time.] The first groweth in *Syria*, and is but planted in
Aegypt, from thence they were brought into *Italy* in *Plinies* time, which
were grafted in the Service-tree, and do now grow in many places in
their Orchards: it is so tender that it will not endure the cold with
us. The wild kind, as *Alpinus* saith, is natural in *Aegypt*: they flower in
May, and the fruit is ripe in *September*.

Government and Vertues.] This is a Plant of *Venus*: the *Arabians* and
Greeks hold that they open the body asmuch, or rather
more, by reason of the muscilage in them, than the da-
mask prunes, yet more while they are green, and less
when they are dry; yet the decoction of them or the Infu-
sion of them in broth, although dryed and taken whole
worketh effectually; which *Fuschius* denyeth and affirmeth
that they bind rather; they serve to cool any intempe-
rate heat of the Stomach or liver, and therefore are good
in hot Agues, and to purge choler, whereof they come;
Mathiolus saith, that ten drams or twelve at the most
of the pulp of Sebestens taken from the skins and stones
worketh aswell, and to as good purpose as the pulp of *Cassia*
Fistula. They are very effectual also to lenifie the hoarf-
ness and roughness of the throat, they help the Cough and wheasing
of

Open the
Body, Cool
the sto-
mach and
Liver, hot
Agues,
Choler,
hoarsness,
roughness
of the
throat,

Cough,
Wheafing,
Lungs.
Pains in
the Sides,
Sharpness
of Urine,
Choler,
Worms.

of the Lungs, and distillations upon them, by lenifying of the passages and causing much phlegm to be avoided. They also give ease to such as are troubled with pains in their Sides, and marvelously help those that are troubled with heat in their Urine, and sharpness thereof proceeding from Choler or Salt phlegm, they also drive forth the long worms of the belly; There is a kind of Birdlime made of these fruits by boyling them a little in water to take away the skins and stones, and afterwards boyling them more to a Consistence; the which (as saith *Mathiolus*) was

used at *Venice* to catch Birds; but *Alpinus* saith they use it in *Aegypt*, as a plaister to dissolve hard tumors or swellings.

Sena, or Purging Sene.

Kinds.] There are two sorts of this purging Sena-tree, differing very little between themselves, as also three or four bastard-forms, more churlish than the other in working.

Descript.] 1. Sene of Alexandria, Sena Alexandrina. This Sene groweth not above a Cubit high, with slender branches set with many leaves together on a rib, somewhat like unto *Liquorish*; being narrow and pointed, which being dried and brought over unto us, if they be fresh will smell very like unto fresh new-made Hay; The flowers stand at the tops of the branches one above another, being (as *Mathiolus* saith) of a yellow colour, like to the flowers of *Coleworts*, after which come crooked thin husks, fashioned somewhat like an half-moon, in the middle part whereof grow flat seeds like unto *Grape-kernels*, but of a blackish green colour, and somewhat flat: the whole Plant periseth every year.

Descript.] 2. The Sene of Italy, Sena Italica. This Sena differeth in no other thing from the former but in the form of the leaves, which are not so narrow-pointed but broader and rounder; which difference is plainly to be discerned by comparing the leaves of that Sena which cometh from Alexandria, with that which groweth in Italy.

Place and Time.] The first groweth in *Arabia Felix*, and in *Syria*, and is brought to *Alexandria* in *Egypt* as other things are; which from thence is transported unto all other Countreys. The other (*Mathiolus* saith) was in his time frequently sown, in the Duke of *Florence* his Dominion in *Italy*.

Government and Virtues.] These are Plants of *Mercury*, the leaves of Sene howsoever used are a safe and gentle purger, aswel made into powder, and the weight of a dram thereof taken in wine or ale, or broth fasting, as the Infusion of half an ounce in wine or ale for a night; or the decoction of half an ounce, or if need be of six drams; with some other herbs or roots, (but because they are somewhat windy

dy, a few Anniseeds, or Fennel-seeds and a little Ginger, is to be added unto them, to correct that evil quality. And then they purge melancholy, Choler, and phlegm, from the head and brain, the lungs and heart; the liver and Spleen, cleansing all those parts of such evil humours as by possessing them, are the causes of those diseases incident unto them, and comforting the Stomach, especially if some cordial or stomachical helper be put into it. *Mefnes* saith it hurteth the stomach, but *Mornardus* and *Mathiolus* deny, it can do so; in regard that *Sena* hath somewhat a bitter taste, partaking of heat and dryness, all which qualities are known rather to strengthen the stomach than to trouble or weaken it: it strengtheneth the senses both of sight and hearing, and procureth mirth by taking away that evil humor, which was the inward cause of sadness in the mind; opening the obstructions of the bowels, and causing a fresh and lively habit in the body, prolonging youth and keeping back old age; divers things are added hereunto to quicken the working hereof, and to make it the more effectual; As *Rubarb*, *Agarick*, *Cassia Fistula*, *Dracon*, Syrrup of *Roses* &c. according as the nature of the disease, age, strength, and necessity of the Patient do require.

Serapio saith, it wonderfully helpeth such as are distracted of their senses, by the Extremity of fits in Agues or other diseases which makes them rave, or talk idly. The Epilepsie or the falling-sickness, head-ach, Palsie, the Lowsie Evil, all sorts of Itches, Scabs, Wheals or Pushes. Sena is a good Ingredient to put into a Bag for purging Ale, to be taken in the Spring of the year, not only for the forementioned diseases, but to cleanse the blood from all sharp humours mixed or running therewith, purging-Prunes and purging-Currans are made herewith, by boyling Sena and some opening herbs or roots with some Anniseed, Fennel-seed, Cynamon Ginger and Cloves, some of these or all of them a little quantity, and according to the proportion of the Prunes or Currans, being set to stew with the decoction of the Sena, and the other things above specified: this doth open the body and purge the humours above-specified: But because the Decoction of Sena is too unpleasant to weak and tender stomachs, the Infusion thereof for a night in warm Embers, is much less offensive, but no less purging: In that Infusion while it is warm you may dissolve some Manna, or put into it some Syrrup of *Roses*, and so take it.

Cassia Fistula may be drawn with the Decoction of Sena, corrected as aforesaid; and so given of it self or made into a bole with *Rubarb* powdered,

Melancholy,
Choler, Flegm.
Head and
Brain, Lungs,
Heart and Liver,
& Spleen,
Stomach.

Sight, Hearing,
Myrb,
Obstructions,
Bowels.

Raving idle
talking. Fal-
ling-Sickness,
Headach. Palsie,
Lowsie-
Evil.

powdered, or with the powder of Sene leaves and a little Anniseeds and Fennel-seeds together: The Lye wherein Sene and Camomile-flowers have been boyled, is good to comfort and strengthen a weak brain, as also the sight and hearing, if the head be washed therewith; The same lye is also profitable for Sinews that are shrunk or stiff with cold or Cramps, to warm comfort and extend them, and to cleanse the body of the Itch, being washed therewith.

Seasamum.

Names, Descript.] **I**T is called the oyley purging pulse; *Sesamum* and *Sesama*, in Latine. Upon the first springing up of this Plant from the seed, it riseth up with four long small and somewhat broad leaves, between which come forth others, that when they are full grown are as large and long as the great Nightshade leaves, but some deeplier dented than others; almost torn, especially at the lower end of the leaf next the stalk, each standing on a long footstalk; The stalk riseth from among the leaves, being streight, thick, fat, strong and round, two or three foot high, from whence shoot forth on all sides (if it be in warm fat ground) divers stalks of leaves, like unto the other; (or in a barren ground its bare without branches) two for the most part set at a joynt, and at each joynt of the stalk up to the top, cometh forth one flower of a whitish colour, which is somewhat long like unto a Bell-flower, made of one leaf; without division at the edges, having a few long threads at the bottom, not rising so high that they may be seen without opening the flower; after the flowers are past, there come up in their steads, small long hard Cods, having three or four or five Ribs or Crests, which do open themselves into many parts, having in each part small whitish yellow flat seeds lying therein; the root is somewhat great and long, with many strings and fibres at it, taking fast hold in the ground: both leaves stalks and seeds are very bitter while they are green, but being dryed they become more pleasant; The seed is more oyley than Linseed, from whence is pressed forth a whitish oyl, very sweet while it is fresh, and will not in a long time decay or grow stronger.

Place and Time.] It groweth naturally in the *Indies* and other Eastern Countreys. It flowreth in *July*, and the seed is ripe about the end of *September*.

Government and Vertues.] This is an herb of *Mars*, both seed and oyl are of temperature hot and moist near in the second degree, and are of a mollifying and dissolving quality. The green leaves are fit for

for fomentations to be used for the eyes, to repress inflammations and pains thereof; the seeds may be taken inwardly in decoctions or otherwise, or used in a glister looseneth the belly; the oyl is often used for the same purposes. It sticketh in the teeth when it is eaten, thereby causing a stinking breath; It is said that the *Egyptians* use the Decoction of the seed for the Cough, shortness of breath, Plurisie, and hard swellings of the Liver. *Mesue* saith, It lenifieth the roughness or hoarseness of the throat and voice, making it clear and free of pain; It easeth pains of the head proceeding from the heat of the Sun. The decoction of both herb and seeds with some honey is good for women to sit over, whose wombs are hard or swollen, and to bring down their courses; and to wash their heads who are troubled with scurf dandrif or dry scabs, the herb or seed doth stay vomiting taken in an egge, the oyl is effectual to anoint the face or any other part of the body to cleanse the skin, and to take away Sun-burning, Morpew, Freckles, Spots, or skars, or any other deformities of the skin; it helps sinews that are shrunk, and is good to anoynt any part scalded or burnt.

Eyes inflamed,
Belly,
Cholick,
Cough, Shortness of breath.
Plurisie, Liver, Throat, Voice.

Womb Hard, Courses to bring down, Scurf, Dandrif, Scabs, Vomiting.

Sun-burning, Sinews shrunk, Freckles, Morpew.

The true Sycomore-tree.

Names Descript. Kinds.] **T**HERE are two sorts of this tree: the one bearing fruit out of the Body, and greater Arms of the tree only, the other upon stalks without leaves.

The first is called in Latine *Sycomorus*, and *Ficus Egyptia*, the Egyptian Fig-tree, and is the true Sycomore tree; those trees which are vulgarly called Sycomores in England are a kind of Maples.

Descript.] 1. *This Sycomore groweth to be a very great tree, bigger than the Mulberry tree, with great Arms and Branches, full of round and somewhat long leaves, pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, very like the leaves of the Mulberry tree; but harder and rougher like Fig-leaves; this beareth small Figs or fruit and no flower, differing in that from all other trees; for it putteth forth the fruit out of the very body or trunk of the tree only, and the elder branches next to the body and no where else; And are very like unto white or wild Figs, and of the same bigness, but much sweeter, and without any kernels therein. The whole tree and every part aboundeth with milk, if the bark be but gently wounded; but if it be cut too deep, it yieldeth no milk at all; which maketh it to bear*

three

three or four times a year, new rising out of the places where the old grew; The root is solid hard and black, and will abide fresh long after it is felled.

Descript. 2. The other Sycamore is called Sycomorus altera, seu Ficus Cypria, the Sycamore of Cyprus. This groweth to be as big as a Plum-tree, or white Poplar-tree, the Arms and Branches bearing broad and somewhat round leaves, like unto the Elm, but very like unto the former; This beareth such like fruit as Figs but smaller, which rise both from the body and the greater Arms, but not as the former; but on certain stalks in branches, which rise by themselves without any leaves with them, and are as sweet as Figs; and bear four times every year, but not unless they be slit; that the milk in them may come forth.

Place and Time.] The first chiefly in Egypt, Syria, and Arabia, and other places adjacent; The other in Cyprus, Caria, Rhodes, and the neighbouring parts; their time you may know by their Descriptions.

Government and Vertues.] These are under the particular Influence of Venus. The fruit maketh the belly soluble, but by its overmuch moisture it troubles the Stomach and giveth but little nourishment. The milk that is taken from the tree by gently piercing the bark, and afterwards dried and made into Trochisks, and kept in an earthen pot, hath a property to dissolve Tumors, and soften them; and to soder and close together the lips of green wounds. The fruit it self being applied as a plaister worketh the same effect; The said dried milk is good against venomous creatures and the Plague, and easeth the pains of the head and Ears, and is good to be drunk by those persons that are Splenetick.

Spikenard.

Descript. Names.] It is a Root called Spike because it shooteth up hairy stalks of hairy-like Spikes, many set together, of a brownish colour: the root doth somewhat resemble that of the French Nardus but of a paler blackish colour, and without any scent.

Place.] Its natural growth is in the East-Indies.

Government and Vertues.] It's Venus's Plant, the properties are these: It is of a gentle heating drying quality, provokes Urine, Fluxes, Urine, stayeth Fluxes, and both the reds and whites in women; it takes away the loathing to meat and the gnawing in the stomach; helps swellings, the Stone in the kidneys, and the Kings evil; the decoction helps

helps the Inflammations of the Mother, if they sit therein, and causeth hair to grow on the Eye-lids.

Stomach, Swellings, Stone, Kings-Evil.

Squinant.

Kinds Descript. Names.] There are two sorts of this Squinant, a finer and a coarser; or the true, and a Bastard kind.

Descript. 1. The finer sweet-smelling Rush. It is also called Camels Eay, and Juncus odoratus tenuior, five schenanthos. This Rush hath many tufts or heads of long Rush-like leaves set thick together, one compassing another at the bottom, and shooting forth upwards, the outermost whereof are bigger and grosser than those that grow within, which are of a soft long and better; small round and stiff, or hard, of a quick and spicy taste, somewhat pleasant, and of a fine sweet gentle or soft scent. It beareth divers round hard jointed stalks, having divers short brownish or purplish husks on the tops, containing within them mossie whitish short threads or hairs, wherein lyeth a chaffy seed; The root is full of long fibres and hath the least scent or taste of any part thereof.

Descript. 2. The grosser sweet-smelling Rush, in Latine called Juncus odoratus crassior. This groweth in the same manner that the former doth, but is greater in every part thereof; and less sweet, as well as less sharp, and hot in taste.

Place and Time.] They grow naturally in Arabia, Syria, Mesopotamia, and those tracts of the East countreys; and in some places of Africa. It never flowers in these colder Countreys, if it be here planted, but in those hotter parts it flowreth in the Summer-time.

Government and Vertues.] This Plant is under the dominion of Jupiter in Libra. It discusseth Swellings and Wind, but doth a little trouble the head; It provokes Urine and womens courses, it gently cutteth or breaketh humours, and digesteth them, and looseth the breathing places of the veins; The decoction of the flowers drunk stayeth the spitting of blood, and helps the griefs of the Lungs Liver Stomach and Reins. The Root is held to be of an astringent property, and is effectual for those that have a loathing to their meat, a dram taken every morning fasting for certain days together, with the like quantity of Pepper; It is good for the Dropsie, Cramps, the decoction is good for women to sit in, that are troubled with the Mother, it allayeth the Inflammations of the Liver Stomach and body; the roots do bind more, and the flowers are

Swellings, Wind, Urine, Womens Courses, Humours, Spitting blood, Lungs, Liver, Stomach, reins, Loathing meat, Dropsie, Cramps, Convulsions, Mother, Liver, Stomach, Body.

more hot, but in all the parts thereof there is an Astringion; The whole Plant being boyled in the Broth of a Chicken, is helpfull to ease the pains of the womb, which women feel after Child-bearing; The powder thereof is good against Sores of the mouth and all creeping Ulcers, and taken with wine and vinegar is good for those that have an Ulcer in their stomach, if the stomach or belly be fomented with the decoction thereof, it easeth the pains and taketh away all Inflammations therein.

Stœchas.

Descript. Names.] The ordinary Stœchas or Stœchados, as it is usually called, and also French-Lavender is a more tender plant than Lavender; and more like an herb than a Bush or Shrub, not above a foot and an half high, having many narrow long whitish green leaves, like unto Lavender but softer and smaller, set at several distances about the stalks, which spread into sundry branches, at the tops whereof stand long round and sometimes four-square heads, of a dark greenish purple-colour, compact of many scales, from which come forth the flowers, of a bluish purple colour, after which follow seed-vessels, which are somewhat whitish when they are ripe, containing blackish brown seed in them; the root is somewhat woody, and will hardly endure our cold winter, except in some places, or before it have flowered; the whole Plant is somewhat sweet of scent, but nothing so much as Lavender.

Place and Time.] This Stœchas groweth in Arabia aswel as France and Spain. In their natural Climate they flower in March and April; but those which are planted in Gardens in our cold Countreys, flower not till May or June.

Government and Virtues.] This is a Plant of Jupiter, the decoction thereof helps diseases of the breast, coughs and colds. It is good in Medicines against Infections and poisons, it is of a mixt temperature, of a small earthy cold essence, as saith Galen, from whence it hath the quality of binding; and of another earthy more extenuated, whereby it is bitter; by the mixture of both which it openeth obstructions and freeth the body from them. It extenuateth cleanseth and strengtheneth all the inward parts and bowels, as also the whole frame of the body; it strengtheneth the brain, sinews and heart, and all the other inward parts; It purgeth black Choler and phlegm, aswel from the head and brain, as other the instruments of the senses, and comforteth them; It is effectual in all cold griefs,

griefs, used in drinks, baths, or fomentings; an oyl made therewith and fomented, giveth as it were life to the brains and sinews by warming and comforting them. Taken with vinegar of Squills it helpeth the Falling-Sickness and swimming of the head, and is helpfull for all pains of the head or stomach; Taken with juice of Bugloss and of Pippins, it helpeth sadness of the heart and melancholy; it easeth the pains of the sinews, Arteries, muscles and joynts, taken in what form you will; the fumes thereof taken into the nostrils, openeth them when they are closed; taken in a Syrrup it helpeth Agues, especially in those that are phlegmatick; being boyled in Lye it is effectual for all those diseases of the head to wash it therewith; besides it cleanseth the head of Scurf and Dandrif, and killeth Lice therein.

Phlegm, Head, Brain, cold griefs, Brains, Sinews, Falling-Sickness, Giddiness, head, Stomach, Sadness.

Agues, Scurf, Dandrif, Lice.

The Storax-tree.

Kinds, Descript. Names.] There are accounted three sorts of the Storax tree, whose names shall follow with their Descriptions.

Descript.] 1. The usual Storax-tree called in Latine, *Syrax Arbor vulgaris*. This Storax-tree groweth very like unto the Quince-tree, both for form and bigness, the leaves also are long and round, and somewhat like but far less; whitish underneath and stiff, the flowers stand both at the joynts with the leaves, and at the ends of the branches consisting of five or six large whitish leaves, like unto those of the Orange-tree, with some threds in the middle, after which come round berries, set in the cups that the flowers were in before, of the bigness of Hazel-nuts, pointed at the ends, and hoary all over; each standing on a long footstalk, containing within them certain kernels in small shells; This yieldeth a most fragrant sweet Gum, and clear of the colour of brown honey.

Descript.] 2. Storax with Maple-leaves, *Syrax folio Aceris*. From a round rugged root covered with a crested or as it were a joynted Bark; come forth out of knots three or five broad leaves, like unto those of the Maple or Plane-tree, standing on small blackish long stalks, and are divided in three or five parts, full of veins, dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends.

Descript.] 3. Red Storax, called in Latine *Syrax rubra*. This hath formerly by some been thought to be the bark of some kind of tree that went under that name of Storax; But Serapio and Avicenn divide Storax into liquida and sicca: by liquida meaning the pure gum flowing from the tree, and not that liquida which we have now adays by that name; and by the

sicca the feces of the expressed oyl, from the fruit; but Calumita is now taken of some to be red Storax.

Place and Time.] The first, groweth in *Provence of France*, in *Italy*, *Candy*, *Greece*, and some higher parts of *Turkey* where it yieldeth no gum; but in *Syria*, *Silicia*, *Pamphylia*, *Cyprus*, and those hotter countreys it groweth much; It flowreth in the *Spring*, yielding fruit in *September*.

Government and Virtues.] This is a solar Plant: there is no part of this tree in use with us, but the gum that issueth out of it; It is of temperature hot in the second degree, and dry in the first, it heateth

Coughs, Catarrhes,
Rheums, Courses,
Afterbirth,
Loosen the belly,
Ears, cold Aches, Lameness.

mollifieth and digesteth, and is good for *Coughs*, *Catarrhes*, distillations of *Rheums*, and hoarseness; It provokes womens courses, and mollifieth the hardness and contractions of the Mother; Pills made with it and a little Turpentine, and taken gently looseneth the belly, it resisteth cold poysons, used as a Pessary it draweth down the courses and Afterbirth, dropped into the ears it helpeth the singings and noise in them; applyed to the hips joynts or shoulders, afflicted with cold Aches, it resolvethe and comforteth much, and is good to be put into baths,

for lameness of the joynts, and weariness by travail; It is also good to be put with white Frankincense to perfume those that have *Catarrhes*, *Rheums*, and deluxions from the head to the

Rheums, head,
Nose, Eyes,
Tumors, Kings-Evil.

nose, eyes, or other parts; by casting it on quick coals and holding their heads over the smoak; and to air their night-caps therewith. It dissolveth hard Tumors in any part, as them about the throat, and the Kings-evil.

Sumach.

Descript. Names.] Sumach groweth like a bushy shrub, about the height of a man, bringing forth divers branches, upon which grow long soft hairy or velvet leaves, with a red stem or linew in the middle; the which upon every side hath six or seven little leaves standing one against another, nipt about the edges like the leaves of Egrimony, the flowers grow among the leaves, upon long stems or footstalks, clustering together like the Cats-tails; or blowings of the Nut-tree, of a white green colour; the seed is flat and red, growing in round berries clustering together like grapes. This Plant is called in Latine *Rhus*, and in English Sumach, and Coriers Sumach; The seed is called in Latine *Rhus obsonicrum*, and in English Meat-Sumach, and Sauce Sumach.

Place

Place and Time.] It groweth in *Spain* and other hot Countreys; It is seldome found in this countrey, but in the gardens of diligent Herbarists, where it flowers in *July*.

Government and Vertues.] This is a Saturnine Plant, of temperature cold in the second degree and dry in the third; of a strong binding faculty, the leaves have the same power that *Acacia* hath, they stop the Lask and womens flowers, with all other issues of blood, to be first boyled in water and wine and drunken; the same decoction stoppeth the Lask and bloody flux, to be used as a Glyster, or to bathe in the decoction. It also dryeth up the running water and filth of the ears, when it is dropped into the same; and maketh the hair black being washed therein.

Lask-flowers,
Blondy Issues,
Bloody-Flux,
Watry Ears.

The seed of Sumach being eaten in sawces with meat, doth stop all Fluxes of the belly, with the bloody-flux, and the whites. The same layd upon new bruises and green wounds, defendeth them from hurts, inflammations, Swellings and Exulcerations; the same pounded with Oaken-coals, and layd to the hemerrhoids, healerth and dryeth up the same; The decoction of the leaves worketh the same effect.

Bloody-Flux,
Whites.

Swallow-wort.

Kinds, Names.] OF this there are three kinds. The usual Latine names of Swallow-wort is *Asclepias* or *Unice toxicum*; their distinct names follow in their Descriptions.

Descript.] 1. Swallow-wort with white flowers *Asclepias flore albo*. This Swallow-wort riseth up with divers slender weak stalks, to be two or three foot long, not easie to break, scarce able to stand upright, and therefore for the most part doth lean or lie down upon the ground, if it find not any thing to sustain it, and sometimes will twine themselves about it; wherein are set two leaves at the joynts, being somewhat broad and long-pointed at the end; of a dark greencolour, and smooth at the edges: At the joynts with the leaves towards the tops of the stalks, and at the tops themselves, come forth divers small white flowers, consisting of five pointed leaves apeece, of an heavy sweet scent, after which come small long pods, thick above and less and less to the point; wherein lie small flat brown seed, wrapped in a great deal of white silken down, which when the pod is ripe it openeth of it self, and sheddeth both seed and cotton upon the ground, if it be not carefully gathered; The roots are a great Bush, of many strings fastned together at the head, smelling somewhat strong while they are fresh and green; but more pleasant when they are dyed; both leaves and stalks perish every winter, and rise anew in the spring of the year, when the stalks at their first springing are blackish brown.

O 4

Descript

hair & to make Black

Descript.] 2. Swallow-wort with black flowers, called in Latine, *Asclepias flore nigro*. This groweth in the same manner that the former doth, having his long slender rough branches, rise to a greater height than the other, and twining themselves about whatsoever standeth next unto them; having such like dark green leaves set by couples, but somewhat smaller than they: the flowers likewise stand in the same fashion but somewhat smaller also, and of a dark purplish colour, that it seemeth to be black, and are scarce discerned unless one look very earnestly upon them; after which come more plentifully than the other such like Cods, with a white silver down and seeds in them as the former: the roots hereof are not so bushy as the other; neither doth it give any milky but a watry juice when it is broken.

Descript.] 3. Swallow-wort of Candy, *Asclepias Cretica*. This riseth up in the same fashion that the former do, with many slender flexible green branches, with leaves set at the joints on either side as the white kind hath, and are very like unto them, but somewhat of a paler white colour; The flowers stand in the same manner three or four together upon a stalk, but are somewhat of a paler white colour; to whom succeed sometimes but one, and sometimes two pods together, which are thicker and shorter than those of the white kind; Straked all along and double-forked at the ends, wherein lie silk and seeds as in the former; The roots have not so strong a smell as the last, and have, as well as the rest of the Plant, a strong smell like Box-leaves.

Place and Time.] The two first grow in rough and untilled ground, upon divers Mountains in France, about *Narbonne*, *Marseilles*, and *Mompelier*, and in Italy also; The last in Candy. They flower in the months of June and July, and sometimes not until August; and their Cods are ripe about a month after; the empty husks abiding on the dry branches, when the seed and silk is fallen out.

Government and Virtues.] These are Solar Plants: the roots have a most sovereign faculty against all poysons, particularly against the *Apocynum* or Dogs-bane; and is effectually given to such as are bitten by any venomous beast, or stung by any Serpent or other Creature; as also against the biting of a mad dog, a dram and an half thereof taken in *Carduus*-water for divers days together. It is taken also in wine every day against the Plague and pestilence; a dram thereof taken in Bugloss-water is effectual against all passions of the heart, if the same quantity of Citron-seeds be taken therewith, it easeth all the griping pains in the belly; the Decoction of the roots made with white-wine, taken for divers days together, a good draught at a time, and sweating thereupon cureth the dropsie; The same also cureth the Jaundice, provoketh Urine, and easeth the cough, and

and all defects of the Chest and lungs; The powder of the roots taken with Peony-seeds is good against the Falling-Sickness, or with Basil-seed or the rinde of Pomcitron-seeds is good against melancholy, and taken with the roots of *Distamnus albus*, or bastard-Dittany, will kill and expell worms of the maw or belly: the roots are also used amongst other things, for baths, for women to sit in, to ease pains of the Mother, and to bring down their courtes: the decoction hereof with comfrey roots made in wine, is good for those that have a Rupture or are bursten, or have received hurts by bruises. The powder of the roots or leaves is effectual to cleanse all putrid rotten and filthy Ulcers and Sores, and may safely be used, in all Salves, Unguents and Lotions made for such purposes. The leaves and flowers boyled and made into a Pultis and applyed to the hard tumors or swellings of womens breasts cureth them speedily, and all sores in the matrix.

Cough, Chest,
Lungs, Fal-
ling-Sickness,
Melancholy,
Worms.

Pains of the
Mother, Cour-
ses, Rupture,
Bruises, Ul-
cers, Sores.
Womens
breasts, Ma-
trix.

Tobacco.

Names, Descript.] IT is called *Petum* and *Nicotiana*. There have several kinds thereof been planted here in England, which they did manure for Smoaking, but that is now prohibited; I shall only describe one kind which is planted here for its uses in physick and Chirurgery only.

It riseth up with a thick round stalk about two foot high, whereon do grow thick fat fleshy green leaves, nothing so large as the other Indian kinds, neither for breadth nor length, somewhat round-pointed also, and nothing dented about the edges: the stalk brancheth forth and beareth at the tops divers flowers, set in green husks, scarce standing above the brims of the husks round-pointed also, and of a greenish yellow colour; after which followeth the seeds contained in great heads; The root is woody but perisheth in winter, but generally riseth of the seed that is suffered to shed it self.

Place and Time.] This (as is supposed) was first brought from *Brazile*, it giveth ripe seed in our Countrey here earlier than the other Indian sorts. It flowreth from June to the end of August, or later, and the seed ripeneth in the mean time.

Government and Vertues.] Tobacco is a Plant of Saturn, Culpeppers deity; of a stupifying quality: it is held to be available to expectorate rough phlegm out of the stomach chest and lungs; the juice thereof made into a Syrup, or the Phlegm, Sto-
distilled

*mach, Chest,
Lungs, worms,*

*Pains in the
head, Mea-
grim, Stone,
Gravel, Mo-
ther.*

which cause the strangling of the mother; The seed hereof is much more effectual to ease the pains of the teeth, than Henbane-seed, and the ashes of the burnt herb to cleanse the gums and teeth, and make them white; The herb bruised and applyed to the place of the Kings-

*Kings-Evil,
Dropfie.*

Evil, is a speedy remedy as is said. It is also said to be effectual to cure the Dropfie, by taking four or five ounces of the juice thereof fasting; which will strongly purge the body both upwards and downwards, (And too strongly too, unless it be a well steeled body indeed.) The distilled water is often given with some sugar before the fit of an Ague, to lessen the fits and alter them, and to take them quite away in three or four times using; if the distilled faces of the herb having been bruised before the distillation, and not distilled dry, be set in hot dung to digest for fourteen days, and afterwards hung up in a bag in a Cellar, the liquor that distilleth therefrom is singular good to use for Cramps, Aches, the Gout and Sciatica, and to heal Cramps, aches, Itches, Scabs, and running Ulcers, and foul Sores Gouts, Sciatica, Scabs, whatsoever; The juice is good for all the said griefs, and likewise to kill lice in childrens heads. The herb bruised and applyed to any green wound doth speedily heal the same, the juice put into old sores doth heal the same. A good salve thereof may be made in this manner; Take of the green herb three or four handfulls, bruise it and put it into a quart of good oyl-olive, boyl them on a gentle fire, till the herb grow dry and the oyl will bubble no longer, adding thereto, wax Rozen and sheeps-tallow, or Deers suet, of each a quarter of a pound, of Turpentine two ounces, which being melted put it up for your use: Some will add to it the powder of round Birthworth, and white Frankincense, each half an ounce, which is to be put in when it is nigh cold and well stirred together; This Salve likewise will help Imposthumes, hard tumors, and other Swellings by by Blows or Falls.

distilled water of the herb drank with Sugar; The same also helps to expell worms in the stomach and belly, as also to apply a leaf to the belly, and to ease the pains in the head or Meagrim, and griping pains in the bowels; It is also profitable for those that are troubled with the stone in the kidneys, to ease pains, and, by provoking Urine, to expell gravel and the stone ingendred therein; and hath been found very effectual to suppress the malignity and windy vapours

Evil, is a speedy remedy as is said. It is also said to be effectual to cure the Dropfie, by taking four or five ounces of the juice thereof fasting; which will strongly

purge the body both upwards and downwards,

(And too strongly too, unless it be a well steeled body indeed.) The distilled water is often given with some sugar before the fit of an Ague, to lessen the fits and alter them, and to take them quite away in three or four times using; if the distilled faces of the herb having been bruised before the distillation, and not distilled dry, be set in hot dung to digest for fourteen days, and afterwards hung up in a bag in a Cellar, the liquor that distilleth therefrom is singular good to use

for Cramps, Aches, the Gout and Sciatica, and to heal Cramps, aches, Itches, Scabs, and running Ulcers, and foul Sores Gouts, Sciatica, Scabs, whatsoever; The juice is good for all the said griefs, and likewise to kill lice in childrens heads. The herb bruised and applyed to any green wound doth speedily heal the same, the juice put into old sores doth heal the same. A good salve thereof may be made in this manner; Take of the green herb three or four

handfulls, bruise it and put it into a quart of good oyl-olive, boyl them on a gentle fire, till the herb grow dry and the oyl will bubble no longer, adding thereto, wax Rozen and sheeps-tallow, or Deers suet, of each a quarter of a pound, of Turpentine two ounces, which being melted put it up for your use: Some will add to it the powder of round Birthworth, and white Frankincense, each half an ounce, which is to be put in when it is nigh cold and well stirred together; This Salve likewise will help Imposthumes, hard tumors, and other Swellings by by Blows or Falls.

The

The Gum Taramahaca.

Descript.] This Gum is said to be gathered from a great Tree like a Poplar, that is very sweet having a red fruit or berry, like to those of the Peony.

Virtues.] The Gum is of good use for outward remedies, it serveth most in womens diseases, to retain the Mother in its place by laying a plaister thereof upon the Navel; Mother, as also when it riseth up and is ready to strangle them, put some Musk and Amber to it, or a little Civet in the middle of the plaister: This Gum being spread on leasher, and applied to the side or spleen, that is grown hard and windy, dissolveth the tumors, disperseth the wind, and bringeth much ease and help to the grieved part, and is no less effectual in all tumors pains and torments, in the body or joynts, proceeding of cold raw and windy humors, applied plaister-wile thereon: To be applyed to the stomach with a third part of Storax, a little Amber-greese, and some wax; is a singular help to strengthen the weakness thereof, to strengthen the brain and memory, as also in all defluxions from the head, it likewise helps the appetite, digestion, and dissolves wind; It helpeth also all running humors and pains in the Arms, shoulders, or any other part of the body; the Joynts likewise, Gout, and Sciatica.

It is of temperature hot almost in the third degree, and dry in the second; the best is pure, and clean without dross, cleer, and some of a whitish brown colour, and more whitish in some parts, of a little quick and sharp scent, and quickly consuming into smoke being cast on quick coals.

Scaled Earth, Terra Sigillata.

Though this be not an Herb, yet because of its singular use in Physick, I have here set forth whence it comes, and its eminent Virtues; The place of its growth is by all reports, The Isle of Lemnos in the Aegean-Sea; The best fine Bole is very like it; The chiefest effects of it is to expell Poison, The venome of Serpents; it is good against Lasks and Fluxes, the bitings of a Mad-dog; it wonderfully helpeth old sores, and consolidateth green wounds; The fine bole of Armenia, is found to be very effectual in the Plague; it is also singular good in Lasks, Bloody-fluxes, and spitting

*Poyson, Ser-
pents, Lasks,
Fluxes,
Plague, and
Bloody-fluxes,
ting*

Spitting of
Blood, Ca-
tarrhes, breath
Ulcers, Fistu-
laes.

ting of blood, for the Catarrhe, or defluxion of thin humors, upon the Breast and Lungs, and shortness of breath, and likewise against foul Ulcers of the mouth, lungs, or other parts, and *Fistulaes*.

Turbith.

Turbith used in shops is a root, yet somewhat small, and of an Ash-colour on the outside, and white within, having a pith in the middle, which is cut out and cast away as good for nothing, and some peeces, but not gummy at the ends, having no manifest taste.

Place] It groweth in many places of the Indies naturally, and hath been transported into *Asia, Persia, and Portugal*.

Virtues.] It purgeth flegm and rough clammy humours, that fall on the joynts and those parts that are more remote, it looseth the belly of those Excrements that stick close thereto, and cleanseth the breast from thick flegm; It is good for those that have the Dropsie, Leprosie or Pox, as also those that are troubled with those diseases that arise from adust humours, the black Jaundies or the like, it helpeth day-Agues, and all other diseases bred of Flegm.

The true Turpentine tree.

Kinds, Description, Names.] There are two sorts of the Turpentine-tree, the one bearing broad-leaves and the other narrower leaves.

Descript.] 1. *The broader leaved Turpentine-tree, called in Latine Terebinthus Latifolia.* This Turpentine-tree, in many places groweth but like a shrub, yet in some to be a great tree; the bark of the body and branches are Ash-colour, the lesser being greenish and red while they are young, sparingly set with large winged-leaves, like unto the Pistach-tree, but larger and smelling somewhat like unto a Bay-leaf, falling away, and not holding on in winter; The flowers are Mossy, like unto the Olive-blossoms, and grow on long-stalks coming out of certain knots, from the ends of the branches in small tufts set in clusters together, of a purplish brown colour, which pass into berries, greenish at first, reddish after, and of a blewish colour, tending to green, when they are ripe; glutinous in handling, and sticking to their fingers that touch them, having a kernel within them; most of those berries that grow red before they be ripe, fall away, being empty: this beareth also certain red hollow skinny bladders, like long-horns, full of a blackish liquor, which breed small flies, or knats, in them; This tree

tree being wounded in sundry places, yieldeth forth a liquid Rozen, or cleer Turpentine, but nothing so thin as that of the Larch-tree.

Descript.] 2. *The narrow-leaved Turpentine-tree, called in Latine Terebinthus, angustiore folio vulgatiore.* This Tree is in all things like the former, but that it never riseth so high, and the leaves are long and narrow, much smaller than the former; the berries are many of them red on the stalks at their full time, which are empty husks, and no good seed, but some that will be full and good.

Place and Time.] The Turpentine-tree groweth in *Narbone and Provence*, in sundry places of *Italy and Spain, Cyprus and Greece*; where for the most part it abideth small and low, but groweth great and high in *Syria, Arabia, Cilicia, Armenia*; they flower somewhat early in the spring, and the fruit is ripe in *September and October*.

Government and Virtues.] These plants are Solar, both leaves, bark and fruit, and do binde, strengthen and repel: but the Turpentine doth heat cleanse and purge, draweth and mollifieth, and excelleth all other Rozens. The berries being dry, very nigh unto the third degree, provoke Urine and are good for the spleen, and for the biting of the Spider *Phalangium*; of the berries, is made an oyle, as out of the berries of the Lentisk-tree, which healeth and bindeth, and is good in Cramps, Convulsions, hardness of the sinews, and to close wounds: The berryes themselves are much eaten by the people in Turkey, (where they grow) and make them their daily food, warming, comforting, and opening the Uretory passages, and doe provoke lust; The Turpentine, healeth, mollifieth, dissolveth, digesteth and clenseth; if a dram or two be taken in a rear egge it helpeth the Cough, which cometh by flegm, stoppings of the lungs, wheesings, and shortness of breath, and all imperfections of the chest by flegm: It cleanseth the back and Reins, and stayeth the running of the Reins: with a little powder of Rubarb put thereto, it provoketh Urine, and helpeth to expel both stone and gravel; it ripeneth Impostumes, and helpeth to expel them, and mightily dissolveth winde in the pains of the Chollick, stomach or sides, and is good also against the Gout, Sciatica, and all pains in the joints, aswell to take it inwardly with *Chamepitis, Sage, and Stæchas*: as to be made into a Cerecloth, and applyed thereto; It is a special ingredient, in those Balsoms that are to heal any green wounds, and is effectual in all wounds, and fractures of the head, all punctures in the head and sinews, and all breakings out in the skin, be it Itch, or Scab, Piles, Pushees or wheals; it draweth forth Splinters

Urine, Spleen,

Cramps, Con-
vulsions, Si-
news, wounds.

Cough, lungs,
Wheesings,
Shortness of
breath, flegm,
Back, Reins,
Urine, Stone,
Gravel, Im-
postumes, wind,
Stomach, sides,
Gout, Sciatica,
pains in the
joynts, Green-
wounds and
fractures in
the head, si-
newes, itch,
Scab.

Piles, Pustles, Splinters, thorns, or the like out of the flesh; and Thorns, Lips, healeth the chaps of the lips, hands, fundament, or Hands, Fundament, other parts; It is put into all salves, oyls, oyntments or plaisters; that serve to cleanse Ulcers, to draw or heal any sores, and to warm and comfort any cold and weak parts: the Chymical oyl of this Turpentine is very effectual in many of these diseases if it be carefully applyed, it being of very subtil parts, and therefore inwardly or outwardly it must be used as it were by drops.

Descript.] The Turmeric brought unto us is an Indian Root: In which Countreys it springeth up, and beareth larger and thinner leaves than Millet, of a paler green colour, a stalk full of leaves, compassing one another to the top; The Root is slender and yellow, near unto the form of Ginger.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Plant of Mars, and is of great use in the yellow Jaundise, either the powder or the decoction being taken, for it doth open obstructions of the gall and other parts; It is of very good use in old and inveterate griefs and sicknesses, and the evil disposition of the body, called Cachexia, and is very profitable against the dropie.

Turn-Sole.

Kinds, and Names.] **O** Turn-Sole there are several kinds, whose names shall follow with their Descriptions.

Descript.] 1. The greater Turnsole called in Latine Heliotropium majus. This riseth up with one upright stalk, about a foot or more high, dividing it self, almost from the bottom, into divers smaller branches, of a hoary colour: At each joynt of the stalk and branches grow two small broad leaves, somewhat like unto those of Calamint, or Basil, somewhat white or hoary also: at the tops of the stalks and branches, stand many small white flowers, consisting of four, and sometimes of five very small leaves, set in order one above another, upon a small very crooked spike, which turneth inwards like a bowed finger, opening by degrees as the flowers blow open; after which in their places come small cornered seed, four for the most part standing together, the root is small and threddy, perishing every year, and the seed shedding it self riseth again the next spring.

Descript.] 2. The greater creeping Turn-sole in Latine called Heliotropium majus supinum. This creeping Turnsole is in a manner but the same with the former greater Turnsole; because it is in most things so like it, yet differeth in these particulars: That it hath more and slenderer stalks, not standing upright as the other doth, but leaning down to the ground: the stalks and leaves are lesser, but hoary in like manner; the flowers are white

white, and stand in crooked spiky heads, bowing like a Scorpions tail, as the other, but the seed being smaller standing singly, or but two together; the roots are small and perish in like manner.

Descript.] 3. The smaller Turnsole, Heliotropium minus, this smaller Turnsole groweth very low, lying almost with his slender weak branches upon the ground, having thereon many small leaves, like the other in form, but three times less in substance, neither stalks nor leaves white nor hoary, but of a dark green colour; the flowers are much smaller and yellowish, not growing in long crooked or bowing heads like the former, nor at the tops of the branches, but standing at the joynts upon very small stalks, some above the leaves, and others under them, which afterwards turn into small round heads or buttons, like unto warts, wherein is such like seed as the last, but smaller and rounder.

Descript.] 4. The Colouring or dying Turnsole Heliotropium tricum. This dying Turnsole, that beareth berryes, three alwayes set together, riseth up with an upright stalk, branching it self diversly, to the height of half a yard or thereabouts, whereon grow broader and softer leaves than on any of the former, like unto those of the sleepy night-shade, and whitish withall, set without order at the joynts up to the tops, yet lesser above than below; at the ends of the branches come forth small misty, yellowish flowers, which quickly perish, and fall away without giving any seed; herein like unto the Ricinus or Palma Christi, called the great Spurge: for in the same manner also at the joynts, with the leaves, come forth the fruit or berryes, standing three for the most part alwayes joyned together; upon short footstalks, which are of a blackish green colour, and rough or rugged on the outside, wherein is contained, ash-coloured seed, which if the heads be suffered to grow over-ripe, and be dried with the Sun, will fall out of themselves upon the ground, and spring again in their natural places the next year, thereby renewing it self; for the root is small, and perisheth after it hath born seed; But these berryes when they are at their full maturity, have within them, that is between the outer skin and the inward kernel or seed, a certain juice or moisture, which being rubbed upon a paper or cloath, at the first appeareth of a fresh and lively green colour, but presently changeth into a kind of blewish purple upon the cloath or paper; and the same cloath afterwards wet in water and wrung forth, will colour the water into a Claret-wine colour; And these are those rags of cloath called Turnsole in the Druggists and Grocers shops, and with all other people; and serveth to colour Fellies or other things.

Place and Time.] These doe grow in Italy, France and Spain, in divers places; The two first are planted in gardens here with us, and doe flower and seed well every year, but the other two will scarce grow to shew any seed in our cold Climate.

Government and Vertues.] These are Solar Plants, to whom they yield obedience; the head of the flowers alwayes facing the Sun: a good

good handfull of the greater Turnsole, boyled in water; and drunk, purgeth both Choler and phlegm, and being boyled in wine it is good against the stinging of Scorpions, to be aswel drunk as layd upon the place that is stung. The same also boyled with Cummin and drunk, helpeth them that are troubled with the Stone in the Reins Kidneys or Bladder, provoketh Urine and Womens Courses, causeth an easie and speedy birth when they are in travail. It killeth the worms of the belly, both long and round, if the herb and seed of the lesser kind be taken with Hysop, Cresses, and Nitre; the leaves bruised and applyed to the places pained with the Gout, or that are out of joynt, and being set are full of pain, do give much ease; as also for Children which are troubled with an Inflammation in the parts about the brain and the tunicles thereof; The seed of the greater or least kind being rubbed with a little salt, upon warts or wens and other hard kernels or Excrecencies in the face, eye-lids, or any other part of the body, will take them away by consuming them by little and little with often using it; The dying or colouring Turnsole, is good against all venomous creatures, chiefly against the great Spider Phalangium, and the stinging of Scorpions, being applyed thereto.

The Vine.

Kinds.] There are great varieties of Vines, both of the manured and wild kinds, most whereof came at first from one original, but alter in nature and in the wine, as the Climate differs.

Descript.] 1. *The manured Vine, Vitis vinifera.* This where it hath stood long groweth to have a great stem spreading without end or measure, if it be suffered; many slender weak branches that must be propped up from falling down; the young being red, and the old of a dark colour, with a pyth in the midst, at the sundry joynts whereof grow several large broad green leaves, cut into five divisions, and dented also about the edges: at the joynts likewise against the leaves come forth long twining Tendrels, clasping or winding about whatsoever it can take hold of; at the bottom of the leaves come forth clusters of small greenish yellow flowers, and after them berries set thick together in branches of several forms, of greatness, colour, and taste, in some the clusters are close and others more open, and some being long, others more round, tending to a square; some likewise are very small, as the Curran-grape, others great, and some in a mean, between both: some are white, others black, or blewish, or red, or parti-coloured; and

and for tastes they are very variable, some sweet according to the several climates they grow in; and sour, or harsh, or mixt, more or less pleasant one than another; within which there are usually one two or three kernels. They that keep their Vines in the best manner, do keep them low, and cut them often, whereby they grow the better and take up less room; bringing their grapes both fairer and sweeter.

Descript.] 2. *The Parsly-Vine or Grape with thin-cut leaves, Vitis lacinialis foliis.* This also groweth as other Vines do, the difference chiefly consisting in the leaves, which are very much incised, or cut into many parts even almost to the middle; and dented: the grapes which are white and great are like the white muscadine-grape, and of as good a relish; bearing great bunches, and ripening with the middle sort of grapes.

Descript.] 3. *The wild Vine of Europe, Labrusca sive Vitis sylvestris Europaea.* The wild Vine, in regard it is natural and therefore neglected, lyeth for the most part on the ground, and therefore is less fruitful, unless it meet with some hedge or tree whereon it may climb, and then spreadeth as the manured, being both in branches leaves and tendrels, like unto the manured Vine; as also in blossomes, but beareth either little or no fruit, or seldom cometh to ripeness; and what it doth is small and black, and no way comparable to any of the manured Vines, being rather binding and sour than sweet.

Descript.] 4. *The wild Vine of Virginia, Vitis sylvestris Virginiana.* This one sort of the Vines of Virginia like all other wild sorts rameth on the ground, and taketh hold of whatsoever it meeteth with, being in all things like the former wild sorts, but that the grapes are small and white, and with little sap or juice in them, and the kernels twice as big as others. There is another sort that hath bigger blew grapes and sour in taste: a third they call the Fox-grape, and hath a more rugged bark, a very broad leaf, without any division almost, but dented, and the grape is white, but smelleth and tasteth like unto a Fox.

Descript.] 5. *The wild Vine of Canada.* This groweth like unto the other wild Vines of those parts, with slender reddish branches, climbing where it can get thereon; but the leaves on them being little more than half so large as the manured Vine, hath only three partitions in every leaf; but each cut in deep, even to the long smooth stalk whereon they stand, making them seem as three leaves, which are of a dark green colour, and somewhat thick also; the fruit is like the other wild sorts, having more skin and kernel, than substance or juice.

The cheifest sorts of grapes whereof Wines are made, and which are brought unto us, are these.

The *Damasco* white grape, which is the true *Vua Zibeba*, that the Apothecaries should use in several of their compositions, if they can get it.

The Muscadine grape both white and red; most, if not all destroyed by the Turks.

The Frontiniack or Musk-grape.

The Particoloured-grape.

The Raisin of the Sun-grape.

The Curran-grape is the small blew currans that the Grocers use, & have no kernels, whereof there is another sort that beareth red berries, almost as small but not so sweet, but rather a little tarter.

The small early black grape.

The black grape of *Orleance*.

There is a grape without stones growing in many places, as by the River *Zyreck* near *Asalon* in *Palestina*, giving a red wine; as also in divers places of *Arabia*, and in the *Maderas*.

There is reported also to be a Vine that beareth green leaves continually, yet yieldeth fruit but at the same times that others do.

There is said likewise to be some that bear twice in a year, and some oftner, having both ripe and green fruit together at one time upon the tree.

Place and Time.] The manured kinds are planted every where, and according to the Soyl and Climate is both the relish and strength of every sort. For the Vine that groweth in the *Canary* Islands is the same with that at *Malaga* and *Sheris*, and yet the one excelleth the other still in strength and sweetness; the other wild sorts are all expressed in their Titles: The first wild sort in sundry places of Europe, both *Italy* *France* and *Germany*. The wild sorts flower somewhat later than the manured, and therefore what fruit they bear, must likewise be ripe later than others.

Government and Virtues.] The Vine hath in it so many divers differing and contrary properties, some cold, some hot, some sweet, some sour, some mild, some sharp, and some moistning, and others drying; that they may be assigned to several stars. But the glorious Planet the Sun hath the sole Regiment of this most noble Plant; I shall distinctly set down the names of the several parts of the Plant, and such medicaments and wines as are drawn from it.

The

The branches and leaves, *Sarmenta & Folia*.

The leaves and branches are cooling and binding, and good to be put into Lotions for sore mouths, and in drinks against Feavers being bruised; and with Barley-meal applied to the temples easeth the headach, coming by heat, and applyed to the stomach easeth the Inflammations and heat thereof, the juice of them being drunk, stayeth the lask, inflammations, spitting of blood, and womens immoderate longings.

Sore mouths,
Feavers, head-
ach coming by
heat, Stomach,
Inflammations.

Vine-ashes and the Lye of them; *Cineres clavellata & eorum Lixivium*.

The Ashes of the burnt branches or pressing made into a lye and drunk, is very effectual for the gravel and stone in the Kidneys, being mixed with a little vinegar it consumeth the warts of the Fundament, and inflammation thereof, being bathed therewith it doth marvelously ease the pains, and take away the swelling. The said Lye of Vine-ashes is good to wash places out of joynt, or burnt with fire, and used with Rue and Vinegar is good for the swelling of the Spleen: The ashes made up with *axungia* is good against hard tumors, cleanseth Fistulaes and hollow Ulcers, healeth them up afterwards, helpeth the pains, and shrinking of the sinews; and being mixed with oyl, easeth those places that are bruised by Falls or otherwise; and cureth the bitings of Scorpions and dogs; used with vinegar and nitre, it washeth away Wens, Warts, and other excrescencies in the flesh.

Gravel, Stone,
Kidneys, warts,
and Inflammations of the
Fundament.
Places out of
joynt, Burning,
Spleen, hard
tumors, Fistu-
laes, Ulcers,
Shrinking Si-
news, Falls,
Wens, Warts.

The Vine-tears or bleeding, *Lachryma Vitis*.

The water that droppeth out of the grape when it is cut out of due time, that is, too late in the Spring, when the Sap is run up; being drunk, helpeth to expell & wash down the gravel and Stone in the kidneys: And it taketh away Sun-burning, and Freckles out of the face, being washed therewith.

Gravel, Stone,
Kidneys, Sun-
burnings,
Freckles.

The gum of the Vine, *Gummi Vitis*.

The Gum that issueth out it self sticking to the bark, being drunk in wine

wine doth the same, but that we seldome see any such in our Countrey: we may safely use the water in the stead thereof, and being bathed on the skin, taketh away Scabs, Tettors, the Scabs, Tettors, Morpew, and the leprous Scurf, if the places be first washed with nitre. The said Gum or the water that droppeth from the green branches when they are burned, being used with a little oyl, taketh away hairs and warts.

Grapes and Raisins, *Uva & Passula.*

The fresh Grapes being eaten do breed a little windiness, (which is incident unto all sorts of raw fruit) but stir up the Appetite, and are pleasant to the stomach, help to stay spittings of blood, but affect the head and the bladder; and are forbidden in Agues, being hung up and dried a little, or made into Raisins, they do help to loosen the belly, especially if they be taken without the kernels, which are more drying and binding (to be taken in Powder of themselves) than any other part of the vine. The Raisins of the Sun are the best for this purpose with us, and for any other use in physick. And herewith are made Tisane drinks, to help Coughs, hoarseness of the throat, shortness of wind, toughness of phlegm, causing it the more easily to be expectorated, and do lenifie sharp and nau- seous humors that offend the mouth of the stomach; They serve likewise to open obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Bladder, and taken by themselves they nourish much, by reason of their thick sweet and temperate substance, whereby they stay not long, nor putrifie in the Stomach.

Currans, *Passula Corinthiaca.*

The small Raisins or Currans are very nourishing likewise, and somewhat opening the belly, especially being stewed with some other things conducive thereunto; as with a decoction of Sena, Rubarb, and other such like things as long as occasion shall need.

Passula Damascena, or Damasco-Raisins.

The Damasco-Raisins have a little tartness in them whereby they are most grateful to the stomach, and excell the Raisins of the Sun, for all the purposes aforesaid.

Sapa

Sapa agresta sive Omphiacum; the Juice of the Grape.

The juice of the grape is of two sorts. That is made of unripe grapes, which is called varjuice, or of the ripe grapes called wine. The varjuice is a fine tart liquor, fit to be used in broths, meats or sawces, to sharpen the stomach, to get an Appetite, and to refresh and quicken fainting spirits; of this juice is made a Syrrup of especial use in the same causes: the wine is of so many sundry sorts, as not only the grapes but the sundry Climates and Soyls wherein they grow are. The weak wines are very Rhumarick, and cleanse much; the strong wines are very heady, and inflame the blood very much; those of a middle temper are most proper for our bodies, and most wholesome for our health, and most useful in physick; both to boyl in drinks, and to serve as the *vehiculum*, to extract the virtues of whatsoever shall be steeped in it; And is distributed into many parts, for of it is made both *Sapa* and *defrutum*, in English Cuite that is to say, boyled wine, and both made of *mustum*, new wine; the later boyled to the half, the former to the third part. Then there is *Acetum* vinegar, that is, sower wine, which is made by setting it in the Sun, which exhaling the purer spirits and the heat, causeth the other to grow acide, and is of great use both in health and sickness, both in meat and medicine.

The *Sapa* and *defrutum* differing but only in the manner of boiling, they may be both comprehended under Cuite. It helpeth the cough and shortness of breath, and to expectorate tough phlegm from the Chest and Lungs. It also easily passeth through the belly and maketh it soluble.

Cough, Shortness of breath, Phlegm, Chest, Lungs.

Vinegar contrariwise is cooling and drying as the Cuite is, heating and moistning, and therefore serveth to correct the heat in Feavers, and to resist putrefaction; it cutteth tough phlegm that is hard baked, and not easily spit up and brought forth; It is very sharp and penetrating, and very useful in scabs, Itches, tetter, ringworms, and fretting and creeping Ulcers, to correct their malignity, and extirpate their corroding quality; but is offensive to the sinews, by its piercing and drying quality causeth them to shrink, but the distilled Vinegar is of a more fiery and penetrating quality, which it gaineth by the distillation thereof; the manner and order in this being quite different from the distilling of wine, wherein the purest and strongest spirits do first rise and come forth; whereas in vinegar almost two third parts are taken from it, which are the weakest before the last and strongest riseth; but not the last, which is the *Empireuma*, and serveth even as the vinegar it self doth, but with more

Tough phlegm, Scabs, Itches, Tetter, Ringworms.

force, and as the *vehiculum* wherein the tincture and spirits of simple medicines are reserved.

Vinum, Wine.

To shew all the several colours, scents, strengths, ages; and tastes of simple wines, were an *Herculean* labour, and so it is likewise, to shew you all the sorts of compound or artificial wines; which are as infinite as the herbs roots seeds or other parts of them are, and take their names from the several Ingredients that compound them; I shall therefore set down the particular properties of Wine it self, both as it is medicinal and nourishing.

Wine taken moderately by such as are of a middle age or well in years, or are of a cold and dry Constitution, it increaseth blood, and nourisheth much; procureth an appetite, and helpeth to digest being taken at meat; it provoketh Urine, and driveth forth raw humours, thereby strengthneth the vital spirits and procureth a good colour in them that want it, or are macilent, drawing to a Consumption so as it be not accompanied with a Fever; It expellerh fears, cares, and heaviness; It doth comfort all cold infirmities of the stomach, Liver, Spleen, and womb; and helpeth windy swellings in the body and general evil dispositions thereof, green-sickness, and the dropsie.

Virtues of the true Spirit of wine.

The pure spirit of wine must be taken but very little in quantity, and that not of it self but in some wine or other liquor, for fear of inflaming the blood and spirits, and chiefly upon symptoms and passions of the heart; And then taken with respect and good consideration, it worketh much more effectual than the wine it self doth, to all the purposes aforesaid: (in comforting and nourishing the natural

heat in elder persons) giveth strength and quickness to the senses; it repaireth memory, and the cold and moist diseases of the brain; helpeth the fainting and trembling of the heart; warmeth a cold and moist stomach, helpeth digestion, expelleth wind from the sides and belly, and all cold poysons; Being outwardly applied to the Temples it easeth the pains in the head and cold distillations, and the Toothach being gargled a little; and cicatrizeth old Sores. These

Spirits of wine aswel as the wine it self, serve as a *vehiculum* to draw out the tincture of divers things.

The Lees of wine being hardned, is called *Tartarum Tartar* or *Argall*, and that which is taken from the whitest wines is accounted the principal

principal best for any medicine; but the red sort serveth *Goldsmiths* and others to pollish silver, and the Dyers to set their dye. The best white Tartar is either given of it self simply being made into powder and taken the quantity of a dram at a time, in some convenient drink or broath, for some time together; in Dropsies or evil dispositions of the body, to expell both by urine and siege, those wheyish and watry humours thereof; and applyed to womens breasts that are over-full of milk doth dry it up; But the *Cremor tartari* which is the purer part thereof, and especially if it be made as clear as crystal, doth work more safely and more effectually than the crude Tartar can do; but this Tartar that is calcined until it be white, hath then put off all purging quality, and hath gained a Cauterick burning property, that will corrode and eat away scabbed nails and warts, and soon be brought into a salt, and will also soon be resolved into an oyl or liquor: if it be layd upon a stone, or hung up in a linnen bag in a moist cellar, to be received as it droppeth down; it is of admirable use in chymical operations. There is another kind of oyl of Tartar of a far milder temper and is more like unto clear water, which is very effectual to cleanse the skin from all manner of spots, scars, morpew, or discolourings whatsoever, and maketh it smooth and amiable, and will help to bring on hair on the places decayed; The wild vines are in property no less cooling, but more binding than the branches of the manured; stayeth the lask and spitting of blood, provoking Urine, and is pleasing to a hot stomach, or that loatheth meat; the leaves hereof are as good for Lotions as the other, for sores in the mouth, privy parts, and Fundament. The ashes of the branches are likewise used to clear the Eye-sight of filmes, and what else may offend them; to cleanse sores and Ulcers, and to take away the over-growing skins of the nayls of the hands or toes.

Dropsies, Urine Siege, Watry humors.

Spots, Scars, Morpew, Hair,

Lask, Spitting of blood, Stomach, Sore mouths, Privy parts, Eyes.

Indian wheat, *Maiz. Frumentum Indicum, vel Turcicum vulgare.*

Kinds.] There are two sorts hereof, the greater, and the lesser.

Descript.] 1. The usual Indian or Turkey wheat. This Indian wheat shooteth from the root which is thick and bushy, sandy strong and tall stalks, about eight foot high, as thick as a mans wrist; if it grow in any rank ground, full of great joynts, with a white pyth in the middle of them; the

leaves are long, twice as large as of Millet, at the tops come forth many feather-like sprigs, bending downwards like unto the top of Millet, which are either white, or yellow, or blew; as the grains in the ears will prove, which fall away nothing appearing after them, but while they are in flower, at the joints of the stalks with the leaves, from within two or three of the lower joints. up towards the tops come forth the ears one at a joint which have many leaves folded over them, smallest at the top, with a small long bush of threads or hairs hanging down at the ends, which when they are ripe are to be cut off; which folds of leaves being taken away, the head appeareth; much like unto a long Cone, or Pine-apple; set with six or eight or ten rows of Cornes orderly and closely set together, each being almost as big as a pease, not fully round, but flat on the sides that joyn one to another, of the same colour on the outside as the bloomings were, hard but brittle. and easie to be broken or ground, with white meal within them, somewhat dry and not clammy in the chewing.

Descript.] 2. The other lesser Indian wheat, *Frumentum Indicum alterum sive minus*. This other Indian wheat is like the former both in stalks and leaves, but not half so high or great; the ears likewise are not half so big, of as differing colours as it, but they do not grow at the joints of the stalks as the other, but at the tops, following the flowers, which maketh a special difference between them; the grain it self is, (being made into bread) not of that nourishing quality as the greater sort is, but weaker by much, nor is so strong, to breed so much blood as it.

Place and Time.] The first groweth both in the East and West-Indies, and from both places have been brought unto us, and hath grown with us, and sometimes born ripe Ears but not always, and will desire a strong rich ground as the Millet doth, It is sown only in the Spring, and ripe in September; the other is a stranger, and seldom seen with us.

Government and Virtues.] The grain is certainly Saturnine, of a dry quality, the meat hath in it some clamminess, which bindeth the bread close, and giveth good nourishment to the body; The sweetness also of the bread sheweth the power of nourishment in it; but it breedeth thick blood and humors, which cause obstructions. It is properly used to be put into Cataplasmes to ripen

Impossthumes. Impossthumes: much feeding thereon, ingenders gross bloud, which breedeth Itches and Scabs, in those that are not used to it; of it is made drink also, both in the Indies and in some of our English Plantations, that will intoxicate as soon as our small Beer if it be made accordingly: But is found to be very effectual if it be made accordingly, to hinder the breeding of the stone, so that none are troubled therewith that do drink thereof; the leaves thereof are used also to fatten their Horses and Cattel.

Worm-

Wormwood.

I Would willingly have omitted this common Wormwood and said nothing of it, but that Culpepper hath so ridiculously Romanced upon it; and it remains still under colour of truth.

Common Wormwood called *Abysinthium vulgare*, is well known to have many whitish green leaves, somewhat more hoary underneath, much divided or cut into parts, from among which rise up divers hard and woody hoary stalks two or three foot high, beset with like leaves as grow below, but smaller; divided at the tops into smaller branches; whereon grow many small yellow buttons with pale yellow flowers in them, wherein afterwards is contained small seed: the root is hard and woody with many strings thereat, the stalks hereof dye down every year, but the root holdeth a tuft of green leaves, all the winter shooting forth new again, which are of a strong scent, but not unpleasant; and of a very bitter taste. The *Seriphium* or Sea-wormwood is much weaker but of a pleasant bitterness.

Place and Time.] It is plentifully found in most places in England, and flowers about August.

Government and Virtues.] All the sorts of Wormwoods are Martial Plants. It is of a heating binding property, and is said to purge Choler that cleaveth to the stomach or belly. It is said also to provoke Urine, help Sursets, and ease Choler, Urine, pains in the stomach. The decoction or the Infusion Sursets, pains in the stomach, thereof taken, doth take away the loathing to meat, and helpeth those that have the yellow Jaundise, for Yellow Jaundise, which purpose *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus* giveth a good Receipt. Take saith he of the flowers of Rosemary, Wormwood, and Blackthorn each a like quantity, of Saffron half that quantity, all which being boyled in Rhenish wine, let it be given after the body is prepared by purging, a small draught thereof taken a few days together, bringeth down womens Courses; being taken with vinegar it helpeth those that are almost strangled by eating Mushrooms. It helpeth the pains of the heart and Liver, Womens Courses, Spleen, Heart, Liver. being beaten and mixed with *Ceratum Cyprinum*, and applied, as also applied to the stomach with Rosewater, it giveth much comfort to those that have layn long sick. It helpeth those that are troubled with the swelling and hardness of the spleen, or those that have a hot sharp water running between the skin and the flesh. It is often used Worms, Bloody-flux. both inwardly and outwardly for the worms, the seed thereof helpeth the Bloody flux, and all other fluxes,

Stinking-breath, Dropsie.

es; vinegar wherein wormwood hath been boyled is good for a stinking breath that cometh from the gums or teeth, or corruption of the Stomach. The Conserve thereof is good against the Dropsie; the Sea-wormwood worketh the same effects but weaker.

Thus I am sure I have set down all the true virtues of wormwood, and it may be some more than will bear the Test when they are tryed; if I should have written all that Authors say of wormwood, I should have taken up a great deal of room, stuff'd full of falsities; for, besides *Culpeppers* idle Romancing upon it, others have mightily commended it for dimness of sight, and to clear the eyes; if they had said it is good to cause dimness of sight and put out the eyes, they had been nearer the truth. Another story they have of it, that it preserves cloaths from moths and worms, and driveth away Gnats, Fleas, and such noisome Insects if the skin be anoynted with the juice or oyl thereof. This is utterly false as I have had the experience upon my self; for being troubled, and gnats lodging in the countrey near the Seaside, where gnats are very troublesome in the night, to prevent which, as I then believed, I caused my chamber to be rubbed all over, and both walls and windows, with wormwood, and anointed my self with the juice of it all over, thinking to have a quiet night, but was worse infested with fleas and Gnats than ever before; so that I was forced to leave my Chamber and walk all night. These are the true virtues of wormwood.

Yucca or Jucca.

Descript.] **T**His Indian Plant hath a thick tuberous root, spreading in time into many tuberous heads, from whence shoot forth many long hard and narrow-guttured or hollow leaves, very sharp-pointed, compassing one another at the bottome, of a greyish green colour, abiding continually or seldome falling away, with sundry hard threds running in them, and being withered become pliant withal to bind things: From the midst whereof springeth forth a strong round stalk, divided into sundry branches, whereon stand divers somewhat large white flowers, hanging downwards, consisting of six leaves with divers veins, of a weak reddish or bluish-colour, spread on the back of three outer leaves, from the middle to the bottom, not reaching to the edge of any leaf, which abide not long, but quickly falling away.

Place and Time.] It groweth in divers places of the West-Indies, as in *Virginia* and *New-England*, and flowers about the latter end of July.

Government and Virtues.] There hath no property hereof conducive to physical uses as yet been heard of, but some of its vices. The Natives

ives in *Virginia* use, for bread, the roots hereof. And that the raw juice is dangerous if not deadly. *Aldinus* relateth that the wound made with the sharp point-end of one of these leaves in his own hand, wrought such intolerable pains, that he was almost beside himself, until by applying some of his own *Balsamum* unto it, he was thereby miraculously eased of the pain and all trouble thereof; It is very probable, that the *Indians* use to poyson the heads of their Darts, with the juice hereof.

Zedoaria.

Virtues.] **T**His Indian root is effectual against poysons of all sorts, and venomes of virulent creatures; and is profitable in the pestilence, and other contagious diseases, as also to warm a cold stomach and to expell wind, and repress vomitings, to dry up and consume Catarrhes and defluxions of Rheums, to dissolve the Imposthumes of the Matrix, and to stay the looseness of the belly, and is very powerful to stay or disperse unsavoury belchings.

Poysons, Venomes, Contagious diseases, Cold stomach, wind, vomitings, Catarrhes, Rheums.

Bitumen, Dry Pitch.

Although this is, and that which follows are, no Plants but rather Minerals, for their medicinal properties and manner of production, and the place from whence this *Bitumen* cometh; I could not omit, but add them here.

The *Bitumen* or dry Pitch which the dead Sea in *Judæa* casteth up at certain times in the year, is set down by *Dioscorides* to be of a shining purple-colour, but that which is black is adulterate. And *Mathiolus* saith, that the *Asphaltum* or *Bitumen* of the Shops in *Italy* (and so with us) is a mixture, and not the true thing. The true *Bitumen* is that of the Lake of *Sodom* and *Gomorrhah* and those Cities mentioned in *Genesis*, which were destroyed by fire and Brimstone from Heaven.

Many Writers diversly set down the dimensions, or length thereof; especially *Pliny* and his followers: But the true description thereof as it was exactly surveyed by one of our Countrey men who writes his own experience, and not the relations of those who never saw the place, take it in his own words.

This Lake is called *Lacus Asphaltites*: it yieldeth a kind of slime, named *Bitumen* or *Asphaltum*, which bituminous savour no living thing can

can endure. And now, *Mare mortuum*; *Mare*, because it is salt; and *Mortuum*, because it is dead, for that no living thing breeds therein, and more properly for this cause, called the dead-Sea, because of it self it is unmoveable, such is the Leprosie and stability of the water: it is also called so, because if a Bird fly over it, she presently falleth down dead. It smoaketh continually from whence proceed filthy vapours, which deform the fields lying about for certain miles, as it were blasted, scorched, and made utterly barren; This smoak I take onely to be but the exhalation of *Jordan*, for this River falling into it and there ending his course, the two contrary natures cannot agree; the one being a filthy puddle, and the other a pure water.

This Lake is eighty miles in length, and six in breadth, being compassed with the Rocks of *Arabia Petraea* on the South, on the North with the Sandy hills of the wilderness of *Judaea*, on the West with the steepy mountains of *Arabia deserta*, and on the East with the Plains of *Jericho*. How cometh it to pass therefore that the fresh running flood of *Jordan* falling evermore into this bounded Sea, that the Lake it self never diminisheth nor increaseth, but alwayes standeth at one fulness; neither hath it any issuing forth, nor reboundeth backwards on the Planes of *Jericho*, which is one of the greatest wonders in the world? Wherefore (as I have said) it must needs exhale into the clouds, or else run down into hell: For if it ran under the Rocks, and so burst out in the Deserts, it would soon be known; but in all the bounds of *Arabia deserta* which between this Lake and the Red-Sea, extend to three hundred miles, there is no such matter as Brook or Strand, much less a River, neither hath it any Intercourse with the Ocean. It breedeth nor reserveth no kind of fishes, and is by the swelling of *Jordan* any fishes fall into it, they immediately die. And although *Josephus* saith that in his time, there were apples grew upon the banks thereof, like unto the colour of gold, and within were rotten, and would consume to powder, if touched; yet I affirm now the contrary, for there is not such a thing (whatsoever hath been in his days) as either trees or bushes grow near to *Sodom* by many miles; Such is the consummation of that pestiferous Gulf; Divers Authours have reported that nothing will sink into it of any reasonable weight, as dead men, or Carcasses of Beasts. But by experience I affirm the contrary, for it beareth nothing above at all; yea not the weight of a feather: the water it self is of a blackish colour, and at some times in the year there are terrible shapes and shows of Terror in it, as I was informed at *Jericho*, which is the nearest Town that bordereth thereupon, and that is fifteen miles distance. The *Bitumen* is gathered on the water, and hardned in the air; the medicinal uses of it are; It

Tumors, Swellings, Hardness discusseth Tumors and Swellings, and mollifieth the hardness of them, and keepeth them from Inflammations, and is of singular use for the rising of the Mother,

ther, and for the Falling-sickness, to be burnt, and the fumes thereof, which are strong, smelled unto; it bringeth down womens courses taken in wine with a little *Castoreum*; It helpeth the bitings of Serpents, the pains in the sides and hips, and dissolveth congealed blood, in the stomach and body.

Rising of the Mother. Falling-Sickness. Womens Courses, bitings of Serpents, pains Hips.

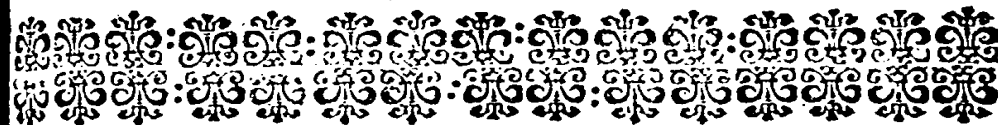
Oyl of Peter, *Petroleum sive Oleum Petrae*.

THIS I have known miraculously to cure the *Sciatica*, yet it is scarce taken notice of, what it is, or whence it comes.

Oyl of Peter is a thin reddish liquor, almost as thin as water, and is accounted to be a liquid *Bitumen*, and thought to be the *Naphta* of *Dioscorides*, by *Mathiolus*, because it is so apt to take fire, even by the air thereof; and is gotten in sundry places of *Italy*, distilling it self out of a Mine in the earth; and in *Hungary* also in a certain place; where issuing forth in a Well together with the water, the Owner of the place thought to have the chinks stopped up with mortar, which could not be done without light; the Workman therefore taking a close Lanthorn with a light in it, went about it, and being gone down into the Well to stop it, very suddainly the Peter-oyl taking fire, flew round about the sides of the Well, and with a hideous noise and smoak, like the crack of a great peece of Ordnance shot off; It not only cast'd forth the Workman dead, but blew up the cover of the Well into the air: and set on fire also some Bottles of the oyl that stood by the Well, and many persons that stood thereby were scorched with the flame.

Virtues.] This oyl of Peter is a special Ingredient to make Wild-fire, and is of a very hot and piercing scent and quality. It is used for all cold Aches, Cramps, and Gouts, and to heal any green wound or Cut suddainly, a little thereof being put into the oyl of St. *Johns-wort* and used.

FINIS.



An Alphabetical Table of all the Herbs, Plants, Drugs, in the Suppliment to Mr. Nich. Culpeppers English Physitian; as also what Planet governeth every one of them.

A.

<i>Acatia</i> , it is under the dominion of <i>Saturn</i> .	pag. 1.
<i>Aconitum</i> .	pag. 2.
<i>Agnus Castus</i> , the chaste Tree, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 2.
Almond-tree, it is under <i>Venus</i> .	pag. 3.
<i>Ammoniacum</i> , it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 3.
Amber, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 5.
Ambergreece, it is under the <i>Sun</i> .	pag. 6.
<i>Anomum</i> , it is under <i>Sol</i> .	pag. 7.
Annise, it is under <i>Jupiter</i> .	pag. 7.
<i>Anagyris</i> , or <i>Arbor Inda</i> , it is under <i>Saturn</i> .	pag. 8.
Aloe or Aloes, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 9.
<i>Assa Fœtida</i> , it is under <i>Saturn</i> .	pag. 10.

B.

Balsome-tree, or the tree Balsome, a solar Plant.	pag. 12.
<i>Bdellium</i> , it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 14.
Buck-wheat, it is under <i>Venus</i> .	pag. 15.
Bane-wort, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 16.
Spanish Broom, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 16.
Base Broom, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 17.
Behen or <i>Been Album</i> , it is under <i>Saturn</i> .	pag. 17.
Black Bind-weed, it is under <i>Mercury</i> .	pag. 18.
	Rough

The Table.

Rough Bindweed, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 18.
Bombace-tree, it is under <i>Venus</i> .	pag. 19.
Box-tree, it is under <i>Saturn</i> .	pag. 19.
Prickly Box, it is under <i>Mercury</i> .	pag. 20.

C.

Comin, it's under <i>Sol</i> .	pag. 20.
Capers, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 21.
<i>Soldonella</i> , it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 22.
Carob-tree, it is under <i>Saturn</i> .	pag. 23.
<i>Cassia Fistula</i> , it is under <i>Venus</i> .	pag. 23.
Carrot wild, it is under <i>Mercury</i> .	pag. 24.
Cedar-tree, it is under the <i>Sun</i> .	pag. 25.
<i>Cistus</i> , it is under <i>Jupiter</i> .	pag. 26.
Cockle, it is under <i>Saturn</i> .	pag. 28.
Corn-flower, it is under the <i>Moon</i> .	pag. 28.
<i>Coriander</i> , it is under <i>Saturn</i> .	pag. 29.
<i>Coloquintida</i> , it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 29.
Cornel-tree, it is under <i>Saturn</i> .	pag. 30.
Cucumber wild, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 31.
Cypress-tree, it is under <i>Saturn</i> .	pag. 32.
Coral, it is under the <i>Sun</i> .	pag. 34.
Cardamoms, it is under <i>Jupiter</i> .	pag. 34.
Cloves, it is under the <i>Sun</i> .	pag. 35.
<i>Cluna-Root</i> , it is under <i>Jupiter</i> .	pag. 36.
Cinnamon and <i>Cassia Lignea</i> , it is under <i>Jupiter</i> .	pag. 36.
<i>Cocculus Indus</i> .	pag. 37.
<i>Costus</i> .	pag. 38.
Cubebs.	38.
Currans red, white, and black, it is under <i>Venus</i> .	39.
<i>Caranba</i> .	pag. 40.
<i>Ceterach</i> , it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 40.
Cokar-nut-tree, it is under the <i>Sun</i> .	41.
Chocolate.	page. 42.
Coffee	

The Table.

Coffee.	pag. 43.
Camphire, it is under <i>Mercury</i> .	pag. 46.
<i>Cambugio</i> , it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 46.

D.

Daffodyl white, it is under <i>Venus</i> .	pag. 47.
Daffodyl yellow, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 48.
Date-tree, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 49.
<i>Distamnium</i> of Candy, it is under <i>Venus</i> .	pag. 50.
<i>Distamnium</i> false, it is under <i>Venus</i> .	pag. 52.
Dittander, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 53.
Double-tongue, it is under <i>Venus</i> .	pag. 53.
Garden-dragons, Dragon-wort, and Water- Dragons; it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 54.
Dunch-down, it is under the <i>Moon</i> .	pag. 56.
Dwarf-Plane-tree, it is under <i>Saturn</i> .	pag. 57.

E.

Elder and its kinds.	pag. 57, 58, 59, 60.
Eglantine, it is under <i>Venus</i> .	pag. 71.
Ellebore white, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	71.
Ellebore wild white or Neese-wort.	pag. 73.
Erisimon, it is under <i>Mercury</i> .	pag. 73.
<i>Euphorbium</i> , it is under <i>Mars</i> .	74.

F.

Fenugreek, it is under <i>Mercury</i> .	76.
Fig-tree, it is under <i>Jupiter</i> .	77.
Fittick-nuts, it is under <i>Jupiter</i> .	79.
Flax, it is under <i>Venus</i> .	79.
Flea-bane, it is under <i>Saturn</i> .	80.
Fir-tree, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	82.
Galan-	

The Table.

G.

Galangall, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 83.
<i>Galbanum</i> , it is under <i>Jupiter</i> .	83.
Stock-Gillow-flowers, it is under <i>Mercury</i> .	85.
The Wall or yellow-Gillflower, it is under the <i>Sun</i> .	86.
The Gall-Oak, it is under <i>Saturn</i> .	pag. 87.
Sweet-Gaul, it is under <i>Saturn</i> .	pag. 88.
Ginger, it is under the <i>Sun</i> .	pag. 88.
<i>Guaiacum</i> , it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 89.
Gum-Arabick, it is under <i>Saturn</i> .	91.
Gum-Tragacanth ; Its under <i>Venus</i> .	92.
Gum-Elemni.	93.
Gum-Taamahacca, it is under <i>Mercury</i> .	93.

H.

Herb-Robert, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 94.
Hermo-Dactyls, it is under the <i>Sun</i> .	94.
Hone-wort, it is under <i>Mercury</i> .	95.

I.

Jack by the Hedge, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 96.
Jessamine or Jesmine, it is under <i>Sol</i> .	96.
John the Infants herb.	97.
Jujube-tree, it belongs to <i>Venus</i> .	98.
The white Jujube-tree with thorns and without, it is under <i>Venus</i> .	99.

K.

Kali, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	100.
---------------------------------	------

Lacca,

The Table.

L.

Lacca or Gum-lack, it is under <i>Jupiter</i> .	pag. 101.
Larch-tree, it is under <i>Venus</i> .	102.
Spurge-Laurell, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	104.
Indian-leaf it is under <i>Sol</i> .	105.
Lentils, it is under <i>Saturn</i> .	106.
Lentisk or Mastich tree, it is under <i>Jupiter</i> .	107.
Lemon-tree or Lemons, it is under <i>Sol</i> .	109.
Line or Linden-tree, it is under <i>Venus</i> .	111.
Liquid Amber, it is under <i>Jupiter</i> .	112.
Lung-flower or <i>Autumn-Gentian</i> , it is under <i>Mars</i> .	112.
Lupines, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 116.

M.

Madder great and small, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	pag. 117.
Small or little Madder.	119.
May-weed, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	120.
Jews-Mallow, it is under <i>Venus</i> .	121.
Mandrake, it is under <i>Saturn</i> .	123.
Manna, it is under <i>Venus</i> .	125.
The greater Maple-tree, it is under <i>Jupiter</i> .	126.
<i>Mechoacan</i> Jalap, it is under <i>Mars</i> .	129.
Millet.	130.
Myrtle, it is under <i>Mercury</i> .	131.
Myrobolans, it is under <i>Sol</i> .	134.
Mushrooms.	137.
Myrrhe, it is under <i>Sol</i> .	138.

N.

Nutmeg-tree and Mace.	139.
Navelwort of <i>Mathiolus</i> , it is under <i>Mars</i> .	140.

Q²

Apples

The Table.

Apples-bearing Nightshade, it is under *Saturn*. p. 141.
 Thorny Apple-bearing Nightshades, it is under *Mars*. 143.
 Nipplewort. 144.
 The Indian Hazel-nut. } These are under *Venus*. 145.

O.

The Olive-tree, it is under *Venus*. 145.
 Orange-tree, it is under *Jupiter*. 149.
 Yellow Oranges of *Malabar*. 151.

P.

Pepper, it is under *Mars*. pag. 152.
 Guinny-Pepper, it is under *Mars*. 153.
 Pines, it is under *Venus*. 159.
 The Pine-tree, it is under *Saturn*. 161.
 Pitch-tree, it is under *Sol*. 163.
 Pitch and Tarr. 164.
 Sea-Plantain. 165.
 Pomegranate-tree. 167.
 Pomcitron-tree, it is under *Mercury*. 171.

Q.

Sea-spiked Quick-grass. 173.

R.

Rattle red and yellow. pag. 174.
 Sweet or Aromatical Reed. 175.
 Sweet Rush, it is under *Venus*. 178.
 Rhubarb, it is under *Jupiter*. 179.
 Rosemary, it is under the *Sun*. 184.
 Roses, it is under *Venus*. 187.
 Rice, it is under the *Sun*. 193.

Spanish

The Table.

S.

Spanish-Saffron. pag. 193.
 Sarsaparilla, it is under *Mars*. 195.
 Saracens Confound, it is under *Mars*. 198.
 Sassafras or Ague-tree, it is under *Sol*. 199.
 Saunders, it is under *Sol*. 200.
 Scamony, it is a Martial Plant. 201.
 Scarlet Grain, it is under *Sol*. 204.
 Sebesten or the *Assyrian* Plum. 205.
 The wild Sebesten *Sebesten Sylvestris*, it is under *Ven*. 205.
 Sena or purging Sene, it is under *Mercury*. 206.
 Seasamum, it is under *Mars*. 208.
 Sycomore-tree, it is under *Venus*. 209.
 Spikenard, it is under *Venus*. 210.
 Squinant, it is under *Jupiter*. 211.
 Stoechas, it is under *Jupiter*. 212.
 The *Storax*-tree, it is under the *Sun*. 213.
 Sumach, it is under *Saturn*. 214.
 Swallow-wort, it is under the *Sun*. 215.

T.

Tobacco, it is under *Saturn*. 217.
 Gum-Taramahaca. 219.
 Sealed Earth, *Terra sigillata*. 219.
 Turbith. 220.
 The true Turpentine-tree, it is under the *Sun*. 220.
 Turn-sole, it is a *Solar* Plant. 222.

V.

The Vinc. pag. 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231.

Q 3

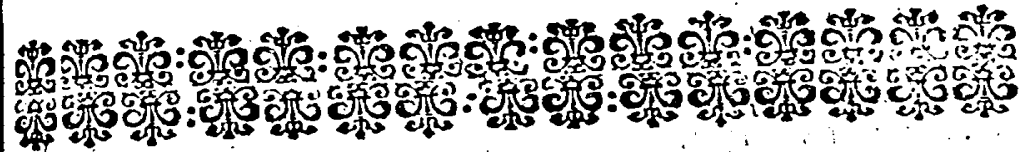
Indian

The Table.

W.

Indian Wheat, *Maiz*, *frumentum Indicum*, *vel Turcicum*
vulgare. It is under Saturn. 231.
 Wormwood is a *Martial Plant*. 233.
 Yucca or Jucca. 234.
 Zedoaria. 235.
 Bitumen, dry Pitch. 235.
 Oyl of Peter, *Petroleum*, *sive Oleum Petra*. 237.

A Table.



A Table of the Diseases, treated in this Supplement to Mr. Nich. Culpepper's English Physician.

A.

Asthma or shortness of breath: see breath short.
 Aged persons, to comfort and strengthen. 7.
 Agues. 11. 13. 24. 36. 39. 49. 63. 99. 115. 136. 213.
 St. Antonies fire. 29. 33. 81. 107. 133. 147.
 Appetite to stir up. 39. 108. 112. 115. 116. 121. 135. 147. 158. 228.
 Aches. 40. 63. 69. 81. 104. 121. 129. 135. 136. 152. 200.
 Aposthumes. 61.
 Apoplex. 67. 75.

B.

Bloud to disspell if clotted, and to increase. 78. 230.
 Bloud to cleanse. 207.
 Bloud to stop. p. 10. 34. 33. 87. 166. 231.
 Bloud spit. 4. 9. 20. 33. 108. 133.

Breath short. 4. 5. 13. 31. 74. 79. 90. 99. 104. 122. 129. 139. 164.
 Breath to sweeten. p. 8. 10. 37. 108. 133. 171. 186. 234.
 Breast cleanse. 5. 8. 11. 19. 28. 76.
 The Breast pain'd. 38. 195.
 The Breasts & Nipples. 145.
 Brain. 7. 11. 13. 60. 108. 112.
 Barrenness proceeding from a cold Cause. 7. 13. 158.
 Barrenness proceeding from a hot Cause. 125.
 Belching. 8. 135.
 Bloody-flux. 8. 17. 20. 27. 33. 81. 112. 122. 133. 215.
 Belly to open. 9. 18. 23. 30.
 Belly to bind and strengthen. 39. 100. 128.
 Bruises and stripes. 11. 22. 35. 78. 115. 123.
 Bowels. 13.
 Brain. 13. 104. 136.

The Table of Diseases.

Beauty to preserve. 14. 46.
139.
Bursten or Ruptures. 15. 36.
81. 104. 123. 177.
Bodies lean to help. 42. 60.
Back. 46. 158. 160.
Burnings and Scaldings. 48.
91. 112.
Boiles. 78. 84.
Broken bones. 108. 133.

C.

Chastity to help. 3. 46.
Cods and Stone to help swel-
led. 3. 20. 63. 74.
Child dead to expell. 5. 72.
85. 101. 115. 116. 139.
Coughs old and new. 6. 8. 14.
19. 20. 25. 39. 55. 63. 74.
78. 121. 152.
Coughs. 174. 214.
Chin-Cough. 123.
Colds. 63.
Consumptions. 6. 13. 36. 80.
104. 230.
Children that be in danger of
the Falling-sickness. p. 8.
Children new-born what to do
to them. 65.
Choler or cold phlegmatick
humours. p. 9. 104. 126. 135.
207.
Cramp. 11. 13. 56. 75. 84.
90. 115. 177. 179. 237.
Carbuncles. 12. 33. 158.

Corns. 12.
Convulsions. 13. 56.
Catharts. 19. 67. 89. 97. 133.
Choler and Phlegm. 25. 30.
39. 60. 81. 126.
Cholick. 37. 61. 105.
Conception in Women how
hindred. 41.
Catharrs. 55.
Cankars. 50. 107. 116.
Chin-cough. 123.
Costive how remedied. 128.

D.

Drunkenness to preserve
from. 4. 171.
Dogs mad. 4. 11. 60. 115.
Dropfie. 8. 22. 31. 60. 78.
101. 102. 135. 168. 176.
218. 222.
Dreaming. 8.
Dead bodies to preserve
from Corruption. 26.
Drowsiness to hinder. 75.
For Digestion. 93. 96.
Drowsiness. 186.

E.

Eyes bloud-shotten. 62.
Eyes. 1. 10. 11. 13. 15. 20.
26. 28. 31. 34. 56. 60. 72.
86. 101. 107. 115. 136. 141.
147. 151. 158. 174. 188. 209.
Web in the Eyes or dimness. 5.
Eyes. 13. 20. 26. 27. 32.

The Table of Diseases.

49. 56. 68. 80. 81. 84. 147.
209.
Eyes troubled with kernels.
131.

F.

Flux of the belly. 4. 11. 23.
108.
Falling-sickness. 4. 7. 11. 34.
35. 66. 84. 111. 112. 207.
Phlegm to ripen and carry a-
way. 5. 11. 31. 39. 78. 89. 97.
103. 135. 151.
Fundament. 10. 63. 87. 108.
122. 133. 148.
Fistula. 60. 72.
French Pox. 19. 36. 41. 63.
75. 90. 129.
Feavers. 34. 69. 80. 81. 100.
131. 171.
Freckles in the Face. 80. 84.
110. 158. 209.
Face troubled with spots pim-
ples. 37. 77. 103. 116.
Faintings or swooning. 39. 69.
Flux of seed in men or women
to stay. 46.
Fleas and Flies to kill. 63. 72.
81. 117.
Frenzies. 72.
Falls, see Bruises.
Fistula. 164. 174. 220. 227.

G.

Guts sore. 4.
Gripping Guts. 21. 25. 112.
Gout. 4. 7. 19. 32. 82. 103.
Gout Running. 6.
Gout. 24. 60. 61. 63. 93.
103. 183.
Gripping guts. 7. 8. 30. 35. 81.
Griefs. 13.
Gums. 20. 34. 78. 108.
Hip gout. 53.

H.

Head baldness. 75.
Head-giddiness. 104.
Head-ach. 4. 8. 10. 19. 50.
54. 61. 62. 75. 81. 93.
Giddiness Head. 30.
Huckle-bone. 4.
Hiccop. 8. 183.
Hearing or Deafness, to pro-
cure. 8. 78.
Humours to dry up and car-
ry off. p. 9. 47. 56. 76. 78. 93.
Humors of a slimy nature. 72.
Hair from falling off. p. 10.
Hemorrhoids. 11.
Hoarsness. 11. 78. 126.
Heels kybed. 12. 49. 57.
Hogs to fatten quickly. 15.

The Table of Diseases.

The Hair to colour black, 33.

60. 215.

Heart, 35. 37. 135.

Hoarseness, 68.

I.

Foynts swelled or pained, 5. 40. 108.

Foynt Aches, 6.

Inflamations and Imposthumes, 7. 32. 122. 125. 172. 74. 99. 102. 118. 136. 182. 195. 233.

Imposthumes or hard Swellings, 12. 24. 48. 74. 76. 78. 80. 177. 232.

Issues of blood to stop, 27. 29. 71. 215.

Itch, 76. 101. 108. 110.

Jaws, 78.

K.

Kings-Evil, p. 11. 19. 29. 78. 115. 182. 211. 218.

Kidneys and bladder, 82.

Kernels in any part of the body, 152. 224.

L.

Lasks, 1. 8. 20. 27. 29. 31. 71. 81. 106. 136. 182.

Liver stopped, 3. 4. 7. 8. 13. 22. 73. 79. 127. 209.

Lungs, 4. 76. 78. 79. 101.

Of Lust how it may be stirr'd.

pag. 8.

Lips chopped, 20.

Lice to kill, 27. 110. 218.

Looseness in the body to stay, 37. 50.

Leprosie, 72. 75. 78. 101. 149.

Lethargie, 75.

Legs troubled with Ulcers, 96.

M.

Mother, 1. 7. 12. 15. 27. 38. 54. 83. 4. 87. 108. 112. 122. 158. 237.

Matrix, 1. 27. 54. 76. 80. 86. 133.

Members dead, 3.

Memory to help, 6. 7. 13. 38. 90. 93. 104. 230.

Mouth, 10. 68. 83. 86. 111. 231.

Milk to increase, 16.

Moths, 27. 88. 149. 171.

Manginess, 32.

Melancholy, 34. 36. 41. 118. 135. 217.

Moles to kill, 62.

Measles, 7. 8.

Matter corrupt to purge from the head and brain, 105. 179.

N. (O.)

Nerves and sinews, 7. 40.

Nostrils, 12. 33. 46.

Navel, 12. 81.

Nose-bleeding, 21. 97.

Nose

The Table of Diseases.

Nose defective in smelling.

68. 78.

Nails, 80. 133. 148. 182. 231. P.

Pimples or spots in the Face, 4. 203.

Pains to assuage, 5. 131.

Pissing by drops, 6. 40.

Plurisie, p. 11. 209.

Pestilence, 13. 75. 78. 110.

115. 139. 150. 170. 216.

Palsie, 13. 22. 36. 62. 67. 118. 158.

Poyson to dissolve, 19. 34. 78. 148.

Plague, 46.

Piles or Emrods, 62. 63. 105. 115. 133. 135.

Q.

Quinsie, 63. 152. 164.

R.

Running of the Reins, 6. 34. 41. 103. 108. 188.

Reins, 13. 24. 91. 99.

Rheums, 19. 36. 40. 89. 108. 235.

S.

Burning sores, 79.

Sores old, 80. 86. 116. 162. 218. 230.

Spleen, 129. 172.

Stone, 144. 172. 227.

Stomach to comfort and the inward parts, 106. 112. 130.

151.

Stomach to comfort, p. 9. 22.

29. 31. 35. 37. 38. 39. 93. 102.

Spleen, 3. 4. 5. 13. 14. 18.

19. 22. 34. 40. 41. 50. 52.

76. 84.

Stone and Gravel, 4. 8. 13.

14. 24. 34. 47. 40. 41. 61. 86.

96. 102. 103. 108. 136.

Sciatica, 4. 11. 14. 17. 22. 35.

53. 63. 72. 93. 183.

Strength to recover, 7.

Sleep to procure, 7. 8. 62. 124. 140. 188.

Squinancy or swellings of the Throat, 8. 11. 31. ~~111~~

Swellings to dissolve, 18.

Sinews, 11. 38. 48. 84. 207. 227.

Spotted Fever, 13.

Spirits to cheerrish, 13. 150.

Stiches in the sides, 14. 15. 97.

Strangury, 17. 24. 26. 33. 40.

52. 54. 71. 81.

Seed to increase, 19.

Scabs, 20. 35. 53. 101. 110.

Scurfs, 27. 32. 75. 76. 97.

104. 148.

Scars of wounds, 27. 53. 78.

Spots, 32. 48. 56. 97.

Secret members, 33.

Skin to keep its colour, 38.

78. 101. 141. 199.

Skin to keep from roughness.

72.

Swellings

The Table of Diseases.

Swellings to dissolve. 49. 74.
76. 95. 127.
Splinters to draw. 51.
Scurvy. 56.
Scalding by fire or water. 57.
61.
Sneezing. 72.
Speech lost. p. 75.
Small Pox. 78. 116. 171.
Sweat. 86.
Sprains. 103.
Spiders. 149.
Sun-burned. 209.

T.

Teeth to make white and
firm. 89.
Teeth loose. 127.
Tumors hot. 1. 19. 24. 29. 78.
93. 112. 121.
Terms to provoke. 3. 14. 22.
24. 38. 60. 209. 237.
Teeth to stop. 20. 21. 37. 78.
79.
Toothach. 6. 11. 18. 22. 26.
32. 40. 72. 108. 122. 148.
182. 230.
Terms to provoke. 6. 11. 26. 83.
Thirst to stanch. 8. 39. 81. 126.
Tongue. 10.
Throat. 14. 24. 54. 62. 68.
78. 87. 121. 126. 164.
Tetters and Ringworms. 32.
78. 97. 149. 228.
Temples. 40. 93.

Tympany. 61.
Tissick. 79. 84. 90.
Thorn and Splinters to draw
forth. 80. 84.
The Taste to help. 115.
Trochis. 210.

V.

Ulcers. 141. 160. 213.
Urine to provoke. 158. 160. 211.
Urine sharp. 206.
Venemous beasts. 3. 8. 11. 13.
14. 18. 20. 50. 56. 73. 74. 85.
104. 171.
Ulcers in the Matrix. 3.
Ulcers in general. 10. 20. 48.
54. 56. 62. 94. 103. 107. 123.
133. 136.
Urine to provoke. 5. 6. 8. 11.
13. 14. 22. 23. 24. 34. 60. 71.
83. 102.
Venereous Exercises to ex-
cite. 7. 36. 38. 42. 119.
The Uvula falling down. 11.
Vomiting to stay. 29. 33. 39.
99. 169. 209.
Vomiting to force. 47. 48. 49.
103.
Voice to help. 42. 68. 195. 209.
Udders of Kyne how to help.
115.

W.

Wind to dissolve. 3. 8. 19. 21.
25. 38. 61. 89. 93. 129.
Womens Courses, See Terms.
Womens delivery to be easie.
6.

The Table of Diseases.

6. 34. 53. 84. 151. 224.
Whites or Reds to stop. 6. 8.
13. 34. 108.
Womens milk to cause plenty.
8. 107.
Womens flowers and the Af-
ter-birth. 9. 11. 13. 27. 52. 83.
Warts. 11. 78. 224.
Wounds. 13. 27. 50. 52. 82.
94. 107. 162.
Worms. 22. 29. 38. 52. 70.
81. 104. 108. 115. 138. 168. 172.
233.

Wasps to kill. 72.
Women subject to miscarry.
91. 204.
Wens. 122. 168. 227.
Womens Longing. 168.
Wheasfing. 206. 221.

X. Y.

Yard to help. 36.

The Contents of the book following

to order wounds	1
convulsion palsy	2
Burnt with powder	3
Head wounds	4
Stomach	5
muscles & tendons	6
Spine	7
Brain	8
eye lids	9
ears nose throat	10
neck tongue lips	11
throat & uaine	12
nerves	13
Back	14
Brist	15
Bell's Lungs	16
Stomach	17
Kidneys & guttes	18
Bladder & Limbs	19
Shoulder Elbow &	20
arms	21
Fingers Lips Knees	22
limbs mutilated	23
to cut of	24
	25
	26

Children

A new Tract for the Cure of Wounds made by Gun-Shot or otherways, fitted for the meanest Capacities, exceeding useful in times of War and Peace.

First, How Wounds are to be ordered at the first dressing. The first thing to be done in order to the curing of these wounds is to remove whatsoever is within the wound offending it; as Linnen, Paper, Bullets, and the like, with instruments for that purpose; as Forceps, Crows-bills, Catch-Bullets, &c. The next thing must be to stanch the flux of blood, which is done either by filling the wound with dry Lint, or Powders of *Bole-armonack*, *Draggonsblood*, *Aloes*, *Frankincense*, the hairs of a Hare cut very small, and such like, applied either with the white of an Egg, Oyntment of *Bole-armonack* and such like, or without, as you shall see cause. If the wound be large and you think it will not joyn together by rolling, then you must stitch it together with needle, and silk, well waxed for that purpose; then at the next days dressing, the Contusion or bruising of the part caused by the Gun-shot must be considered, to which end you are to use such like medicines as these that follow. viz. *Oleum Catellorum*, i. e. Oyl of whelps, or Oyl of Turpentine, called *Oleum Terebinthina*, or *Arceus* his Lineament &c. The next dressing, proceed as before, unless you suspect a Gangrene, then mix with the former medicines, some *Aegyptiacum*-oyntment, more or less as you shall find cause; then the wound with these remedies being come past danger of gangrene, with good flesh and matter, then you must seek to supply the part with good flesh if there be any wanting, which may be done with *Unguentum Basilicon*, *Unguentum Aureum*, i. e. golden oyntment: And at last, wholly to skin it firmly over, use *desiccativum rubrum*, the red drying or shining oyntment.

All this while you must have regard to such other Symptoms as oftentimes are known to follow and accompany these wounds. And first for pain, which being commonly joyned with Inflammation or great heat, is to be asswaged and mitigated with these medicines following; *Unguentum album*, i. e. the white oyntment, *Unguentum nutritum*, oyl of Roses, *Unguentum Populeum*, Id est, Oyntment of Poplar-buds, and oyl of Lillies, Elder, Earth-worms, Camomile.

inflammation

The Contents of the book following

to order wounds	1
convulsion palsy	
Burnt with powder	2
head wounds	3
fever	4
muscles temples	5
skull — 6 7 8 9	of
Brain	10
eye lids	11
ears nose throat	12
neck tongue lips	13
throat veins	14
nerves	15
Back	16
Wrist	17
Bell's Lungs	18
Stomach	19
Kidneys & guts	20
Bladder & limbs	21
Shoulder elbow &	22
arms	23
Fingers hip knee	24
limbs mutilated	25
to cut off	26

Children



A new Tract for the Cure of Wounds made by Gun-Shot or otherways, fitted for the meanest Capacities, exceeding useful in times of War and Peace.

First, How Wounds are to be ordered at the first dressing.
The first thing to be done in order to the curing of these wounds is to remove whatsoever is within the wound offending it; as Linnen, Paper, Bullets, and the like, with instruments for that purpose; as Forceps, Crows-bills, Catch-Bullets, &c. The next thing must be to stanch the flux of blood, which is done either by filling the wound with dry Lint, or Powders of Bole-armonack, Dragons blood, Aloes, Frankincense, the hairs of a Hare cut very small, and such like, applied either with the white of an Egg, Oyntment of Bole-armonack and such like, or without, as you shall see cause. If the wound be large and you think it will not joyn together by rolling, then you must stitch it together with needle, and silk, well waxed for that purpose; then at the next days dressing, the Contusion or bruising of the part caused by the Gun-shot must be considered, to which end you are to use such like medicines as these that follow. viz. *Oleum Catellorum*, i. e. Oyl of whelps, or Oyl of Turpentine, called *Oleum Terebinthine*, or *Arceus* his Lineament &c. The next dressing, proceed as before, unless you suspect a Gangrene, then mix with the former medicines, some *Aegyptiacum*-oyntment, more or less as you shall find cause; then the wound with these remedies being come past danger of gangrene, with good flesh and matter, then you must seek to supply the part with good flesh if there be any wanting, which may be done with *Unguentum Basilicon*, *Unguentum Aureum*, i. e. golden oyntment: And at last, wholly to skin it firmly over, use *desiccativum rubrum*, the red drying or shining oyntment.

All this while you must have regard to such other Symptoms as oftentimes are known to follow and accompany these wounds. And first for pain, which being commonly joyned with Inflammation or great heat, is to be asswaged and mitigated with these medicines following, *Unguentum album*, i. e. the white oyntment, *Unguentum nutritum*, oyl of Roses, *Unguentum Populeum*, Id est, Oyntment of Poplar-buds, and oyl of Lillies, Elder, Earth-worms, Camomile.

Inflammation

If the Patient shall chance to faint through pain or loss of blood, or any other ways, administer to him one dram of *Confectio Alkermes*, with the smaller sort of Cinamon-water.

If a Convulsion happen to the part, you are to anoint it with oyl of Bayes, called *Oleum Laurinum*, Spike, and Castor, &c. The ointment of Aragon and Agrippa are likewise very good: or anoynt the part and all the Back-bone with this. Take oyl of Turpentine half an ounce, oyl of Cloves six drops, the pulp of Bryonie as much as sufficeth to make an ointment: But this following is excellent.

Take salt Butter and old rusty Bacon, of each four ounces, the gums of *Bdellium* and *Ammoniacum*, of each one ounce, Myrrhe and Castor of each two drams, the flowers of Lavender Cotton and Rosemary-flowers, of each a pugil, (which is as much as you can take up between your thumb and two fingers) Nutmegs and Cloves, of each one dram, a young Kitten the skin being pulled off and the guts being taken out and bruised, and cut in small pieces: put all these into the belly of a fat Goose, sew them up, and so roast the Goose upon a spit, the first juice or Liquor that drops from it being waterish may be thrown away, but when the fat dripping comes, let that be taken in a Pan half full of vinegar, and with this anoynt the part troubled with convulsion, and all the Back-bone. After anoynting, keep a Fox or Cat-skin to the part: If he be full bodied he may bleed and purge, with a dram of *Pillula Cochiae*, to which add three grains of Castor, if he will not bleed apply Cupping-glasses with scarification to the neck and shoulders, if the Arm be troubled; but to the hips and loins if the thigh be affected.

Sometimes a Palsie happens to the wounded through several causes, as a cold and moist distemper, cutting of the Nerves &c. For which you must Purge the Patient every fourth or fifth day, or once a week, as you find the strength and Constitution of your Patient, with these Pills following, Take *Pillula scædæ*, and *Pillula Corticæ* the lesser, of each half a dram, *Trochise*, *Albandal* four grains, make them into six Pills, let them be taken in the morning keeping warm, afterwards let him use the decoction of *Lignum vitæ*, and the Bark thereof for his ordinary drink till he be well.

If he chance to be burnt with Gun-powder, then presently take common salt half an ounce, Juice of onyons four ounces, mix them together and anoynt the Patient therewith: but where the skin is burnt off, then use this following ointment. Take two pound of Linseed oyl, one pound and a half of oyl of Roses, Violet-leaves, Mallows, Water-Lilies, of the Bark of the green Alder-tree, House-leek, each one handfull; Porks greese first well washed in waters of Roses and Nightshade as much as is sufficient. Infuse all these for the space of six days, then boyl them over a gentle fire, till the vertue of the herbs be drawn out; then strain them, and add thereunto white wax, as much as is sufficient to make them into

an ointment. and if in the boyling you put in one pound of Shootmakers peece greese, it will be the better.

But if the eyes chance to be burnt apply this Remedy, red Rose-water four ounces, *Womans milk* if to be had two ounces, two whites of eggs and a little Sugar-candy, mix them together apply it to the eye, or anoynt the Eyelids with this excellent ointment, Take four ounces of Oyl of Roses, one ounce of Cerus, wash'd in red Rose-water, two whites of Eggs, one ounce of white wax, one dram of Camphire, mix them for use. But beware in any case you apply not Soap or any such like medicines to any part where the skin is off: and if there follow any swelling, then apply this Pultis following, made of two handfulls of Mallows and two handfulls of Violet-leaves, Camomile-flowers, and Rose-leaves; of each one handfull; boyl these in new milk or Barley-water, till they be soft, then stamp them in a Mortar, and add thereto the ointment of Roses and Unguentum Populeum or ointment of Poplar-buds, of each one ounce and a half, two yolks of Eggs, two ounces of Barley-meal, the roots of Marsh-mallows, and the seeds of Flea-bane, of each half an ounce: sometimes you may put in the pulps of these, of each two ounces, and half an ounce of oyl of Roses, with the Crums of white bread.

You are in the mean time to have regard the Patients body be in good order either naturally or by Art; if not naturally, administer this Glyster, or the like, as often as you see occasion. Take of Mallows Violet-leaves, Pellitory, Beets, and Mercury, Camomile-flowers, of each one handfull; half an ounce of sweet Fennel-seeds, two drams of Linseed, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of common water to a pint, in which dissolve one ounce or six drams or half an ounce according to the nature of your Patient, of Diaphenicon or lenitive Electuary, or Diacatholicon, with butter or oyls, with about a dram of common salt. Bloud-letting is not to be forgotten; you may likewise make the Patient a drink after this manner, taking of Egrimony, Mugwort, Angelica, St. Johns wort, Mouse-ears, of each two handfull, Wormwood half a handfull, Southernwood, Bettony, Buglos, Comfrey the greater and lesser roots, and all her Avens, both sorts of Plantane, Sanacle, Tormentil, with the roots; the buds of Barbery and Oak, of each a handfull: take of all these herbs mixed together three handfull, boyl them in two quarts of water, and a quart of white-wine gently, till the third part or one half be consumed, strain it, and add one pound of Honey being scummed, and let the Patient drink of it, or you may sweeten it to make it pleasant, with boyling Reasons of the Sun, stoned, prunans, or the like, with Sugar.

Now when you meet with any wounded in the head, apply a plaster of the white of an Egg, Bosarmonack, and Aloes, next day dress it with Arcens his Lineament, and lay upon it *Emplastrum de Janua*, or else *de Gratia Dei*, which will perfectly heal the wound. But if it be deep you may apply either the above-mentioned or this medicin following, which will bring the wound to run with good matter, which

is made with *Venus Turpentine*, the yolk of an egg, oyl of *Roses*, and a little *Saffron*, afterwards you must add *honey of Roses*, and *Barley-flower* to the former medicine, till the wound be perfectly cured. But if you find the former medicines not to answer your expectation, then make use of this that follows, viz. Take two ounces of *Venice Turpentine*, one ounce of *Syrup of Roses*, Powder of *Myrrhe* and *Mastich*, of each half a dram, mix them together for your use; Lastly, to close and dry up the wound, use this following powder which is made of *Burnt Allum* and the rindes of *Pomgranates* burnt, of each one dram; mix them: apply it either alone, or mixed with *Unguentum deliccativum rubrum*. But if the wound be very large, stich it up, first washing the wound with some warm wine, then dressing it with *Venice Turpentine* mixed with a little *Aqua vitæ*, dissolving therein some *sanguis Draconis*, i. e. *Dragons-bloud*, *Mastich*, and *Aloes*: let not your stiches be too streight or close together, for fear of pain and Inflammations, (which may happen till the wound comes to maturity or suppuration) but only to keep out the air; and put somewhat a broad-like tent into the lowest part of the wound, that the Matter may have passage forth; then apply this following Cataplasm above the other dressing. Take *Barley* and *Bean-meal* of each six ounces, oyl of *Roses* three drams, as much *vinegar* as will serve to make it a *Pultis*, which doth cool, dry, repell, or drive back, and mitigate and assuage pain and inflammation, and stays bleeding.

If you suspect or fear, that the Patient have a scaver, let blood forthwith, according to the strength and ability of your Patient; daily administering cooling glysters made of *Barley-water*, wherein may be boyled *Violet-leaves*, *Mallows*, and *Mercury*, and such like; dissolving *syrup of Violets* and *Roses*, pulp of *Cassia*, and such like therein; or you may give him a gentle Purge of *Electuarium Diacatholicon*, *Electuarium lenitivum*, or the like; an ounce more or less for a Dose; according to the strength of your Patient: or if he like Pills rather, give him *Pillule Cochiae*, and *Pillule Russi*, of each half a dram, mix'd well together: let the Patient take three over night, and three the next morning; if he have a foul body and you see need, you may continue them every other day for a week or more, as you see cause; likewise you may administer suppositories made of *honey* boyl'd to a due hardness with common salt. But if you meet with only a bruised head without a wound, then the head is to be shaved; applying this following; Oyl of *Myrtle*, and the powder of the same, of each one ounce, the white of an Egg, mix it and apply it. Or this *Pultis* instead thereof, consisting of flower of *Barley* and *Beans*, with *vinegar* and oyl of *Roses*; Dress it twice a day till the part comes to its former temperature; if you were not at the beginning, then first anoynting it with oyl of wax, lay on *Emplastrum Cuminum*, or the plaister of *Cumin-seed*: But if after all this there remain a tumor, or swelling apply *Emplastrum de Betonica*, or plaister of *Betony*,
or

or de *Minio* or the Red-lead Plaister, or take two ounces of *Emplastrum de Mucilagibus*, or Emplaister of the Mucilages, *Oxicroceum*, *Emplastrum Meliloti*, or the Melilot plaister, of each one ounce, oyl of *Camomile* and *Dill* of each two ounces, of these make a Cerat or Cerecloth, as they call it; Or this, Three pintes of red-wine commonly such as loches, are wash'd with a quart; twenty cypress nuts and *Myrtle-berries*, both bruised, one ounce of red rose leaves, *Wormwood*, *Sage-leaves*, *Sweet Marjorum*, *Camomile* and *Melilot-flowers*, of each half a handful, make a water of them, being boyled together, dipping flannel cloaths in it, wrung hot out and applyed, then apply one of the plaisters above. The Melilot plaister alone hath been found of admirable effect in Contusions or bruising. If these remove not the tumor, then you must see to ripen it as soon as you can, which may be done by this medicine, made of two parts of water, one of oyl, with as much wheat-flower as will make it to a *Pultis* of a good body, adding thereto the yolk of an egg: Now having brought it to matter, it must be opened in the most declining part; then if the skul be found, dress it with this, *Syrup of dryed Roses* and *Wormwood*, of each an ounce, half an ounce of *Turpentine*, *Orrice-roots*, *Aloes*, *Myrrhe*, *Mastich*, and *Bean-flower*, of each one dram, mix them according to art: If the skul be foul, then smooth it with an Instrument called a *Raspatory* made for that purpose; & apply this powder thereto. Take of *Orrice-root*, *Gentian*, round *Birthwort*, *Dittany*, *Barley-flower*, of each half an ounce, *Aloes*, *Draggons bloud*, *Myrrhe*, *Mastich*, *Sarcocol*, of each two drams; make a powder for your use. After the bone is scaled, cure it as ordinary wounds: if from a Bruise or Contusion a gangreen should follow which you may know by the hardness of the part & when it looks black, then you are to Scarrifie or cut the flesh with your Incision-knife or Raser, and apply *Cupping-glasses*, dressing it with *Aegyptiacum*, *Spirit of wine*, and such like, till you have secured it from going further; then cure it as in other wounds.

If a wound happen upon the muscles of the Temple, either by pricking or thrusting, over thwart ways, or long ways, the two first if deep are dangerous, being accompanied with vomiting, convulsion and deep sleeping: if it be by a thrust, the hair being shaven away, dress it with oyl of *St. Johns wort* compound & oyl, and *Earth-worms*, & upon that apply *Paracelsus* plaister: if over thwart ways stich it, dressing it with *Arcæus* his Liniment, upon that *Paracelsus* plaister: if the wound be long ways, stay the blood and stich it, and apply the foresaid Liniment of *Arcæus* with plaister of *Paracelsus*. If the membranes of the brain be hurt with the brain, (which seldom falls out) without the skul be broken, the first Membran being wounded, call'd *Piamater* the blood flows with much pain, the next to that call'd *Dura mater*, cleaves close to the brain which is under it; that they always suffer together, There follows foaming at the mouth, darkness of sight, loss of Reason,
R 2 and

St. Johns wort

and Palsey, and flux of blood. To stay bleeding use the powders before mentioned, and to swage pain use Oil of Roses warm till matter be procured, after use equal parts of honey of Roses and Spirit of wine, or oyl of Roses, till it be digested; then to procure new flesh use Syrrup of dryed Roses: if there happen an Inflammation joyned with the swelling then open a vein, use slender dyer, and bathe the part with the decoction of Marsh mallows, Linseed, Fenugreek, Violet leaves, and such like; after, apply oyl of Roses, Myrtles, or Quinces; if the tumor increase, open the passage wider in the skul, if it come to be fully ripe then open it warily that you touch not the brain; after, apply honey of Roses, and Syrrup of dry Roses, if this swelling come from a bruise then use oyl of Roses, Honey of Roses or oyl of eggs with *Aqua vitæ* and powder of Orrice root, Gentian, round Birthwort, and the like; if congealed blood be the cause, use this, *Aqua vitæ* two ounces and a half, Saffron in powder one scruple, Honey of Roses two ounces and a half, Sarcocol. three drams, mix them over a gentle fire and so use it till blackness be gone; if from improper medicines applied, cure it as in a Bruise; if from Putrefaction or rottenness which is known by the ill scent of the matter, use this medicine, *Take an ounce and half of Aqua vitæ, Syrrup of Wormwood, and honey of Roses of each two drams, ointment of Ægyptiacum one dram and half, Sarcocol, myrrhe, and Aloes of each one dram, White wine one ounce and half, boyl all together gently, strain them and keep them for your use, or take Plantane water one ounce and a half, Egyptian ointment one dram and a half, Mercury precipitated one scruple, mix them and apply it warm.*

If you shall imagine that the skul of any Patient is broken, not touching the membrane of the brain, which you shall gather either by sense or reason, the first is found out either by the finger or Probe, by both which you will feel it rugged; only have a care that the Sutures in the head do not deceive you. The rational signs are taken diversly, as if he fell from on high, the person strong, or the weapon great that caused the wound, its probable the skul is broken if they bleed at nose ears or mouth, if they swoon or vomit, if he often touch the wound, if he raves or falter in his speech, be dull, weak of judgment and understanding, all these are signs of a broken skul; If a Feaver happen to the Patient before the thirteenth day in Winter, and seventh in Summer, it will go ill with him. If the skul be blackish, most commonly deadly; but if the flesh be red the membran called *dura mater* be of its right colour, and he move well his neck and jaws, there is hope of his Recovery. If the Patient be old, if the fracture be upon the fore part of the head called *Sinciput*, or the Temples or Sutures, then the case is doubtful. Then the first thing you are to do (having prepared your Patients body by blood-letting, Suppositors glysters and gentle Purges, as you shal see cause and your judgment shal direct you) is to shave the head

an

an Incision being made after the maner of a cross, or letter X, take up all to the skul either with a *Chisel* or your fingers, but make not your Incision on the Temporal muscles, that done keep it open with pledgets, armed with the astringent powders, then roll it up, the next day if a flux of blood be not feared, or upon the skul, about the fourth day after wounding, if ill symptoms hinder not, then upon the seventh or ninth; some think it may be prolonged till the fourteenth day, but the sooner the better. The Instruments for this purpose first are Raspatories, the next is the Trepan or Trafin, in the use of which when you are come to the second table take out the Pin, and moisten the Trafine with oyl and cold water, then wipe away the blood, to see if it be cut equal; when it begins to shake lift it up with a levatory, then smooth it with a *Scalper*, the Gimlet or *Terebra* serves to raise the depressed part, first making way in the skul with the pin of the Trafin, after screw it in and draw up the depression; the Head-sawe is used either to give vent in fractures, or to take off some ragged peece of the skul: While you are using the Trafine you are to stop the Patients ear close with cottons, having a good fire by you all the while, his head being held firmly. After you have done your work apply a peece of Sarsenet or Taffety dipped in honey of Roses, or oyl of Roses, & Spirit of wine, conveying it betwixt the membrane called *dura mater* and the skul; then fill the whole wound with *Arcens* his Liniement, or else with this medicine, *Take one ounce of Turpentine wash'd in Sage or Betony-water, one ounce and half of oyl of Roses, two ounces of the oyl of yolks of eggs, Gum-elemy and Mastich, (dissolved over a gentle fire in the aforesaid oyls) of each half an ounce, Saffron in powder one scruple, the yolks of two eggs, make of them an ointment, upon them apply Emplast. de Janua Gratia Dei, or the Betony-plaster, you may use the honey of Roses and Spirit of wine till the seventh day, after dressing any part the parts adjoining with oyl of Roses, and in the neck where the veins of the throat are; whereby pain is asswaged and heat of blood mitigated; if there happen flux of blood in applying the Trafin, use some of the astringent powders beforementioned.*

If you have a simple fracture called a fissure, if it be apparent it is either to or through the second table, which are to be enlarged or widened as far as they will go with a Raspatory, leaving a way for the matter and blood in the depending part. That which is not apparent if you cannot find it by the Patients holding his breath or a multiplying glass, apply Ink to the respective part; if it leave any print, the next day being made clean, then, follow it as far as it goes with the above-named Instrument, afterwards dress it as after Trafining.

If you meet with a fracture in the skul called *Sedes* or seat, which is when the weapon so falls upon the skul that the fracture retaining the print thereof, is neither stretched forth nor contracted thereby; if

8
Bruiſe in the ſkul
 this paſs through both the tables and the membrans not hurt by any ſplinter, the matter may be made to be diſcharged dressing it as before will ſuffice But if the membran called *dura mater*, be offended or the paſſage be too narrow to diſcharge the matter, remove what offends and enlarge the other with the Raſpatory.

For a Contuſion or Bruiſe on the ſkul, if it ſhall be ſo great that the ſkin be ſeparated from the ſkul, you ſhall make Inciſion whereby the bloud may be emptied, and ſo by depreſſing of the part and drying medicines with *Emplaſtrum Opodoldock* may be perfectly cured.

The Fracture called depression hath the ſhivers either quite ſeparated or cleaving to the reſt or both, if the laſt happen remove the looſe ſhivers, and with a levatory raiſe the reſt; after dress it with honey of Roſes and Spirit of wine, and if the levatory fail you, uſe the Traſine as near the fracture as you can.

When you ſhall happen to ſee the ſkul pulled upward leaving a cavity beneath like a vault, if it go only to the ſecond table, ſmooth the ſkul, and cure the wound as before according to art; if it paſs through the ſecond table, open the ſkul with the Traſine in the depending part, then cure it according to art.

When the part of the ſkul wounded is altogether ſeparated from the whole which is double, firſt, when the firſt table is parted from the ſecond, and cleaves to the *ſuſcipient* ſkin, then take it away and cure the wound, either by medicines that cloſe the lips of the wounds and bring them to perfect union, ſuch as before mentioned; or the powders of the roots of Lung-wort, *Tormentil*, *Cinquefoyl*, leaves of *hounds tongue*, *Karrow*, *Vervain*, *Monſe-ear*, *Sanicle*, *Scabious*, *Myrrhe*, *Frankincenſe*, *Albes*, &c. Or ſuch medicines which procure the generation of fleſh wanting in any wound, ſuch as *Frankincenſe*, *Turpentine*, *Pitch*, *Albes*, *myrrhe*, *Burnt Lead*, *Cerus*, which may be moſt fit; remember you muſt uſe no unctuous or oily medicines to the bones. The ſecond is when a portion of the whole ſkul is divided, ſo that the *dura mater* is ſeen, this is to be put in its proper place and there kept; by bringing the brims of the wound together, with as many ſtrong and deep ſutures as ſuffice; firſt waſhing the wound well with wine, or Spirit of wine. Sometimes the ſkul is broken in the part near or oppoſite to that which received the blow; as if the right ſide be ſtruck the left is cloven; if it be nigh the wound, the ſides of the wound near the fracture will not cicatrize, although the other doth: there will flow a thin wateriſh matter more than the wound can ſeem to afford; the fleſh near to the part is ſpongy, you may find the ſkin ſeparated from the ſkul with your Probe, and you will perceive ſome ſwellings above the fracture: if it be oppoſite, it is either in the oppoſite part, or when the ſecond table being broken the other is whole. Theſe are hard to find, but by conjecture or theſe ſigns. If the Patient vomit cholera, have a Fever, with other ſymptoms belonging to a fracture,

9
Skul Broken
 fracture, the Patient will put his hands to it often, if there appear a Swelling there is aſſuredly a fracture, if no ſwelling appear in the oppoſite part ſhove it and apply this; viz. Take *Ship-pitch* and wax, of each three ounces, one ounce of *Turpentine*, *Maſtick* and Powder of *Orrice-root* of each two drams, make a Plaiſter of them, ſpread it upon leather, and being applyed let it lie twenty four hours; if after you have taken it away, the fleſh appear in any place more moiſt ſoft and ſwell'd then the reſt, its probable the fracture is there. In theſe fractures the ſkul muſt be opened with the Traſine, and cured according to art; if ſuch Patients die, the Chirurgion is not to be blamed.

The ſkul being broken without a wound if in children, having ſhaven the head, apply oyl of Roſes, the white of an egg, and a little vinegar; apply it cold in Summer, but warm in winter, with a cloath four double; let it lie for twenty four hours, afterwards till the eleventh day apply this. Take of red Roſes and *Myrtle berries* of each two ounces, *Barley* and *Bean-flower* of each one ounce, *Wormwood* and *Betony* of each half an ounce, two drams of *Commifſeeds* powdered, Boyl them all in a pint of Red-wine to the thickneſs of a *Pulvis* according to art, then add oyl of Roſes and Oyl of *Camomile*, of each one ounce, and two ounces of honey being mixt, it is to be applyed morning and evening; or *Paracelſus* plaiſter hath been applyed with good ſucceſs; but from the eleventh to the twentieth day apply this following plaiſter. Take twelve ounces of freſh *Perly greese*, of ſweet oyl and red lead of each twenty ounces, *Calcitis burnt*, but not till it be red burnt; *Allum* of each two ounces, four ounces of *Deer-suet*, *Maſtick* and *Olibanum* finely powdered of each two ounces; of theſe make a plaiſter according to art, before you uſe it you muſt moiſten it with oyl of *Lillies*, then make uſe of *Paracelſus*, his ſtipple-plaiſter moiſtened in Oyl of *Camomile* to the end of the cure.

If there be a wound with the fracture in children dress it with a feather dipt in *Arcens* his Linement, not taking away any part of the ſkul, unles there be either a fever, Convulſion, a vomiting or a Palsey, then open as before and dress it according to art; In older perſons if in Summer make a *Pulvis*, called a *Cataplaſm* of *Barley-meal*, vinegar & water, apply it: If it be in winter make it with wine, adding thereto powder of Roſes, *Maſtick*, *Myrtle-berries*, and oyl of Roſes; adminiſtring to the Patient this purge. Take of the *Electuary* called *Cario-collinum*, and of the *Electuary* of the juice of Roſes, of each one dram; Syrrup of *Chichory* with *Rhubarb* one ounce, with three ounces of the diſtilled water of *Endive*, make thereof a Potion, letting him bloud before, and as often afterwards as you ſhall ſee it neceſſary; and having given him a glyſter or glyſters or Suppositories as you thought good, drop ſome Oyl of ſweet *Almonds* into his ears and noſe; about the fourth day make him ſome *Gargarifms*, made of the flowers of *Rosemary* and Roſes, *Violets*, *Cinnamon* and the like boyled in *Barley-water*, to which you muſt add honey of Roſes, or honey and *White-wine-vinegar* and water boyled together, called

Oxymel simplex, the seventh day use the same plaister you applyed to children, from the eleventh to the twentieth day, moistned with oyl of Roses, but if you see any appearance of dangerous symptoms after the seventh day, open the skul and cure it according to art.

For wounds of the brain and the other Membrans prevent what possible you can the entrance of the air: for the first seven days, use oyl of Roses and Turpentine, Honey of Roses, of each one ounce, *Aqua-vitæ* two ounces; but honey of Roses and Spirit of wine are to be compared to none, upon all which apply *Paracelsus* plaister.

When there is a moving of the brain from its natural place, by reason of violent & external causes, such as blows, falls from a high place, and the Patient be astonish'd, vomit, and at length fall a Raving; sometimes it is more gentle wherein no vessels are broken, sometimes more violent wherein the vessels are broken and the brains shaken; then follows speechlesness, bleeding at the nose and ears, vomiting, the matter putrifying a fever follows; First begin the Cure in letting the Patient blood in the arm, or the vein under the tongue, give him often cooling glysters such as before were mentioned; if occasion be, gently purge him; then shave the head and anoynt it twice a day with oyl of Roses, after apply this Pultis warm. Take of Barley-meal three ounces, powder of Bettony and Roses of each half an ounce, Boyl them with the decoction of Bettony and a little Rose-water, to the form of a Pultis, adding towards the end half an ounce of oyl of Roses, yolks of two eggs, mix them and so apply it; if there be a wound, use this following Oyntment, Take new wax and Collollony, of each one ounce, Gum-Elemie, Venus Turpentine, of each half an ounce, Oyl of Earth-worms, Sweet Almonds, and the yolks of eggs and of Roses, of each two drams, Saffron one dram, mix it and therewith make an Oyntment; if with two ounces of this you shall mix the yolk of one egg, it will afford more ease to the Patient.

If there shall happen to grow a Tumor, called a Mushroom from its likeness to the thing so called, which is sometimes hard without blood, almost senseless, sometimes it will be soft and tender, and it will smell noisome, being narrow beneath, and broad above, sometimes increased to the bigness of a Hens egg, caused from a thick melancholy blood springing from the broken vessels as before; and will partake of the nature of the part to which it grows; which will prove dangerous if it happens from the flowing of vicious humours from the brain. In the beginning of the cure use such glysters as this, every day; afterwards every third day, take the roots and leaves of Marsh-mallows, Mallows, the herb *Mercury*, flowers of Camomile, Myrtle-flowers, and leaves of Bettony, of each half a handfull, Linseed and Fenugreek, Anniseeds, of each half an ounce; Boyl them in Spring or running-water, till the third part be boyled away. Strain it, to one pint of the straining, add *Benedict*, *laxativum* and *Hiera picra* compound, of each three drams, the yolk of one egg, oyl

of Camomile two ounces, common salt one dram, mix them and make a glyster: use the following fomentation twice a day. Take of the leaves and flowers of Bettony, Sage, Camomile, Mellilot, Roses, tops of Sweet Margerum and Rosemary, of each one handfull, Anniseeds and Fenugreek of each one ounce, cut them and brulfe them, then take as many of them as will fill a Bag, which may cover almost half the head, let it be quilted, then boyl it in equal parts, of Red wine and water, and apply it hot. Then cleanse the head with hot Linnen, which done, besprinkle the Mushroom or fungus, and the wound with this following powder. Take of the root of *Avens*, *Angelica*, sweet-smelling or Aromatical Reed, of each half a dram, of the root of round Birthwort, Orrice and *Lignum-vitæ*, of each two drams, flowers of Sage, tops of Sweet margerum, and Rosemary, of each one pugil, i.e. as much as you can take up betwixt your thumb and the two fore-fingers, make all of them into a powder, and use it as is before directed; upon which apply the Basilick plaister, the Receipt is as follows. Take four ounces of the Bettony-plaister, Gum-elemy dissolved in one ounce of Oyl of Roses, Powder of Red Roses and Myrtles, of each one dram, Mastick, Sweet-smelling or Aromatical Reed, *Angelica*, *Avens* or Herb-Bennet, of each half a dram; as much wax as will serve to make it into a plaister. But if it be grown to such a bigness as a Hens egg, bind it with silk to the root very fast, and when it is fallen off, use the former powders: for a Swelling coming from wind use the same method.

Wounds of the eye-lids if they be made overthwart-ways, are to be stitched up, and this following powder strewed upon them; which hath a virtue to heal them speedily. Take of Bolearmonack and sealed earth, called terra sigillata, of each two drams; of Dragons blood called sanguis Draconis and Sarcocol, of each one dram, mix them for your use, or else use Arceus's Liniment or artificial Balsom; Purging and bleeding must not be forgot if the wound be great; wounds of the eyes are carefully to be handled, if the eye and eye-lid be both wounded, keep them from growing together, and apply defensatives to the forehead and temples, to hinder Inflammations and pain; and so dress it with oyl of St. Jolins wort, compound Arceus's Liniment and the like with *Paracelsus* his plaister over the eye-lids; But to cleanse the eyes from any filth, use this medicine following. Take Syrrup of dried Roses one ounce, the waters of Fennel and Rue of each two drams, Aloes wash'd, *Olibanum* the gum of each half an ounce, mix them for your use; or this, Take one ounce of Barley-water, three drams of clarified honey, Aloes well wash'd in Plantane-water, and Sugar Candy, of each half an ounce, mix them for use; also this ensuing is good, Take of the pulp called Muscilages of *Olibanum*, Gum-Arabick, Gum-dragant, and Sarcocol, of each three drams, (the pulp or muscilages must be drawn in Barley-water) one dram of Aloes being thrice washed in Rose-water, *Cerus* wash'd, and prepared Tutty, of each half a dram, mix them for your use; you may

eye-lids

may if you find occasion, make use of *Rhasis* his white troches, (called *Trochisci albi Rhasis, cum vel sine Opio*) being made with or without Opium; likewise at any time you may use those Troches dissolved in Plantane or Barly-water, instead of Breast-milk.

Wounds in the Ears if altogether cut off, are cured by applying the Powders of Gentian, Orrice, Dittany, Aloes, myrrhe, Mastich, Barley-flower, Sarcocol, of each equal quantities, and the oyntment of red Lead, laying over them Paracelsus plaister; if they be divided and must be stitched, take hold of the skin onely and dress them with *Arcus* his Linement; if the division be but small, then you may use the dry stitch to keep them joyned together, the dry stitch is when peeces of cloath are dipt in such and the like glutinating oyntments; Take Mastich, Myrrhe, Dragons blood, powder of Red Roses, Gum-Dragon, of each two drams, powder them all very finely; that done, put to them the white of an egg, and as much Rose-water as will make them of a glewy substance; standing so all night. The next day if the medicine be too thick, put more Rose-water and Plantane-water to make it of a fit thickness, the peeces of cloath are to be indented and applyed on each side the wound; four hours before you stitch them: this is done without pain, and therefore may be used where-ever you can without stitching or needles

Wounds in the nose if in the soft part only, may be cured by dry stitch as before, observing the same method; if in the hard part it is either the bone, or gristle otherwise called Cartilage; if in the former, broken restore it, by putting up some Instrument or stick wrapped about with a soft linnen rag, then with Pledgets dipt in this astringent medicine made of the white of an egg, Boll Armanack and Dragons blood applyed to the sides of the nose; you shall endeavour to confirm the restored bones; then put up small Pipes into the nostrils not exactly round but something flattish, put them not up too high; so fasten them with strings to a Cap lest they fall out; by this means the bones will be kept in their place, and you will make a passage both for the matter and breathing. Remember, the wound is to be brought together, either by dry stitch, or needle, and Bol Armanack, Mastich, Dragons blood, Eurnt-Allum mixt with the white of an egg is to be applyed, using convenient binding which may not press the bones too much, lest the nose become flat. If in the gristle or Cartilage, in stitching take hold only of the skin, and to prevent the growing of proud flesh within, use tents according to art.

In wounds of the Cheeks use the dry stitch with the aforesaid medicines, The other manner of using the dry stitch is thus, having spread the glutinative oyntment or Plaister set down before in wounds of the ears upon peeces of strong cloath, or the cloath dipt in the glutinating oyntment, apply on each side of the wound one peece of the same; a fingers breadth distance asunder, or so let it ly on till it be well

well dried to the skin: then draw the edges of the cloaths together with your needle and thred and the flesh will follow, and so come to joyn together. If the wound be large use two or three needles as, in manner of curing the Hair-lip, shall presently be shown; which you may fortifie with the dry stitch, i. e. use the dry stitch upon the other.

Wounds of the lips are to be cured as other common wounds, if they pierce not through, but if they do, they are to be cured as in the hair lip, which is done by piercing through the lips of the wound with a needle or two if occasion be, putting a thin piece of lead on both sides; Lastly, snip off the ends of the needle and cast the silk about the ends thereof, as Taylors do when they fasten them to the skirt or sleeves, this must be done in the middle, but at the ends an ordinary stitch will serve; especially in children: the wound is to be dressed with *Arcus* his Linement; if the inward part of the lips be wounded, as happens by falls and the like, then use within, Honey of Roses, Syrup of dried Roses, &c.

Wounds of the tongue happen several manner of ways, as by falls, when it is bitten by the teeth, &c. If the wound of the tongue be great and deep, then you must stitch it deep to hold it the stronger and surer; cutting the thread close to the knot. Then make use of this gargle called a Gargarism, following. Take of the leaves and flowers of Privet, Plantane-leaves, and red-Rose leaves, of each one handful, of the rindes and flowers of Pomgranates, of each half an ounce, boyl them in a quart of Smiths water, or water wherein Cads of Steel have been often quenched, let them boyl till the third part thereof be consumed; then strain them, and dissolve in the liquor two drams of Acacia, or the juice of *Slies*, and two ounces of the Syrup of dried Roses, with which let the Patients often wash their tongues. Moreover you must have and hold constantly almost in your mouth, either Marmolet of Quinces, preserved Cherries, Raspberries, or the Syrup of dried Roses, or Syrup of Quinces. The Patient is to feed on liquid things, as broth, Almond-milks, &c. Or a Poatch'd egg at most &c. Now the manner of stitching up wounds of the tongue, whether long-ways or athwart, when any happens to come under your hands is this; Let the Mate, Assistant, or some other body, hold the tongue very firmly in his hand with a soft Linnen cloath, (lest it should slip from between his fingers) whilst the other stitch it together; which when he hath done, let him cut off the thread as near the knot as he can, lest it be tangled by the teeth as he eats, or otherwise, and so put the Patient to pain, by pulling and tearing the stitches wherewith the part was sewed.

The parts of the neck which happen to be wounded, are the Wind-pipe and Gullet, veins of the throat called the jugular veins, sleepey arteries, called also the soporal arteries, and the recurrent Nerves. A transverse or overthwart wound of the *Trachea Arteria*, called the Wind-

Wind-pipe is dangerous, by reason of a seaver, Gangreen, or often following thereon; If the wound be between the rings it is cureable; if holding a Candle before it whilst the Patient speaks, it be either blown out, or moved, then it is wounded quite through; if not, stitch it up as neatly as you can, dressing it with *Arcens's* Linement, and Oyl of *St. Johns wort* compound, and let not the Patient swallow any hard solid thing, but liquid broaths, Gellies, and such like; when you shall have occasion to use Gargarismes, then this and the following may be used with profit to the Patient. Take a handful of French barley, a pugil of Rosemary flowers, Raisins of the Sun stoned, Jujubes, of each half an ounce, one ounce of Liquorice, let them be boyled all together, adding thereto when you have strained them honey of Roses, and Julep of Roses, of each two ounces. The other is this, take three spoonfuls of French barley, one pugil of the flowers of red Roses, Sumach, Pomgranate-flowers, of each, two drams, Raisins of the Sun stoned and Jujubes, of each half an ounce, one ounce of Liquorice, boyl these together according to art, in three pintes of running water to the consumption of half, Strain them, to which add honey of Roses, and Syrrup of myrtles, of each two ounces, for a Gargarism: either of these moisten the mouth and throat, will mitigate the harshness of the part, assuage pain, cleanse and agglutinate, and cause a more free and easie breathing.

If the veins of the throat or Jugular veins, sleepey or soporal arteries, be deeply wounded, 'tis mortal: if not, first stanch the blood; which is done by several means, as with Pledgets, dipt in a medicine made of the white of an egg, vinegar and water being well mixt together and applyed; or by astringent powders, whereof you have had choice often before, which you may apply thus. Touch the vessels with your finger, then wipe away the blood with lint or a sponge dipt in red wine, then put some powder with your fingers to the vessel, after that apply the same medicine upon Pledgets to the place where your fingers were; and keeping them close down fill the wound with pledgets armed with the same, and last of all, a four-doubled cloath wet in Red wine or some astringent liquor; as of the decoction of the roots of Lungwort, Ciniquefoil, the leaves of Knot-grass, Burnet, Hors-tail, Plantane, and the like, either boyled in water, or red wine and water, or red wine alone. In other places where you may use rowling, you must rowl below the wound upward, and when you come to the wound rowl three or four times about: but if you cannot make use of rolling the part, then if you can come at the mouth of the vessel with your finger or thumb, press it so long till the blood shall be so thick as a clot about it, and so stop its passage; or use this powder following, Take two drams of Frankincense, Aloes, Dragons blood, Cobwebs, Mastich, Sarcocol. Umber, of each one dram, and make them into a fine powder; if this prevail not, notwith a noble part, some add sublimate and auripigmentum, of each half a dram, to two drams of these

these powders: If you fear an Aneurisma, known by the beating of the Arterie, apply this following. Take of the leaves of Nightshade, Henbane, Mandrakes bruised, of each one handfull, as much Barley-flower as will serve to make it a Poultis, without boyling, if it be deep, To incarn, use this, Take of oyl of *St. Johns wort* four ounces, three ounces of Gum-elemy, half a pound of Venus Turpentine, melt them all together, and strain them, when they begin to be cold add to it Boll Armanack, and Dragons blood, of each one ounce, Orrice-roots, Aloes, Myrrhe, Mastich, of each one dram, with two ounces of Aqua vitae, mix them and apply them warm, and over them a Diapalmar-Plaister moistned with Oyl of Roses, to hinder Inflammation, so dressing till the end of the cure as in other wounds.

If the Gullet be wounded and wholly divided, or over-thwart, it is then incurable, if not it is to be stitched, leaving a passage in the lowermost part, and cure as in the Cure of the Wind-pipe aforesaid, using the Gargarismes as aforesaid; outwardly use this, Take half an ounce of the Syrrup of dried Roses, one dram of Bolarmanack, Gum Mastich and Dragons blood, of each one scruple, half the yolk of an egg, with as much Cyprus Turpentine as is sufficient; incorporate them: if wounds do not pierce to the Wind-pipe, veins of the throat, soporal Arteries, and be not very deep, they are to be cured after the manner of ordinary wounds.

If the recurrent Nerves be wounded without hurt of any other notable vessel, it is easily cured, dressing it with a sufficient quantity of Venus Turpentine, with Boll Armanack or the Balsome mentioned in the cure of wounds of the veins and arteries, In wounds of the nerves to hinder pain and Inflammation, Bleeding and purging, are to be used or suppositories and glysters; outwardly Embrocate with oyl of earthworms, Dill and Roses: to the wound it self apply with Lint, Wax, Colophony, of each one ounce, Gum-Elemy and Venus Turpentine, of each half an ounce, Oyl of Earthworms, Oyl of sweet Almonds, and the oyl of the yolks of eggs, oyl of Roses, of each two drams, with one dram of Saffron, make therewith an oyntment according to art; If you take the yolk of one egg and put two ounces of this unguent, it will be the more anodyne, i. e. ease pain the better; and if to the aforesaid oyntment you shall add of each a dram of myrrhe and Sarcocol. it will be a good sarcotick medicine, i. e. procure good flesh to grow in the wound. If you have occasion to use tents take heed they touch not the Nerve: if you see it necessary and convenient lay this Poultis or Cataplasim upon the part, Take half an ounce of Marsh-mallow roots, Camomile-flowers, Melilot and Bettony, of each one ounce, of the powder of Linseed and Fenugreek, of each one ounce and a half, Bean-flower one ounce, boyl them in Lixivium, i. e. Washing-lee, or water and salt, then put to them Oyl of Earthworms and Roses, of each one ounce, two scruples of Saffron in powder, two yolks of eggs, mix them and make a Poultis: or else this following, Barley and Bean-flower of each two ounces, Camomile and Melilot-flowers of each two pugils, one pintre of com-

name of the throat

gullet wound

man

mon washing-lee, Elder-vinegar four ounces, boyl them to the thickness of a Poultis, to which add ointment of Poplar-buds, called Unguentum Populeum, Oyl of Roses and Myrtles, of each one ounce, mix them, and when you use them apply it warm, having first as you see need, anoynted the part with this Linement following. Take an ounce of oyl of Roses, Oyl of Earthworms, Oyl of sweet Almonds, Oyl of the yolks of Eggs, Mans greese, of each half an ounce, with a scruple of Saffron finely powdered, mix them together, and anoynt the part therewith; If the Nerve be only pricked which happens sometimes, pour in oyl of Turpentine, & a little Aquavite upon the part, apply Linnen cloaths three or four double dipt in water and vinegar. If the Patient continue in pain, make cross Incision into the skin, and apply this hot, which is made of Oyl of Turpentine, Earth-worms, the yolk of an Egg, of each three drams, or some other artificial Balsome. If the Nerve be cut, then it is either long-ways or overthwart; if the first, use ointments for asswaging pain as before, and upon them Diapalma-plaster moistened with oyl of worms; if the latter, it is wholly divided, and then sense and motion are quite taken away, and the Patient feels no pain; or in part only, and then there follows great pain and the symptoms, as when the Nerve is prick'd: for cure of which, use the method and medicines as before, which if they prove not successful, then divide the nerve and dress it with ointments before mentioned that have an anodine virtue, that is, to assuage pain, and so bind it up.

If the nerve be bruised; Use only Oyl of Rue and Camomile if strained, at first apply that plaster laid down in the cure of wounds of the eye and eye-lids; afterwards Paracelsus plaster, or this following may be profitable. Take three ounces of Gum-galbanum being dissolved in vinegar, Melilot and Diachylon plaisters, both simple, of each one ounce and half, one ounce of yellow wax, half an ounce of Turpentine, with three drams of Saffron, make a plaster according to art, and if there be any hardness, if this do not soften and dissolve it, apply this. Take two ounces of the plaster of Hemlock, an ounce of oyl of Lillies, two drams of liquid storax, mix them together for use. Here note that wounds of the nerves are to be considered several ways in the manner of cure; for those medicines which you apply to the nerves that are pricked only, and not wholly laid open to view, ought to be more sharp and drying; (yet without biting,) than those which are bare from the flesh and joyning parts, which require medicines onely drying.

If wounds of the Back-bone pierce not to the Marrow, but are only in the Muscles, dress them as fleshy wounds, if in the bones dress them as in wounds of the head, if it be in part divided, then first pouring in this medicine warm which is made of the oyls of St. Johns-wort compound, and the oyl of the yolks of eggs of each one ounce;

oyl

oyl of Turpentine half an ounce, with a scruple of Saffron finely powdered and mixt together, then let the whole back-bone be anoynted with this following, Take of the oyl of Swallows, Oyl of Foxes, Earthworms, of each one ounce, Oyl of Mastich and Castor of each half an ounce, mix them for your use: and embrocate the head with an ounce of Oyl of Camomile, and half an ounce of oyl of Earthworms, and such like, always applying them warm: If the part be much bruised, then take of Barley and Bean-flower of each one ounce, Fenugreek half an ounce, Camomile-flowers, Wormwood, and Cummin, of each two drams, the roots of the greater and lesser Comfrey, of each one ounce and a half, boyling the roots first till they be soft, then beat them into fine pulp, afterwards put them to the other things, and so make a Poultis according to art.

Wounds of the breast either pierce into the cavity and so wound some of the parts within the same, as the heart, lungs, midriff, and the vessels, as the vena cava, i. e. the hollow vein, and the ascending Arterie, &c. or not: if they pierce which is known if you hold a Candle to the part, stopping the Patients mouth and nose, his breath will come forth with a noise and the flame of Candle will be moved; as in a small wind, and sometimes quite blown out: and if other parts be wounded in piercing, they are known by their proper signs; as if there gush out much blood, there follow a general trembling over the whole body, swooning and cold sweats, a very weak and small pulse, and if the limbs grow cold, the heart is wounded and death is not far off. If blood issue out foamy and froathy, the Patient be troubled with a Cough, and hath a great difficulty in breathing, and a pain in his side which he had not before; if he feel a pain on the wounded side, yet lyes more at ease when he lyes upon that side; and sometimes lying so he speaks in more ease and freedom, but turn to the contrary side, he presently cannot speak or with great pain and difficulty; all these are signs that the lungs are wounded, and they are very difficult to be cured. If the Patient be taken with raving, called delirium, Cough and sharp pain, with difficulty of breathing and a Fever trouble the Patient, and at some times through vehemency of breathing the stomach and guts are drawn through the wound into the Cavity of the breast, all these are signs that the Midriff is deadly wounded; If you perceive or understand blood to be poured forth into the Cavity or hollowness of the breast, and breathing difficult, Fever increasing through difficulty of breathing, Vomiting blood at the mouth, and afterward the breath stinks, and fainting, as also the Patient cannot lye upon his back, and has desire to vomit, and now and then to rise and sit up, and thereupon often falls into a sound, all these shew that the vessels are wounded, and death will ensue.

Now to assist the Patient as much as you can by art in these wounds of the breast, lay your Patient naked in Bed with the wound downwards, that the matter may be discharged by his coughing, and holding

Drift

holding his breath, if he feel no weight in the lower part of his breast or be not troubled with spitting of blood, use no tents, but drop in *Arceus* his Linement with Oyl of St. Johns wort compound, or some artificial Balsome; and upon them apply the *Diapalma-plaister*. But if there was much blood in the cavity, and if it be cast out, then use a *Flamula* dipt in the white of an Egg, the greater part hanging out of the wound, afterwards use this Injection. Take four ounces of *Tisan* or *Barley-water* or *Plantane-water*, wherein you are to dissolve two ounces of brown sugar, and an ounce of Honey of *Roses*, mix them and inject them warm with a Syringe; if you see symptoms continue, you may put in a leaden Pipe; till the wound runs little and good matter, then take it out and cure it up; the manner of dressing such Patients is this, having warmed your medicine as before, cast it in with a syringe, which done, let your Patient betake himself to that posture that it may all come forth again, after put the Pipe into the wound, and lay a sponge dipt in *Aqua viræ* on it, which will keep forth the aire, and draw out the matter contained in the wound; Instead of the Sponge you may make use of this. Take half a pound of the clear and best *Rozin*, and two ounces of *Gum-clemy*, melt them over a gentle fire till they be well mixed together, then add to them Oyl of *Bays* and common *Turpentine*, of each one ounce, boyl them a little, then strain them through a thick linnen cloath, which spread upon leather, lay it upon the Pipe which will powerfully draw matter out of the wound; Renew it once a day if in winter, and twice a day in Summer: remembering always to snip your plaister in the middle, that the mater may have passage to flow out. With this and Artificial Balsom may wounds be cured which are piercing. Forget not if you see occasion to bleed first on the contrary side of the wound, and if need be and strength permit, afterwards in the other arm: To dissolve clotted blood give this medicine inwardly, made of half a dram of *Rhubarb*, *Madder*, and *Mummy*, of each one scruple, half a scruple of *Sealed earth*, *Scabious* and *Buglos-water* and the juice of *Lemmons*, of each one ounce. To help difficulty of breathing and ease pain, let the Patient take a quarter of a pinte of this Decoction following; Four ounces of *French barley*, three ounces of *Raisins* of the Sun stoned, three handfulls of *Buglos roots*, two ounces of *Liquorice* scraped and bruised, twenty *Jujubes*, fifteen *pruans*, and a handfull of *Parsley-roots*; Boyl all these in seven quarts of rain, or running water, to the consumption of the third part; and to make it palate-able and pleasant for taste, Boyl two or three drams of *Cinnamon*: in the straining dissolve three ounces of *Pennids*, Syrup of *Roses*, and *Comfrey*, and of the two opening roots made without vinegar, of each two ounces, four ounces of *Sugar Candy*, this nourisheth so much, that he need no other food for three days, unless he drink *Tisan*, wherein you may boyl *Fennel* and *Parsley-roots*. If the Patient find ease by spitting, help him by the using of *Vinegar*, water and sugar: for his cough, administer this; Take *Sugar Candy* and *Pennids*

hids, of each one ounce, two ounces of *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, syrup of *Violets* and *Juiubs*, of each as much as is sufficient to make a *Linctus* or *Lohoc*, which he is to use often with a *Liquorish-stick*; if he spits thick matter, then use syrup of *Coltsfoot* with *Oxymel simplex*, or simple; which is thus made. Take four pound of the best honey; clear water and white-wine vinegar, of each one quart; boyle the water and honey into a syrup, afterwards add the Vinegar, then boyl it to the consistence of a syrup, scumming it with a wooden scummer: But when the matter is coming to suppuration; let the patient drink half a pint of this following in the morning, which he may sleep after, and the like quantity at four of the Clock in the afternoon. Take *Eupatorie*, *Scabies*, *Sanicle*, *Clove-gilliflower*, *Privets*, and *Colts-foot*, of each one handfull; of the root of the greater *Comfrey* and *Burridg*, of each one ounce: Boyl the roots first, then the herbs, according to Art, in five quarts of water till one half be consumed, afterwards put to it Sugar and Honey, of each four ounces, which being clarified with the whites of two eggs keep it for use, which you may also use for an Injection if you please, endeavouring to get out all again, for what remains will be of a sharp quality, and so may increase, if not beget, Symptoms.

A wound made in the lungs, if it be on the skirts and without inflammation, &c. then giving your Patient things to hinder his coughing much and great breathing, may be cured: while the patient takes those *Linctus*'s or others before described; he is to lye on his back, for so the medicine will fall by little and little upon the wind-pipe, otherwise if they should fall down hastily, or in great quantity, it might cause the Patient to Cough: Cows Asses or Goats-milk, if they may be had, with a little Honey that they corrupt not in the stomach, are very good in these wounds, or the mulcians of Almonds, which is made by bruising the Almonds (being first blanched) in a stone-mortar, and pouring *Barley-water* upon them, and stir them well, and strain through a cloth; doing this often, and it will look like milk; Sugar of *Roses* likewise is excellent in this case, because it is of a cleansing and strengthening quality; but when you shall think it time to close up the wound, after you have cleansed it with the medicines before spoken of; The Patient must use in Broths or Linctuses some sealed Earth, *Boll-Armonack*, *Plantain*, *Knot-grass*, *Shuniack*, *Acastia*, or the Juice of *Sloes*, and such like sharp and binding medicines, which being mixed with Honey of *Roses*, may carry away that filth which may hinder the closing up of the wound.

Wounds happen to divers parts of the Belly, some whereof are piercing, as you will see the Guts and Caule sometime come forth: if the great Guts come out, put them up again presently into the Belly: But if they have been a good while out, and so the cold Air hath injured them, and they be full of wind and the like, then they must be fomented with medicines, that will discuss the wind, such

as is made of Thyme and *Calemint*, *Camomil*, *Mellilot*, *Penni-royal*, *Origanum*, *Wormwood*, and the like, or else prick them with needles; if after all this you cannot make it go up, there is no other way but to enlarge the wound. But if the Gut it self be wounded, which you will know by perceiving the excrements come forth at the wound, if it be wounded longwayes and little, it is easily cured, if overthwartwayes and great, 'tis difficultly cured; if black 'tis deadly; then it must be sowed up, so as Glovers use to stitch in making Gloves. Then put upon it powder of *Mastick*, *Mirrhe*, *Ball Armonack*, and the like; after you have stitched it up, you must not put up the Gut into its place all at once, but by little and little, the patient lying on the side opposite to the wound; as if the wound be on the right side, the patient shall lie on his left, by which means you may more easily restore the Gut fallen down; if the lower part of the guts being wounded, fall through the wound, then the Patient shall lie low, with his head down and his buttocks raised higher, putting a pillow under him.

If the Cawl fall out of the wound, it is to be put into his place as soon as may be, because it is subject to putrefie; but if it be putrified before it can be restored to its place, which is when it looks black and is cold, then bind it near the warm and sound parts, and cut off that which is corrupt, leaving the string hanging out: if the colour of it be not altered, and it be warm, put it in, and stitch up the wound after this manner, putting your needle first through the skin and muscles to the Peritoneum, not touching it on that side, and then putting the needle from within, outwards, on the other side, thrust through all, and after tye it an inch further, make another stitch contrary to the former, and remember that you leave an Orifice for a Tent; For more security you may strengthen it, if you please with a dry stitch; to the wound it self use *Arcus* his Liniment with oyl of *St. Johns wort* compound, or some artificial Balsom, and the like before often prescribed. In summer lay over all the *Diapalma* plaister moistned in oyl of *Roses*; in the winter *Paracelsus*, anointing the part if it be painful with this following; Oyle of *Roses* and *Mirtles*, of each half an ounce, oyl of *Lillies* and *Earthworms*, of each one ounce, oyl of *Camomil* and *Dill*, of each six ounces, ointment of *Marsh-mallows* and *poplar buds*, of each three drams; mix them and make a Liniment according to Art: Those wounds which pierce into the Belly, onely require to be joyned together, and so to be cured as simple wounds.

If the stomach be wounded there follows vomiting of Choler and Hickers; sometimes meat and drink comes forth as it is taken. If the wound be quite through the stomach, or near the mouth of the stomach, or if in the bottom of the stomach, and very great, then no hopes: if nor, if the Patient be full bodied, then let him be let blood, making him wound-drinks, as before prescribed; if the wound be

large

large, stitch it up, leaving only a place in the depending part, for a Tent to be applyed with Balsomes; of which you have several laid down before in the cure of wounds; let the Region of the stomach be anointed with the oyles of *Mint*, *Mirtles*, *Roses* and *Quinces*, giving them first cleansing glisters, afterwards nourishing ones; likewise Broths wherein wound-herbs have been boyled.

You may know the Liver is wounded if the wound be on the right side, and there hath followed a flux of blood, sometimes he vomits Choler, sometimes casting forth blood by stool and urine, and his face grow pale and wan.

If the wounds of this part be not very great, having not bled much but little, they are curable as one says, if a peece be cut off: For cure inwardly, Take Troches of *Spodium* or burnt Ivory in *Plantaine water*, or the decoction of *Red Rose leaves*; To which add syrup of dried *Roses* and *Mirtles*, two scruples of the powder of red *Roses* is very good; if blood fall down into the cavity of the Belly, and clots, dissolve it by medicines before mentioned in wounds of the Breasts; if you perceive that Nature hath a mind to cast out the matter by urine, assist it by boyling *Smallidge*, *Parsley*, *Fennel*, and *Radish* in his Drinks or Broths.

If the wound be on the left side, and blackish blood issues out there, and he be very thirsty, then the Spleen is wounded: if the wound be small it is Cureable, if deep deadly, and it is Cured as in wounds of the Liver.

If the small Guts be wounded, there ensues Vomiting of Choler; pain joyned with a Fever, and meat and drink and Chyle comes forth, the flanks will swell and be hard, and the patient will be troubled with Hickers and ringing pains in the Belly, apt to have some cold-sweats, and the outward-parts wax cold.

These wounds are very difficultly Cured, especially if in the Gut called *Jejunum*, in English, the empty Gut, by reason many vessels which run to it are in danger, and it self is of a Nervy substance: they are to be sticht with a Glovers stitch; after put them up, fomenting them first with red Wine, then upon them apply this powder: *Mastick*, *Sarcocol*, of each one dram, *Borax* and *Myrrhe*, of each half a dram, make a powder of them for use, then stitch up the outward parts. For inward means you have several medicines prescribed before, *Mastick* is good to be taken in all things, especially in the wounds of the stomach.

Difficulty of making water or it is altogether stopt, in those that are wounded in the Kidneys, pissing blood with his urine, paine stretched about the groines, if the wound be but slight and superficial, and in the fleshy part, then much blood flows and his water is stopt; if it pass to the cavity or hollownes of the Kidneys, then blood passeth with the urine.

If Urine be stopt, anoynt the Pecten with the oyle of *Scorpions* and bitter *Almonds*, apply a pultis made of *Pellitory*, *Mallows*, and

P. 20. 21. and small guts

Saxifrage; for Injections use *Trochiscs* of Amber, called *Trochisci de Carabe*, dissolved in *Hors-tailor Plantain-water*.

When the bladder is wounded there comes but little urine, and that bloody, if the wound be in the bottom of the bladder, the urine will fall in the lower part of the Belly and as if there were a seeming drop sic, pain will reach as far as the Groin, and Stones in men; For help, let him use this following inwardly: *Shumack*, *Mirtle-berries*, of each three ounces, red-Rose leaves dried, one pugil, *Pomgranate-flowers*, half an ounce; boyl them in six quarts of Rain, running, or fountain-water, strain it, and therein dissolve syrup of dried *Roses*, and honey of *Roses*, of each six ounces, syrup of *Myrtles* three ounces, gum dragon half an ounce; drink of this decoction ten days, if you cut in four Quinces it will be the better: outwardly use some *Ano-line* unguent as before, or else *Turpentine* with oyle of *St. Johns-wort* with the yolk of an egg, and a little *Saffron* powdered, mixed together and applied, inebricating the part with oyl of *Roses*, *Lillies* and *Scorpions*.

Wounds of the Limbs, as Arms, Thighs, Leggs, if they peirce the great Vessels within-side sometimes cause death, or else are very difficult to cure, if they peirce not the vessels they are to be cured as other ordinary wounds; For the wounds of the long Tendon, which goes near the Heel, suffer not your Patient to goe except with Crutches, for it is very requisite that he rest as much as possible may be, for fear if he go too much upon it before the Cicatrize and Scar of the wound be drawn very hard, the wound break out again. Likewise you are to take notice, that great and deep wounds in the Limbs require often bleeding and purging, especially if it be near the joynts, and then you are to apply fit and convenient Bolsters for the purpose.

The most Material wounds of the Joynts, are those of the Shoulder, Elbow and Knee, in any of which places the Cure is difficult, because those parts are subject to receive fluxions; and by reason of the productions and Infections of the Nerves and Tendons, by which they are bound together; so that these parts being naturally more sensible of the least pain, than other parts; they being wounded, there follows oftentimes bad symptoms especially if the wound be in the bending of the Arm or Arms, its the inward part of the Wrist or the Ham, there must needs follow great flux of blood, great pain, and other Inflammations, and other symptoms by reason of the Veins, Arteries and Nerves, about those parts; all which Symptoms must be resisted according as their nature and condition requires, as fluxes of blood must be stayed with medicines for that purpose, which are set down oftentimes before; Likewise pains must be asswaged with Anodines or things against pain, as is often repeated before; if the wound be large and wide it is to be joynted together by stiches, leaving an orifice in the lower-part by which the matter or quitture may come forth: This following powder is to be strowed upon the stitch or Suture, Take *Frankinsence*, *Draggons blood*, *Boll-Armonack*, *Sea led-earth*, of each two drams,

Albes

Aloes and *Mastick*, of each one dram, make them into a fine powder and use them. Then you must wrap about the joynt this following medicine, made of the whites of Eggs, *Boll Armonack*, *Mastick*, and *Barley-flower*, with a little of the oyle of *Roses*: if you are necessitated to use a tent, let it be short and thick, lest it cause pain, and let it be armed with this Medicine made of the yolk of an egg, *Turpentine* washed in *Plantain-water* oyle of *Roses*, and a little *Saffron*. But if the wound be so narrow that the matter hath not free passage, you are to make it wider, the part must be sure to be kept quiet in rest and ease, and you must not use any cold moistning mollifying or unctuous medicines to it unless it be upon necessity to assuage pain. But on the contrary you must apply to the part those Medicines that are of a binding and drying quality, such as those poultises mentioned in the Cure of wounds of the Nerves and Tendons; or this following Poultis, Take of *Barley* or *Bean-flower*, of each four ounces, *Camomil* and *Mellilot-flowers*, of each half an handful, three ounces of *Turpentine*, two ounces of common-honey, an ounce of oyl of *mirtles*, with as much *Oxymel-simple*, or *Oxycerate*, that is water and vinegar, or common washing-lee, as much as will suffice to make it up to the form of a Poultis; or you may make a Poultis of the Lees of wine, *Turpentine*, *Cypress-nuts*, *Gauls*, the powder of the Bark of an Oak, and wheaten-bran, that are of a binding strengthning quality, and so are good to assuage pain, and to hinder desfluxion of Humours to the parts; This following Medicine is likewise binding and agglutinating, Take two ounces of *Venice Turpentine*, the powders of *Mastick*, *Allaways*, *Mirthe*, *Boll Armonack* of each two Scruples, and a little *Aquavite*; Now seeing these wounds are apt chiefly to cast forth mucous excrements, and such as are like to the white of an egg: sometimes thin and watery, which proceeds from the old distemper of the part; therefore to correct that you must apply things actually hot, such as discussing decoctions put into bladders filled half-full, and the like; moreover there must be special care had of the figure of the wounded part, which if not well regarded, there follows oftentimes numbness incurable, contraction and the like, though the wound itself be cured up; to avoid which danger observe these following Rules.

If the forepart of the shoulder be wounded, the Patient must carry his arm in a scarf, and you must put great bolster under his arm-pit; if the lower-part be wounded, when flesh begins to grow in the wound, and the lips thereof come together, then let the Patient often stir his Arms every way, lest after it is cured it become more stiff, and less pliable to move any manner of way, or for fear of quite losing its motion.

If the wound be upon the joint of the Elbow, then the Arm is to be rolled so, that it be not too strait-bowed, not held out too stiffly, for otherways after it is Cured, there will be some difficulty in stretching out and pulling in his Arm.

When the wrist or joint of the fingers be wounded, either in the outward or inward part you must keep his hand half shut, moving a Ball therein, for if the fingers be kept stretched too much out, they cannot take up or hold any thing, after they are cured.

If the Joints of the Hip be wounded, you must place the Patient so that the thigh-bone go not out of the hollowness of the huckle-bone, which may be done with Artificial-rollings, and linnen bolsters; and the Patient lying upon his back: when the wound begins to cure up, the Patient shall move his thigh every way, so that the head of the thigh-bone may not stick to the cavity of the Huckle-bone, so that he cannot move or make use of it.

When the Knee is wounded, that the Patient may not be lame, the Leg must be placed and kept strait out.

The joint of the Feet and Toes being wounded, the Patient shall bend these parts neither in nor out, for if he doth otherways he will not be able to go.

If any of the Limbs of the Body should be so mortified, that it must be cut off, which falls out, when if you cut the part you find it senseless, black and flabby-flesh, being cold, smelling like a dead Carcass, and if you suppurat the skin from the flesh, there flows from it a Green blackish matter: The manner of cutting off such mortified member is this, Draw up the Muscles and flesh very hard, then bind the part two inches above the place which is to be cut off, with a strong fillet; that done, with a sharp Razer, or a dismembring-knife, made for that purpose, being somewhat crooked, cut the flesh round to the very bone; if this be to be done below the Elbow, or in the Leg, then you must with your Incision-knife divide the flesh betwixt the Forfiles, then with the back of it take away the film or membrane which covers the bone, which is called the Periostium; then with your Saw take away the bone, as near the flesh as you can. If the Patient be strong and full of blood, you may let it bleed a little, afterwards you must stay the flux of blood by Cauterising-irons, made for that purpose, by which after you have clensed and wiped away the clotted blood from the mouths of the Vessels, you must sear them, by applying thereto the Cauterising irons once or twice at the most: some stay the flux of blood by such powders as this, and the like; Take six ounces of Turin, Volatil Dragons-blood and Frankinsence, of each one ounce; Boll Armonack, sealed-earth, of each half an ounce, Gypsum one ounce and a half, two ounces of prepared frogs, one ounce of the moss of a dead mans skull, two drams of the Hairs of a Hare cut very small, the white of an egg dried in the Sun, finely powdered, and sponge being dried or burnt and powdered, of each one ounce; mix them all finely powdered together, Arm four great Buttons made of Tow, and moistned in Vinegar and Water with these powders, and apply them to the great Vessels, upon which apply presently a thick bed made of Tow, fit for the dismembred part, covered over with the Restr-

five

five: then upon that lay on another made after the same manner, but made as much larger as will reach an inch or two over round on every side: over all these you must draw a bladder, binding it near the top with a Ligature an inch broad; lay a double linnen-cloth over all these, remembering allwayes to have buttons ready to apply to the places where blood appears, especially if you doe not use the bladder; then bind up the member with Rollers, by which means the flux of blood will be stayed; some, after they have loosed the Ligature above the Incision, apply onely the beds first dipt in water and vinegar, after in the whites of Eggs, then strowing them over very thick with powder; after all apply this Defensative, Take Bolarmonack, Dragons-blood, Mastick, Gypsum, of each one ounce, oyl of Roses and Myrtles, of each 1 ounce & a half, the whites of two Eggs mix all together in a mortar with as much Vinegar, as will serve to make it into an Oyntment; if the leg be to cut off, apply it above knee; if the hand then apply it to the Elbow; you must remember that your Rollers be all wet in water and Vinegar, they must not be stirred unless to renew the defensative, till the second or third day

The second dressing, moisten the dressings which were applied before, with stuphs of white wine, that they may be removed with more ease: then besprinkle the Vessels with restrictive powders, laying upon them three or four pledgers dipt in the whites of Eggs, armed with the powder; then use to the rest of the wound, this digestive unguent, Take an ounce and half of wax, gum Elemie and Turpentine, of each one ounce, half an ounce of Colophony, oyle of sweet almonds, oyl of Roses, oyl of the yolks of Eggs, of each one ounce: dissolve them all over a gentle fire, and strain them; to the straining add a dram of Saffron finely powdered, mix the yolk of an Egg with one ounce of this, and as much oyl of Roses as will serve to moisten it for your use: This is also good in all wounds made by Gun-shot especially; as also in all wounds whether bruised or cut: or else make use of this following, Take three ounces of Turpentine washed in Plantain-water, oyl of Roses, and oyl of sweet Almonds, of each one ounce, half an ounce of Gum Elemie, dissolved in the foresaid oyles and strained, a scruple of Saffron finely powdered, mix them well together, to which add the yolk of one Egg for your use; you must observe that you are not to dress it until the third day, unless pain be much, then you must remove your dressings gently; if the bed next to the wound stick, let it alone to the third dressing, you may remove the defensative every day and annoint the whole part with oyle of Roses or Myrtles, using the former oynments till there be perfect digestion by sprinkling the Vessels to prevent bleeding, with the restrictive powders; after it is deicsted, cleanse it with this, Take three ounces of Turpentine washed in white-wine, powder of the root of round Birth-wort, Orrace-root, Barley-flower, of each half an ounce, one ounce of the honey of Roses, half an ounce of Aquavite, with two drams of Treacle, mix them up for your use; You may every dressing endeavor to draw by degrees the skin and muscles together, by use-

S 4

five

sing the dry-stitch, that so the bone may be covered; sometimes the plaister is loosened by the much flowing of the matter; for which, use this remedy following, Take the roots of round Birthwort, hog-fennel, and Orrace-root, the bark of the Pine-tree, and the bark of *Lignum vitæ*, of each half an ounce, being all finely powdered, mix them together, strowing it upon the wound once or twice a day as you see occasion; This will also cause the bone to scale within thirty or forty dayes; if there grow proud flesh, either use this following Medicine made of two drams of burnt Allom, *Lapis Calaminaris*, burnt-Lead, Sereus, of each one dram, with half a dram of Calcin'd *Viteral*, make a powder of them: or else apply *Unguentum Ægyptiacum* hot, lay another pledget upon it and dress it up, use onely dry lint the next dressing, by which means the sensibleness of the wound will be taken away also; afterwards siccatrize or skin the wound with red desiccative oynment, called *Unguentum desiccativum rubrum*, or *Diapompholeges*, or the like; if the Fingers and Toes are to be taken away, it is best done with Chisels or cutting mullets, so cure them up as before according to Art,

Of



O F
F R A C T U R E S;
A N D
Broken-bones.

THus much for wounds may suffice. Now I think it convenient to say something of *Fraclures* or *Broken-bones*, the which are known by comparing the parts together, you finding them unequal, and the Patient cannot move in the Members, in handling the part you will hear a noise: there sometimes happens that they are broken overthwart, which you may know by the distance between the ends of the broken-bone, and where they are broken you may perceive a hollownes more then ordinary; sometimes the bones are shattered into many pieces, then there follows a pricking pain, and in handling of it you will hear as it were a crackling, but if the part be very much thicker than ordinary, then the bone is broken length-ways; Lastly, sometimes it is broken obliquely; in curing of all which, the first thing you are to doe is to restore the bone as exactly as you can to its natural form, which may be performed if the bone be broken but little by the Chirurgion himself, otherwise there will be need of two for extending the member, which must be done by little and little, with as little pain as possibly can be, so reducing it to its natural place, the Mate or Assistant extending the member, the Chirurgion with his fingers shall put the broken bones in its right place; which being done, lay a plaister upon the place about six inches, or so broad as will cover more then the Fracture three fingers breadth both above and below; afterwards apply

apply your Splints being well armed with Linnen or Tow, so near one another as may be the space of a Splint between every one, which must not be too long, lest it gaul the joints, then you are to tie the splints on gently with tape not too hard, which besides the Patients complaint, may produce sad accidents, as Gangreens; and not too slack, for then the broken bones will not well joyn together; upon your splints use your junks made either of straw or bents, which are to be tyed on with filleting, putting bolsters into the hollow places: All which being done, you are to lay the member in a soft place, letting it lye reasonable high to keep humours from flowing; see the Patient have every day a stoole either by Nature or Art: open not your first dressing till after six or seven dayes, unless pain or other symptomes force you to it; then you are to open it, to give ease and hinder other accidents, and so to bind it up again as before till fourteen dayes, then you may renew your plaister; and when in applying your plaisters you find a hard fleshy substance call'd a Callus to increase too much, and bunch out, you are to keep it down by straight rowling, and a plate of lead laid to the part; if you shall perceive that the bones will not naturally join-together, for want of the said Callus, to confirm and agglutinate them, then you must use artificial means to procure the Callus; such as, every three or four dayes to foment the member with hot water, keeping a plaister of pitch to the broken part.

If there be a wound with the fracture, you must so order your business that you leave a way to dress the wound, and not unbind the member, but keep it firm and steady; which may be done after this manner; Taking strong clothes that may but little more then come round the part, being three or four double, the edges of which are to over-meet at the wound, then with silking in convenient places, tie on your splints, which are to be made of such as they make sword-scabbards of; then dress the wound either with Liniment of Arceus mixt with oyl of St. Johns wort compound; or else with this unguent following, If the bone be fowl, made of syrrup of dyed Roses and Turpentine, of each two ounces, powder of the Orrice roote, Albes, Mastick, and Barley-flower, of each half a dram, incorporate them into an unguent; the Thigh being broken commonly knits in forty or fifty dayes; the Arm requires not above thirty or forty; the broken member being subject to slip aside by turnings and the like, you are to view it often, which you may know by the Patients complaining afresh of pain, and the unevenness of the part.

The accidents which may happen to broken bones, and which you are to consider of, and seek to remove them; are first, pain, which if it proceed from too hard binding, which will cause a swelling and the like, then you are to slacken the binding; if it come from a flux of humours, cure it as an inflammation: if it come from a pricking of the bones, which the Patient will resolve you, if you gentle touch the

the part; then you must either put them into their places, or take them quite away; but if it come from the placing the part ill at ease, you must needs remedy that, by putting it into a better and more easie posture; after which you are to overcome by blood-letting, cooling Juleps, or such like, made of common water boyld, or Barley water sweetned with Sugar, and the juice or syrrup of Lemmons, boyling in the water a little Cinamon.

For Lining

Sometimes there happens an inflammation, sometimes a Gangreen, for both which you have had choice of remedies before: sometimes itching and gaulings happen, which are caused from the flowing of the matter; for the which after having first dryed the part clear, apply, spread upon Paper, the white oyntment, with Camphire, *unguentum tripharmacum*; oyntment of Roses and the like. Lastly, if the member fall away, which may happen either by too spare a dyet, or too long binding of the part; you are to help the Patient in both these, by using good nourishing dyet, and comfortable things, to draw it to the part, by fomenting it with warm water, and the like, anointing the part with *unguentum resumptivum*, *emplaster of Oxycroceum* and the like; where note that in fractures it is a good sign if the Ligatures or binding be loose on the third or fourth day. And if you see the broken stand forth, you are to rowl it streighter with bolsters and splints; and when on the seventh or eighth day the Symptoms shall be past, you may venture to bind the part streighter; Lastly, remember and consider that the Thigh being broken requires great care, in as much as may be, that it be kept in its proper posture, by reason the bone of it self is naturally bowing; and that which hath been said in general may serve for Fractures in the Arms and Leggs.

We have before spoken of the Fractures of the Scull and Nose; now when the Jaw-bones are broken, you must restore them by putting your finger into the Patients mouth; and on the outside, with the finger, close them smoothly together: if the Teeth be shaken and loose, put them to the right places, tying them with a thred to the sound Teeth: if you see occasion you must devide your splints at the chine, and these to be made of Leather such as they sole shoes with; your Ligatures must have four ends, and be made two fingers broad Two of the ends of the Ligatures must be fastned to the crown of your Cap, the other two ends must be fastned to the hinder part of the Cap, to the nape of the neck; you may know when it is well set, when the teeth are in order; when these bones are broken, you will have occasion to administer purges to your Patient, by reason of the flux of Humours, unless there happen inflammation, the bones joyn or knit together within twenty dayes, you are to feed

Fracture

feed the Patient with water-grewel and liquid things, for he must have nothing hard to chew.

If the Coller-bone be broken athwart it is more easily put into its place, than if it were broken longwaies. In putting these bones or any other into their place, have alwaies a care that the bones lie not one over another; then drawing the shoulder forward, and the arm backward, you may that way put the bones into their places; or else put a bottom of yarn under their Arm-pits, so forcing the arm down to the Ribbs, you may restore them; or else lay a Tray with the bottom upwards under the shoulder, having a Rugg or Blanket or some such thing over it, or a pillow stuffed hard, so pressing down the shoulder till you see the bones fly out; then you may restore the broken bone, or else setting the Patient on the ground, cause your mate or Assistant to set his knee behind over-against the broken place, and he putting the shoulder to him, you may put the bones in the right place. Here you must take notice, that if there be any splints to cause pain or difficulty of breathing as they will doe if the Ribbs be splintred, then you must open the skin, if you cannot well restore them, cut off the sharp points, or else cut them quite off if there be many Splinters; after you have restored them, try to knit them together with a medicine made of *Wheat-flower, Dragons-blood, Bol-armonack & Frankinsence, all made into powder; mixt with the white of Eggs, and ther apply it, putting splints thereupon covered with soft linnen rags armed with the same Medicine, and then lay a bolster dist in the same upon each side, and one thicker then the other upon the place that is broken and bunches out, to keep it so; then roll the part with the roller of a hands breadth, and two els and a half long, cross wayes, filling his Arm-pits, especially that next to the broken bone; In rolling, drawing his arm somewhat backwards, and do not unroll until the seventh day, unless necessity urge.*

The Shoulder-blade may be broken either in the ridge thereof, which may be perceived by an inequality, being compared to the other sound part, or else may be broken on each side, and then there is a Cavity or Hollownes to be perceived, or else it may be broken in that part where the shoulder is knit, and joyned together to it; here if the splints or fragments stick to the bone, and doe not prick the flesh, they are to be restored to their former state and place, and so kept with the glutinating Medicines, and such as beget the substance called a Callus, as hath been before mentioned, and rollers and bolsters fit for the purpose. But if the fragments doe not stick fast to the bone, and prick the fleshy parts about them, and so cause ill symptoms, then cut open the flesh, and with your Forceps, or Crows-beak, or such like instrument, and so take them out; yet they are not to be taken out, though you may move them up and down, if they stick fast to the membran: Concerning the bone called *Periostium*, and

and the Ligaments; prick not the Muscles, so cause not pain, for it may come to pass that they may grow to the bones adjoyning. But if they be wholly parted, and stick not to the *Periostium*, then they must be plucked away unless you conceive that Nature will be strong enough to drive them forth of it self: those fractures that happen in the neck of the shoulder-blade, or joining of it to the shoulder, are seldom recoverable, by reason of the many large Vessels; as the *Axillary-vein*, and *Arterie* and *Nerves* about this place, which are subject to Inflammation and putrifaction, whence grievous symptoms, and oftentimes death it self insues by reason of the nearness and communication of the heart, and other principal parts; these bones usually knit together within four and twenty dayes space.

The Breast-bone is sometimes broken, sometimes prest in onely, without being broken: if you perceive an inequality by your feeling the bones crackling at the thrust of the finger, it shews the bone is broken; but a manifest hollownes in the part, as spitting of blood, Cough, difficulty of breathing argue the depression of the bone only, sometimes both; for restoring, of this Bone, whether it be broken or depressed or thrust in onely, without being broken, you must order such Patient after the same manner, as in fractures of the Coller-bone, pressing the Ribbs on both sides, and so set the bone with your hand to the part: apply formerly described fitting Medicines, to assuage pain, with bolsters fastned thereto, with a Ligature made cross-waies above the shoulder, being not too straight, lest it hinder the Patient from breathing.

The Ribbs may be broken either inwardly or outwardly: the first is deadly, the latter is discerned as well by unevenness of the part as noise in touching; to restore which, those which are inward; let the Patient lye upon his sound-side, apply this following plaister to the broken part, *Take one ounce of wheat-flower, half an ounce of Ising-glass, being dissolved in Scabies and Poppy-water, powder of Mastick, Frankinsence, Dragons-blood, Gypsum, and Favena Volatil, as much as will serve to make a plaister being boyled to a good substance, in Red-poppy-water, apply this hot, spread upon a strong cloth, with two strings fastned in the middle, pull it off quickly and with great force, after it hath laid on a good while, so that the Ribb with your plucking may come to its former place; this is to be done so often till he find himself better, and breathe freely and with more ease; then anointing with oyl of Roses, apply that Pultis till the eighth day, spoken of at the beginning of the cure of Fractures; if there happen a swelling it must not be neglected, but resolved with such fit Medicines as this and the like, *Take Barley and Bean-flower, of each two ounces, the flower of Cammomil, Mellilot, Elder, of each one ounce, boyl them in sufficient quantity of water; when they are boyled enough, put to them oyle of Cammomil and Roses, of each one ounce, if the swelling cannot be made to vanish**

Shoulder

Breast Bone

Ribs

nish with this or the like medicine, but it shall come to apostumate, then it must be speedily opened lest the matter contained within the Aposthume rot the bone; afterwards cure it according to art. But if the pricking continue and so cause pain and inflammation, cut open the flesh as before, and take out the fragments, and cure up the wound as you have heard of often before.

The Back-bones are sometimes broken, sometimes bruised or strained on the inside, whence it comes to pass that the membrans which encompass the marrow of the Back-bone, and sometime the marrow itself being oppressed, there follow many malign symptoms; as Palsie, numbness of the Arms, Legs, Fundament, and bladder, which quite take away or else diminish the faculty of feeling or moving, so that their urine and excrements come from them without their knowledge or will, or else they are wholly stop'd; which when it happens because the marrow of the Back-bone is hurt, you may foreknow that death is at hand. After you have so prognosticated you may cut open the flesh to take out the splinters of the rack bones of the back, which if you cannot do you shall at leastwise apply such medicines as are fit for asswaging pain and hindring Inflammation, then put the broken bones into their places and so keep them by applying two pieces of wood of four fingers long and one fingers thickness more or less, wrapt in linnen cloaths, one on each side of the broken rack bones of the back, and so with your hands press them against the broken bones till you put them again into their proper places; if the processes or bunchings out of the rack-bone of the Back be only broken, you shall put the fragments into their places unless they be quite parted from their *periostium* or membran that covers them: If they be, open the skin and take them forth, then heal the wound according to art. After the same manner are fractures of the *Os sacrum* or holy bone to be ordered.

Fractures of the Rump-bones are to be put in their places by putting your finger into the Patients Fundament, and so thrust it to the fracture place, thus having your other hand lying ready at his back, you may thrust the fragment forth and restore and fit it to the rest of the bones; but that it may be the sooner and firmler healed, the Patient is all the time of the Cure to keep his bed; but if he must needs rise out of his bed he must set in a hollow or perforated Chair, that nothing may offend the broken part, applying fit remedies for broken bones as you shall see occasion.

If the Hip-bone be broke there will be perceived depressed Cavity, and inequality, pain, numbness of the Leg on the same side; if the splinters of the bone be quite broken, as they must at the first be taken away by making Incision as before, in doing of which you must have a care that you hurt not the heads of the muscles or any vessels, but if the fragments be not quite broken or separated from their *Periostium*

ostium, set them in order smoothly with your fingers, and perform the rest of the Cure as before directed according to art.

The whirl-bone of the knee is oftner bruised than broken, but it may happen to be broken in two or three pieces; sometimes longways, sometimes athwart, sometimes it is shivered into many splinters, sometimes broken in the midst; and all these ways may be either with or without a wound. The signs are, Cavity or hollowiness in the broken part with a sensible separation of the fragments, the crackling under your fingers: if it be broken longways, the Cure will be easier, but if athwart more difficult and not without lameness; that it may be restored let the Patient stretch forth his leg, then shall the Chirurgeon set the fragments as high as may be in the right places, and keep them so by extending the leg all the while until it be knit; filling up the hollowiness of the Ham with a Boulster, lest he should bend his Leg unawares; and so by bending the knee the fragments of the whirl-bone that were before joyn'd together, would part asunder; these bones usually knit in forty days. Bones of the hands and feet being broken, they are not so dangerous as others; those of the hand are to be reduc'd by the Patients laying his hand upon an even table, then the Mate or Assistant stretching forth the broken bones, let the Chirurgeon restore them; being so extended to their proper seats. Being restored they are to be kept in their places by such medicines as are used in other fractures, as Cerates, Compresses, Linnen cloaths, and Splints; using Anodines to mitigate and assuage pain; Now the broken fingers are to be bound to those that are whole, that so they may the better continue in that posture the Chirurgeon left them: After all this let the Patient keep a Tennis-ball in the palm of his hand. The bones of the toes being broken are to be kept streight, lest or going or standing be hindred, and the Patient is to keep his bed till they be knit.

Here

Hip Bone Rump Bone

Whirl Bone



*Here follow certain Directions for the
Cure of several Diseases accompa-
nying Seamen, viz. The Scurvy,
Calentures &c.*

AS for the Scurvy it is an ill disposition of the body, proceeding from burnt blood and Melancholy humors corrupted in the Body, having signs proper to it self from ather diseases; as Redness, Itch, and putrefaction of the gums, often gushing out of bloud, which do sometimes seize upon the jaws and Pallet and teeth, making them loose and look black; thighs and legs at the beginning full of red spots, afterwards they become purple livid and black, they will be sometimes in the neck and face, back and Arms, very broad; and the Party troubled with difficulty of breathing, windy swellings of the sides, also the Midriff and Sweetbread, as also with a lazy disposition and dulness of the whole body; their urine is various, sometimes there will be a thick settling like the powder of Tiles, and without any manifest cause; it will be thick and troubled to day, to morrow thin and watry; one day look pale, and another day, yellow like gold: The Pulses sometimes so weak and unequal, that one would almost think it strange that the Patient should live with such a Pulse; then again it will be great and hard without any Inflammation, and if you will observe it in faintings and great oppressions which often happen, the Pulse is stronger than at other times; divers Parts of the body are afflicted with pain, sometimes with a dull pain in the thighs, sometimes in the heel, and about the Instep, and the very soles of the feet, sometimes the hands and the fingers ends, sometimes the hip and knee, sometimes much troubled with pain in the belly: those pains which seize upon their arms thighs or legs, are very like those of the French Pox; onely the difference is, that in those pains where there is the French Pox, there is often hard knots and bunches; and moreover, if it be *morbus gallicus* there

ill

will be running of the Reins and swelling of the groins, sometimes they will have a pain in their sides, sometimes in their loyns; sometimes they will have a pain seize upon them in their head being more than ordinary all over the body, which vanisheth by sweat in the morning: they are troubled with great pains in their teeth, which are not fixed, but run up and down from one tooth to another; sometimes they will have pains in their sides as if it were a Plurisie, but only they have no seaver which makes the difference, and their pain does not continue but comes by fits, or their breathing is not much hurt, neither do they cough or spit much. As for the pain in the joynts that wanders from one joynt to another, and has often a kind of a Palsie accompanying it, for the motion of the body that is divers ways out of order, one day being scarce able to stir one foot, the next day it may be able to walk a little, the day after not at all. With these pains of the joynts there is a trembling and Convulsion seizes upon them, sometimes as it were the Falling-Sickness all over the body. Sometimes the parts are so drawn together they cannot be moved, sometimes the knees only, sometimes his Gullet so streight, that he swallows his meat with great difficulty and he thinks himself ready to be choaked, which is caused from the thick vapours that do contract it. Sometimes he is troubled with flux of the belly, either with or without blood, stinking smell of the mouth, which all those people that are troubled with the Scurvy, are troubled with: sometimes they have a kind of an intermitting seaver, in the beginning of the fits they are as it were pinched in divers parts, as if the flesh were torn, especially the thighs; if the disease continue long, sometimes the Patient is wasted to skin and bones: Now to conclude all, you must not think to find all these symptoms in one person, and at one time.

The Cure of this disease in Seamen or others is chiefly or almost the very same used to those troubled with Hypochondriack melancholy; so that you are first to begin the Cure with general evacuations, as Blood-letting, Purging, and suitable to the nature of the disease, strength, and constitution of the Patient; for Blood-letting, you must do it in the Liver-vein little and often, that you cool not the body too much at once; the next thing to be looked after is good dyet, which because often wanting at Sea, in long Voyages they are to carry with them some such comfortable things as may be useful; as Wine, Sugar &c. Then you are to administer Glisters, or Suppositories, such as formerly has been spoken of in the Cure of Wounds; and afterwards such a Bolus or Morsel as this following, Take of Diacatholicon and lenitive Elelluary of each half an ounce, Cream of Tartar half a dram, with three or four drops of Spirit of Vitreal, make a Bolus to be taken in the morning fasting, you may if you see the Patient weak, open the Hemrod-veins with Leeches; you may repeat

T

Blood-

to take the return

Bloud-letting in the Arm if you see occasion, the gentle purges are the best oftengiven, such as common Pills of Ruffus, called Pillulæ Ruffi communes, Pillulæ Macri Mercurii dulcis one scruple, two scruples or a dram are enough for a dose; Barley-water is good, the juice or Syrrup of Lemmons, to which you may if you will, add some few drops of Cinnamon-water, or Oyl of Viteral and Sugar: then you may make use of specifical medicines, which are such as have a peculiar faculty against the Scurvy, such as Dutch or Sea-scurvy-grass, Brook-lime, and Water-Cresses, Wormwood, Fumitory, Turnips, Lemmons, juice, or Syrrup of Oranges, Limes, Tamarinds: those which have not so great force against the Scurvy are these that follow, viz. Agrimony, Maiden-hair, Betony, Borrage, Bugloss, Ceterach, Elecampane, Germander, Hysop, Polypody of the Oak, the Bark of Ash, Capers and Tamarisk, the flowers of Alder, dodder of Time and Tamarisks; but alwayes observe that if the Patient be feaverish, or inclining to a Feaver, you must be sparing of the hotter things and give them in a smaller quantity: adding to them Endive, Succory, Sorrel, &c. with some few drops of Spirit of Sulphur, or Vitriol: Of all which you may make several sorts of medicines, as Decoctions, Apozems, Syrrups &c. Or else this following, Take the juice of Scurvy-grass and Brook-lime, of each three pound, two pound of powdered Sugar, boyl them together till they come to the consistence of a Syrrup.

Or thus, Take two pound of the juice of Scurvy-grass, one pound and three quarters of the juice of Lemons, and three-quarters of a pint of the spirit of Wine or Brandy; to which adding a sufficient quantity of Sugar, is made a Syrrup; of which you may take three or four spoonfulls, fasting two hours after: To your juice of Lemmons alone you may add a spoonful of Aquavite: As much spirit of Vitriol as will sharpen a cup of Beer, water, or wine, is very good; also Diatrium piperium, taken from a scruple to half a dram, in some convenient liquor, as Wine, Beer or Ale, first and last, is good; Theriaca Diatesaron, from half a dram to two; and Theriaca Londinensis two drams, taken in the morning, are good: Is gre conserve of Roses, Conserve of Wormwood, with a few drops of the spirit of Viteral; Likewise green Ginger, Rosa-Solis and Wormwood water: also it will not be amiss to sweat after purging, which you may do by giving him a dram of Venice Treacle or Mithridate, or half a dram of Antimonium diaphoreticum, more or less as you find the constitution of your Patient.

There is commonly accompanying the Scurvy, swellings and puffedness of the gums, for which you may take Bistert and Tormemil-roots, boyled in a sufficient quantity of water, to the consumption of half, to which add some drops of Vitriol to make it sharp, or else take this following, of Roman or white Viteral two ounces, one pint of water and two spoonfulls of Honey, being boyled to the consumption of the third part add to it half an ounce of Sal-prunella for your use: To conclude, when you come to any place on shore, you may make use of these following

Receipts.

Receipts, Take a pint of the decoction of Barley, four ounces, of white-wine; Horse-raddish root, but thin and bruised two ounces; three handfulls of Scurvy-grass leaves, strain them through a Cloth, mingle them, and take a spoonful of this, morning and evening.

Or else, take of Wormwood and Juniper-Berries bruised, of each one handfull; Goats-milk if to be had, or in want of it Cows-milk or Sheeps-milk two quarts, Boyl them till the third part be consumed, strain them, and to the straining put one dram of Saffron in powder, let them boyle a walm or two, then strain it again; give of this, morning, noon, and evening.

Or, Take three pints of white-wine, a quart of small Ale, four ounces of the juice of Scabies, Brook-lime and water-Cresses, of each two ounces, half a handfull of Rosa silis, boyl them to the consumption of one pint, to which add half a pint of the juice of Scurvy-grass, let them boyl a little in a pint of this, sleep three spoonfulls of Horse-dung; let them stand all night, strain them in the morning, and let the Patient take half a pint thereof being sweetened with Sugar-Candy.

For a Beer to drink constantly of, Take a pound of Scurvy-grass, a little dried Brooklime and water-Cresses, of each four handfulls, a handfull of Sage, an ounce of Saxifrage, six ounces of Sarsaparilla, six drams of Nutmegs, Let the Herbs, Roots, and Spice be bruised a part, then mix them, hang them in a bag in four gallons of beer; after it hath stood nine days the Patient may drink thereof.

Half a pint of this following-drink, every morning for fourteen dayes, hath been often tryed and approved, and hath cured divers: Take Scurvy-grass, stamp it, and strain it with posset-drink made of thin skim-milk, turned with just as much white-wine Vinegar as will serve to turn it: during all the time of your cure you must forbear salt meat, strong-drink, fruits and old Cheese; drinking whey at your Meals if you can get it, if not, instead thereof small Ale; and you must chew Brook-lime for three mornings together if your teeth be loose.

In Voyages at Sea there happen to Sea-men the disease Called the Callenture, It is a kind of contagious Fever, sometimes with fits, sometimes without, the Patients being often possessed with a Frenzy, for they oft think the Sea to be a Meadow, and so make an offer to go into it; on some the fits are very violent, which are hot; and cold, in some; This Disease happens through great obstructions, caused by ill dyet, and intemperature of the Climate, which aire being somewhat Contagious, causeth an ill habit of the Body. For the Cure of this Distemper you are first to begin with Cordials, which strengthen and defend the faculties from the venomous quality of the Disease, and so may either be said to Preserve or Cure, therefore you are to adminster them before evacuating Medicines for a Cordial, take this for an example, made of one

scruple of Mithridate, half a dram of London-Treacle, or that called Diatessaron, one ounce of Syrup of Lemons, three ounces of Plantane or Rose-water, and six drops of Spirit of Vitriol for one dose, about three hours after give an other dose: Or, this following, Take of Confectio Alchermes, burnt Harts-horn, of each two scruples; Syrup of Lemons one ounce, as much spirit of Vitriol as will give it a sharp taste; after this, first administer a Suppositor or Glisten, of which you have several examples before; then after they have done working, let him bleed plentifully, if he be of a strong and gross body as you see occasion; his dyet is to be but thin broth, water-grevel, ponadoes, or such like, two or three dayes together; for purges give him about a scruple of *Mercurius dulcis*, or else this, Take six drams or an ounce of *Lenitive Electuary*, two scruples of the Cream of Tarter, and one scruple of Confectio Alchermes with Sugar, make it into a boll for a dose: if it should be convenient to give them a Vomit, then give him six drams, one ounce, or ten drams more or less, as you see occasion, of the infusion of *Crocus*: *Metallum* if sweating be to be procured, give him from a scruple to half a dram of *Antimonium Diaphoreticum* in a little London or Venice Treacle, or Mithridate; if he want rest give him from two grains to four of *Laudanum Opiatum*, or else Syrup of wild Poppy, six drams of Frogs-spawn and poppy-water, of each one ounce and a half, with three drams of Treacle, make a portion, and give the Patient at night to cause him to rest; let his ordinary drink be either a decoction of Barley with Liquorish; or else this following, Take three quarts of fountain-water, put an ounce of Harts-horn burnt and prepared into it, let it boyl to the consumption of the third parr, then take it from the fire and put to it four ounces of Rose-water, two ounces of Syrup of Lemons, as much Sugar as will serve to sweeten it, and as much spirit of Vitriol as will make it sharp; this is an excellent drink in all fevers, and for all sorts of persons; Remember, too much purging, bleeding, and thin dyet is dangerous in all diseases at Sea, and will bring your Patient into the Scurvy, which is usually the end of most diseases at Sea, and then if your Patient be too much weakened, the Scurvy discharging it self by a flux, is often mortal.

If you shall have occasion to be concerned with Armies by Land or in Garrisons, there will sometimes a continual, malign and contagious Fever, called the Camp-Disease, seize upon the Souldiers; which will be seconded by a great pain in the head, and his stomach will be clogged with many foul humours; sometimes there will follow swooning and often faintings, the Patient grows very weak without manifest cause, his pulse will be sometimes weak but quick, and sometimes strong; there will appear oftentimes many large spots of several colours, he complains of a pain in his stomach and joints; little or no appetite, oftentimes troubled with vomiting, and sometimes difficulty

of breathing and ringing in the ears; all which proceeds from putrefaction or corruption of the humours in the veins, or from contagion; the corruption or putrefaction of the humours comes from ill dyet; ill vapours arising from the earth, corrupted naughty air, dirty foul apparel, and such like; for the cure, if there be an inclination to vomit, which you may perceive by pain and fullness of the stomach, then provoke it with this, made of six drams of the infusion of the glass of Antimony, two ounces of Barley-water, Oxy-mel of squills, and Syrup of the opening-Roots, of each six drams; mix it and give the Patient. The manner of infusing your Antimony is this, Take two drams of the glass of Antimony, put it into a pint of white-wine, Cloves and Ginger, of each one dram; infuse all these together, when you have occasion, administer it, from two drams to an ounce; after that you have used all the wine, you may put more to the ingredients, adding to them the same quantity of fresh ingredients as before: after you may bleed if the Patient be not very weak, or if you see your Patient of a strong constitution, you may begin with blood-letting; not forgetting plysters or suppositories with cordials made of the *Carmum benedictus*, Scabious, Sorrel, Angelica-waters, with Venice or London-Treacle and burnt Harts-horn, Mithridate; *Dioscordium* confection of Alchermes, bezaar root of contrayerva; as for example, Take of the wild Poppies and Sorrel-water, of each one ounce and a half, London Treacle, and burnt Harts-horn, of each two scruples; one scruple of Mithridate, one dram of *Dioscordium*; and three drams of Treacle-water with some Syrup of Lemons, and as many drops of the spirit of Vitriol as will give it a sharp taste, make a potion and give it at one dose; or take two scruples of *Dioscordium* and one scruple of burnt Harts-horn, mix them and dissolve them in Mace-ale, a little Sack or in Beer and Ale, wherein Harts-horn and Marigold flowers have been boyled; to cause him to sleep, Take Syrup of *Dioscordium*, and Syrup of wild-poppies, of each half an ounce; of Angelica and wild-poppy-water, of each one ounce and an half, and a dram of *Dioscordium*, mix them and give it going to sleep: Take notice that Cordials are to be given often. For purges, they must be somewhat strong, as one dram of *Pulvis astrictionis*, one ounce of Syrup of Roses solutive, *Diaphoreticon Electuarii* three drams, dissolve all in three ounces of Endive-water; For bleeding in this Disease if the veins be full and stretching out, and be burthensom to nature, let it then be plentiful, for the blood is corrupted; & in all putrid Fevers it is very safe to let blood, which may be done til the fourth day, and if your occasion require till the seventh day, though spots appear: As for vomiting, that removes nauseousness, pain, bitterness and sadness, by freeing the stomach from the abundance of naughty humors; Vesicatories or blisters may be good, applyed to the wrists any time but on a Critical day; The form of a blister-plaister may be this: Take half an ounce of Cantharides, call'd Spanish-flies, two drams of

Turpentine, Olibanum, Myrrhe, Mastick and Camphire, of each half a dram, oyl of Roses and Bees-wax, as much as will be sufficient to make it to the consistence of a Plaister; The Patient is to keep a spare dyet & not to eat any flesh, but brothes wherein is boyled the shavings of Harts-horn, the opening roots, with Sorrel and Borrage, and Panadoes, water-grewel, &c. And posset-drink with Harts-horn boyled in it, dropping a little spirit of Vitriol into it, and burnt Harts-horn boild, in the Calenture is good: to which you may add the syrup of the juice of Citrons. For preservative you may drink Wormwood-beer, or a small quantity of the former Cordials; or eat mince and sage with bread and butter, and smell to the herbs, or you may steep those herbs with Wormwood in white-wine Vinegar, which is excellent good in the Plague-time also.

Seamen and Soldiers are often troubled with Fluxes, therefore it will not here be amiss to lay down some convenient remedies for the Cure of the same; but being there are several kinds of Fluxes, I shall begin first with that which is called Lientery, which is when the food received into the body is cast forth in the same substance colour and smell as it was received. This proceeds from a weakness of the retaining faculty of the stomach, when it cannot keep the meat long enough therein till it be concocted; likewise from a cold distemper of the stomach and liver, begetting cold and raw humours which fill up the wrinkles of the stomach, that it cannot keep the food it receives, or else from sharp humours pricking, and twitching the parts, by which the stomach and guts are provoked to send forth their meat too soon; If this comes from a cold cause, you may know it from the fowr belching that follows, and phlegmatick excrements that are voided: If the humors come from the head the excrements are frothy and after sleep the flux is greater; if it come by provocation caused by sharp and pricking humors he will have a great thirst, heat in his flanks, gnawing in his stomach, voiding sharp and chollerick excrements. If this disease come from tough phlegmatick humors covering the wrinkles of the stomach, you must cut them with honey of Roses, Oxymel simplex, and Oxymel-squils, and the like. Then you must give him gentle Purges, for which purpose Pills are the best, because they stay longest in the stomach, of which you may take these for an example. Take of Pillule Cochiae and Pill. Ruffi of each half a dram, mix them and make them into six Pills, of which let him take three at night going to bed, and the other three the next morning or night according as you see occasion; or else Pills of Hiera with Agrick or Pillule Alephenginae, the same Dose of either a part for Glisters: they are here of no great force except the flux be violent, and then they must be binding, such as shall be spoken of hereafter. In a Bloody-flux after you have purged the humors offending, you must then strengthen the stomach with cooling Syrrups and Julips, if it come from a hot cause; mixing therewith

therewith some few drops of the Spirit of Viteral or Sulphur: also some Marmaliet of Quinces will be good, or this following, Take of the Conserve of Saffrel and Wormwood of each one ounce, Conserve of Roses Suckery and Buglas, of each half an ounce, Diamargariton frigidum and Diarrhodon Albatis, of each one dram, one scruple of Troches of Spodium, with as much Syrrup of Lemmons as will serve to make them up to the form of an Electuary: mix them and let the Patient take the quantity of a Chestnut, morning noon and night; or this following, Take six ounces of the Conserve of Roses, six drams of London or Venice Treacle, with as much Marmaliet of Quinces as will make it into an Electuary, mix them and let the Patient take about the quantity of half an ounce in the morning, drinking nothing after for the space of three or four hours: if from a cold cause let the Patient boyl some Guaiacum or Sassafras in his drink, of which take this for a pattern. Take of guaiacum Sassafras, Sarsaparilla, of each two ounces, English Liquorice and Cinnamon of each one ounce, Coriander-seed an ounce: Infuse them in four quarts of spring or running-water, twenty four hours afterwards boyl it gently to the consumption of half of this. Let the Patient drink half a pinte at a time, about the quantity of a quart in a day: here Mithridate, Nutmeg, Diatesaron, and Diatrion pipirion is good; if he wants rest and the flux continue, give him three grains of Laudanum Opiatum, where note in the taking of all which things, if the Flux being stayed break out again, it is a sign ill humours are to be purged away, to which purpose Rubarb prepared, Infused often in Indiff-water, is very excellent.

The next sort of Fluxes is called Diarrhea, which is a Flux in which excremental cholerick or phlegmatick humours are cast forth, without either blood or food; and these come either from the whole body, or from the brain or stomach, Guts, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery; and if in women, from the womb and the like. If the Patient hath had, or have at present a feaver, or be dropical, or of an ill habit of body, or have eaten excessively and not digested his food; it is a sign that it comes from the whole body. If the excrements be frothy and he void more by night than day, and he have some manifest disease in his head as a Catarrh, Lethargy, Deafness &c. then it proceeds from the head. If the fault be in the stomach, the Patient hath eaten food apt to corrupt; and there appear signs that the concoction is injured, either from a hot or cold cause: if from the first, the humours will be sharp, cholerick, stinking, and nature labours to throw it out; if from the last, then the excrements will be crude and phlegmatick: If the Flux proceed from the Liver the excrements are cholerick, and you will perceive some distemper of the Liver, if from the Spleen they will be blackish, and you have signs of a distempered Spleen; If from the Dysentery, you will have an extension of the humours, but they come from the Liver and Spleen; if from the Guts, there's worms; if from the womb, there hath been obstructions

of the Courses, and now some symptom that vexes and increases the Flux at that time the Courses are wont to flow; For to help this Disease, first of all open a vein if the body be full of blood, and if it be not it is good to let blood if the Patient hath a fever, then purge with such things as leave a binding quality behind them; such as Rubarb dried and given in Plantane-water, with syrrop of Quinces, or take a dram of Rubarb, and half a dram of the yellow Mirobolans, and half a scruple of yellow Saunders, infuse them in Plantane-water, strain it, and to the straining add half a dram of Rubarb in powder, and one ounce of Syrrup of Roses; a potion for one dose, or you may add the lenitive Electuary or Catholicon, according to the strength and condition of the Patient and humours; vomiting is good if the body be strong: before and after purging give this or the like glyster; Take Wheat-bran and red Rose leaves of each one pugil, whole Barley two pugils, Liquorice sliced and Raisins of the Sun, of each one ounce, boyl these in a sufficient quantity of water till they come to a pinte, in the straining dissolve one ounce of white sugar, and the yolks of two eggs, for a glyster: After the body is sufficiently emptied, then give binding Glysters, such as you shall find next in the cure of the Bloody-flux: & at the mouth likewise you shall there be directed. If the Patient have not a fever, boyl new milk if you can get it, and scum off the foam, then quench red hot steel in it often, drink it warm; it is a present remedy. Unripe Blackberries and Mulberries dried and powdered is good to stay this Flux; likewise this Opiat is excellent, Take of the juice of Quinces, Conserve of Roses, of each one ounce, Dragons blood, scaled-earth, and fine Bolearmonack, of each one dram, Bloud-stone and the Troches of Amber, of each half a dram, with syrrop of comphry, make an Opiat, take a little often. Or take one ounce of the powder of Rubarb, two drams of the Troches of Sanders, mix them and give the Patient two drams thereof twice a day; this purgeth away the ill humours and strengtheneth the bowels. Or this, Take half an ounce of the old Conserve of Roses, one dram of Marmaliet of Quinces, a scruple of Tormentil-root in fine powder, half a scruple of fine Bolearmonack with sugar, make a bole for one dose which is to be given often; if the Flux continue long and strength much decay, give Laudanum a grain or two amongst your other medicines; you may for ordinary drink use one made of three pintes of water, wherein two drams of Mastich hath been boyled; Plantane boyled in broth is good, and for fear it turn to a Bloody-flux, give an Emulsion of Barley-water and the four cold seeds.

The last of the Fluxes of the belly is called *Dysenteria* or the Bloody-flux, which is known by the Patients voiding of blood with tormenting pains; from the ulceration of the guts; by sharp and salt phlegmatick and cholerick humours, which is cured by removing those

those sharp humours; asswaging pain, cleansing and consolidating the ulcer and stopping the Flux. To evacuate the humours you must purge with Rubarb every second third or fourth day, according to the strength of your Patient, season of the year, and the like; the Dose from half a dram to two drams, being dried as before, or made into a Potion thus. Take Liquorice scraped and sliced, Raisins of the Sun, of each three drams, Tamarinds and yellow myrobolans, of each two drams, boyl them in Barley and Plantane-water to three ounces, in the straining infuse a dram of Rubarb thin-sliced, then add an ounce of the syrrop of Roses solutive, and make a potion. This following is excellent in desperate fluxes; Take two ounces of the bark of Guaiacum bruised and beaten, boyl it in a sufficient quantity of water til half be wasted, then add red Rose leaves, Pomgranate-flowers and Plantane-seed, of each two drams, let them boyl an hour, then to the straining add a dram of Rubarb in powder, and three drams of Catholicon for a Potion; Mechoacan with Cinnamon is good. If with the Dysentery there be a fever and inflammation of the bowels, let the Patient blood according to strength; sometimes vomiting is profitable to intercept those sharp salt humours that fall from the stomach to the Guts, omit it not if you see a loathing and perceive the stomach stuff full of humours: your vomiting may be this, Take from half a dram to a dram of salt of *Vitriol*, syrrop of Quinces and Bettony-water, of each one ounce, with ten drams of Cinnamon-water, give it for one Dose; In the mean time you must give mild and cleansing Glysters first, as this made of the roots of Marsh-mallows and Butter-burr, of each one handful, one pugil of Camomile-flowers, Fleabane-seed, and Flux-seed, of each two drams, Boyl them in Barley-water, or milk, or water wherein steel or Iron hath often been quenched, or mutton, or sheeps-head-broath, to a pinte; strain it and dissolve therein the yolks of four eggs well beaten, oyl of Roses and syrrop of Quinces of each one ounce and make a glyster. At Sea instead of milk use the decoction of Bran boyling in it such of these following herbs as have virtue to cleanse the ulcer, such as Centory, Wormwood, St. Johns wort, to the straining of which add Turpentine dissolved in the yolk of an Egg, and the chymical oyl of wax, of each one dram, for excoriation or fretting of the guts a glyster of the decoction of bran with Deer-suet; the yolk of an egg if to be had, is good; you may add some Anniseed, Fennel-seeds, Comin-seeds, and Dill-seeds: when there is need of more binding, then make a Glyster thus. Take of the Roots of Comfrey, Tormentil, and Bistort, of each one ounce, Plantane, Shepherd-Purse, Knot-grass, and Mouse-ear, of each one handful, Pumpranet-flowers, Acorn-cups, Cyprus-nuts, of each one dram; parched Rice, French Barley, and red Roses, of each one pugil; boyl them in Smichs water, or water wherein Iron hath often been quenched.

To

To a pinte of the straining add of the juice of Plantane and Yarrow of each one ounce, and the yolks of two roasted eggs; Or instead of the juices you may use the muscilage of Gum Draganth, made with Rose or Plantane-water, and Goats or Deer-suet of each one dram. All this while you must not forget internal remedies; to stay the flux nutmegs are excellent, if desperate, dried and burnt to powder, Rice pottage, or this, Take of sealed-Earth, Harts-horn prepared with Plantane and Knot-grass-water, prepared Corral, *Crocus Martii* of each one dram, mix them, the Dose is from a scruple to one dram, in Knot-grass or Plantane-water, one dram of crude Allum given in the said waters doth in a manner charm the flux. Or take a pinte of Syrrup of Prunes without Sugar, a spoonful and half of Tormentil-root in powder, boyl them a little together, and drink a quarter of a pinte first and last. Lastly the Body being well cleansed before, make this binding Decoction to compleat the Cure. Take the roots of Bistort, Comfrey, and Tormentil, the leaves of Plantane, Yarrow, Shepherds purse, Horse-tail, Mouse-ear, and Agrimony, of each one handful; Seeds of Sorrel, Grape-stones, and Sumach, of each one ounce, boyl them in four quarts of water till half be consumed; then strain it and sweeten it with syrrup of Comfrey, Quinces, Myrtles, dried Roses, and Corral; or else make use of this following Opiat, Take of Conserve of Quinces, and Conserve of old Roses, of each one ounce, half an ounce of the Conserves of Comfrey-roots, prepared Corral, Dragons-bloud, Bolarmenick, sealed-earth, Conserve of Slowes, *Acatia*, of each one dram; *Spodium*, burnt Ivory, of each one scruple; with as much of any of the Syrrups aforesaid as will make it to an Opiat. Give thereof the quantity of a Chestnut morning, noon, and night; Narcoticks do wonders, especially if they be mixed with Strengtheners and Binders, as this, Take of the old Conserves of Roses and Services, of each one dram; half a scruple of *Confectio Alkermes*, three granes of *Laudanum*, make thereof a Bolus; four ounces of the juice of Plantane given alone is excellent.

Now to conclude, I thought it convenient to give you a Catalogue of the most necessary Instruments and Medicines, both simple and compound, which a young Chirurgion ought to carry with him to Sea, or have in readiness by Land.

First, a case of good Lancets for his plaister-box, that must be furnished with these Instruments following, a pair of Scissars, a Spatula, with a Capital Instrument, and two small Probes, a pair of Forceps, a Director, an Incision-knife, stitching-quils, with three or four Chirurgions Needles, or as many as you will; a Fleme, a small Rasier, a Levatory, Uvula spoon, and Spatula Linguae.

Next, for his Salvatory, it must alwayes have these Unguents in it, *Arcus* his Liniment, *Basilicon*, *Unguentum Aureum* or the golden oyntment, *Unguentum Apostolorum* or oyntment of the Apostles, *Unguentum*

rum

rum de minio, or oyntment of Red-Lead, *Desiccativum Rubrum*, or the red drying and skinning oyntment.

Then besides these Instruments and Unguents, in his Plaister-box, and Salvatory, he must have alwayes in readiness by him these medicines and Instruments following. *Viz.* for Emplaisters *Diapalma de minio*, and the *Diachilon-simple*, plaisters of one of which he is to put some ready spread upon cloth or paper, into his Plaister-box, *Paracelsus-plaister*, *Oxycrotium*, *Diachilon* with gums, and the *Mellit-plaister*.

For Unguents *Aegyptiacum*, *Unguentum Albium* or the white oyntment, *Unguentum Lavinium* or common oyl of Bayes, *Unguentum Nicotiana Peti* or Oyntment of Tabacco, *Unguentum Nutritum*, *Unguentum Ophthalmicum* or Oyntment for Inflammation of the Eyes, *Unguentum Populium*.

For Oyles, Take *Oleum Catulorum*, oyl of Camomil, Lillies, oyle of Exeter, oyle of Saint John wort compound, of Roxes, Turpentine, Roses, Earth-worms, Elder-Flowers, Linseed, Vitriol, and Sulphur.

Likewise you must have these distilled waters with you, water of Mint, Plantain, Burridg, Bugloss, Suckery, Endif, Lettice, Purslane, Poppy, Roses, *Cardus Benedictus* or the holy thistle, these for simple waters; Then for Compound, you must have Anniseed, Cinnamon, *Aqua-Cœlestis* or the heavenly-water, Doctor Stephens water, *Aqua-mirabilis*, *Aqua-Menthe*, or Mint-water, Treacle-water, Spirit of wine, Brandy or *Aquavita*, Wormwood-water; Likewise you must have with you strong Lee, white-wine Vinegar, Vinegar of Roses.

For Syrrups, you must have syrrup of Wormwood; Vinegar Simple or Compound, of Lemons, Sloes, Diamoron, or syrrup of Mulberries, Violets, honey of Roses, *Oximel Simplex*; Simple or Compound, *Oximel Scilliticum*, or *Oximel of Squils*.

Then for Conserves, &c. Electuaries, the Conserve of Red-Roses, Barberries, Quinces, Wood-Sorrel and Slowes, London and Venice-Treacle, *Diascordium*, *Mithridate*, *Confectio Alkermes*: for Purg-ing Electuaries, the Lenitive *Diacatholicon*, *Confectio Hamet*, *Dia-prunes Solutive*.

For Pills, you must have *Pil-Ruffi Communes*, *Pil-Choche*, *Pil-Hiera*, *Comagarico*, *Extractum Rudii*, *Pil-Alofagine*.

For Lohocks, you must have *Lohoch de farfara*, or *Lohoch of Colts-foot*, *Lohoch of Poppies*, *Lohoch of Pine-nuts*, *Lohoch of Puyfley*, *Lohoch of Fox-Lungs*, and *Lohoch Sanum & expertum*.

For Troches, you must have *Trochisci Albi Rhacis*, with and without *Trochisci Gordonii*, *Trochisci Alchakengi*, or *Troches of Winter-Cherries*, *Pectoral Rolls*, white and black, *Troches of Barberries*, *Troches of Camphire*, *Troches of Saunders* and *Rubarb*, *Troches de terra Lemnia* or earth of Lemons.

For powders, you must have alwayes in readiness powder to stay flux of blood, and eat away proud-flesh, of which you had receipts before

before, *Aromaticum Rosarum, Diamargaritum Frigidum, Alapenidion, Diarodon Abbatis, Diatragacanthum Frigidum, Diatrion Santalon, Pulvis Haly*; for purging Powders you must have *Diacenie, Pulvis Sandus* or the holy powder.

For Simples, you must have these roots following, *Birdwort* long and round, *Aron-root*, *Smallidge*, *Bistort*, *China*, *Turmarick*, *Dittany*, *Elecampane*, *Gentian*, *Liquorish*, *Hemodallils*, *Orrace*, *Lillies*, *Polypodie*, *Rubarb*, and *Monks Rubarb*, *Madder* and *Sarsaparilla*, *Squils*, *Turmentile*, *Turbit*, *Ginger*, *Jollap*, *Guaiacum*, *Liquorish*.

For Herbs, *Worshwood*, *Mallows*, *Mush-mallows*, *Beets*, *Betony*, *Cardus Benedictus*, *Centory*, *Notgrass*, *Filimitory*, *Broom*, *St. Johns-wort*, *Hyssop*, *Basil*, *Mint*, *Plantine*, *Rosemary*, *Rue*, *Sage*, *Elder-leaves*, and buds, *Savory*, *Senna*, *Stechas*, *Coltsfoot*, *Golden-yold*.

For flowers, *Rosmary-flowers*, *Orange*, *Pomgranat*, *Camomil*, *Margold*, *Bean*, *Broom*, *Chwslip*, *Mellist*, *Battie*, white, black, and red *Poppies*, *Roses*, white, damask, and red, *Elder*, *Violet*, *Saffron*.

For Fruits, *Winter-Cherries*, *Almonds* bitter and sweet, *Barberries*, *Figs*, *Cassia fistularis*, *Chestnuts*, *Quinces*, *Dates*, *Figs*, *Twie*, *Juniper* and *Bay-berries*, *Lemons*, *Oranges*, *Cytrons*, *Sebestins*, *Cubèbs*, *Medlers*, *Mulberries*; all the *Astrabolans*, *Mistle-berries*, *Olives*, *Nutmegs*, *Peaches*, *Apricocks*, *Mellons*, *Damask-pruens*, *Capers*, *Cloves* and *Mace*, *Cherries* black and red, *Sloes*, *Pears*, *Damosens*, *Services*, *Pine-nuts*, *Raisins* of the Sun and *Currants*, *Tamejins*, *Elder-berries*, *Sebestines*.

For Seeds, *Annis*, *Cowcumbers*, *Cumin*, *Fenezgreek*, *Lettie*, *Grumuel*, *Expines*, *Pursley*, *French-barley*, *Linseed*, *Femiel*, *Coriander*, *Carila*, *Beanmeal*, *Barly-meal*, *wheat-flower*, *wheat-Bran*, *Mil-dust* and *White-Starch*.

For Gums, &c. *Aloes*, *Sugar*, *Camphire*, *Balsom*, *Galbanum*, *Amniacum*, *Arabicum*, *Trachanthum*; *Manna*, *Mastic*, *Myrrhe*, *Olibanum*, *Opium*, *Pitch*, *Rosin*, *Turpentine*, *Dragons-Blood*, *Scammony*, *Frankinsence*, *Storax*, *oil of Olives*, new and old, *Agarick*, *Jews-ears*, *Cantharides* or *Spanish-flies*, *Goose*, *Ducks*, *Geese*, *Dogs*, *Cats*, *Mans*, *Fox*, *Badgers*, *Bears-grease*, *Deer* and *Goats-Suet*, *Album-Græcum*, *Virgins-wax* white and black, *Harts-Horn*, *Ising-glass*, the marrow of an *Ox*, *Deer*, *Calf* and *Lamb*, *Roman* and *Virgin-honey*, *Musk* and *Mummy*, the *Hairs* of a *Hare*, *Spermaceri*, *Allum*.

For Mettals and Minerals you must have *Verdigreese*, *Allum*, *Litharg* of gold and silver, *Quick-silver*, all kinds of *Arsenicks*, *Balarmanaek*, *Lime-stones*, *Vitriol*, white Roman, and green *Sinclere*, *Chock*, *Redlead*, *Terra Lemnia*, *Brimstone*, and flower of *Brimstone*, *Troches* of red-Lead precipitat.

For Instruments, let these be allways in readines, *Crows-bills*, *Catch-bullets* strait and crooked, and the *Terra bellum*, a *dismembring-knife*, and *sharp dismembring-saw*, *Cauterizing-Iron*, *head-saw*, and *Trafine*, *Speculum-Oris*, and *Speculum* forceps, and a *punch* for *Teeth*, *small wax-candles*, *syringes*, *Catheter*, *cupping-glasses*, *glisten-pot*, *dye-pot*, *mortar* and *pestle*, *stapulas*, *splinters*, *sponges*, *punches*, *clouts*, *rollers*, *thred* & *needle*, *tape*, *weights* and *scales*, *serces* and *strainers*, and *blood-purifiers*.